

PTERIDINONES AS INHIBITORS OF POLO-LIKE KINASE

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 61/289,980 entitled "Inhibitors of Polo-Like Kinase" filed December 23, 2009 and U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 61/404,797 entitled "Inhibitors of Polo-Like Kinase" filed October 8, 2010, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Lewy body diseases (LBDs) are characterized by degeneration of the dopaminergic system, motor alterations, cognitive impairment, and formation of Lewy bodies (LBs) (see, e.g., McKeith et al, *Neurology* 1996, 47:1113-1124). LBDs include Parkinson's disease (PD), Diffuse Lewy body disease (DLBD), Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease (LBV), combined Parkinson's disease (PD) and Alzheimer's disease (AD), as well as the syndromes identified as multiple system atrophy (MSA). Dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB) is a term coined to reconcile differences in the terminology of LBDs. Disorders with LBs continue to be a common cause for movement disorders and cognitive deterioration in the aging population (see e.g., Galasko et al., *Arch. Neurol.* 1994, 51:888-895).

[0003] In recent years, new hope for understanding the pathogenesis of LBDs has emerged. Several studies suggest that the synaptic protein alpha-synuclein plays a central role in PD pathogenesis. For example, alpha-synuclein accumulates in LBs (see e.g., Spillantini et al., *Nature* 1997, 388:839-840; Takeda et al., *J. Pathol.* 1998, 152:367-372; and Wakabayashi et al., *Neurosci. Lett.* 1997, 239:45-48). Further, mutations in the alpha-synuclein gene co-segregate with rare familial forms of parkinsonism (see e.g., Kruger et al., *Nature Gen.* 1998, 18:106-8; and Polymeropoulos, et al., *Science* 1997, 276:2045-2047). In addition, overexpression of alpha-synuclein in transgenic mice (e.g., Masliah et al., *Science* 2000, 287:1265-1269)

and *Drosophila* (see e.g., Feany et al, *Nature* 2000, 404:394-398) mimics several pathological aspects of PD.

[0004] Many scientists believe that PD is a relatively late development in a systemic synucleinopathy and that "parkinsonism is just the tip of the iceberg" (Langston, *Annals of Neurology* (2006) 59:591-596). For example, Lewy bodies have been described in sympathetic ganglia and in the myenteric plexus of the gut (Herzog E., *Dtsch Z Nervenheilk* (1928) 107:75-80; Kupsky et al., *Neurology* (1987) 37:1253-1255). Various disorders have been associated with the presence of Lewy bodies. For example, Lewy bodies have been found in the brain stem of a patient with rapid eye movement sleep behavioral disorder (Uchiyama et al., *Neurology* (1995) 45:709-712). Olfactory dysfunction has been reported in many PD patients long before the development of parkinsonism. Examination of cardiac tissue from patients with incidental Lewy body disease and typical PD revealed synuclein-positive neuritis in the myocardium (Iwanaga et al., *Neurology* (1999) 52:1269-1271). There is also evidence that esophageal, lower bowel and bladder dysfunction are early manifestations of PD-related pathology in the peripheral autonomic system (Qualman et al., *Gastroenterology* (1984) 87:848-856; Castell et al., *Neurogastroenterol Motil* (2001) 13:361-364; Hague et al., *Acta Neuropathol (Berl)* (1997) 94:192-196). Thus, the fact that accumulation of alpha-synuclein in the brain and other tissues is associated with similar morphological and neurological alterations in species as diverse as humans, mice, and flies suggests that this molecule contributes to the development of PD.

[0005] Although the incidence of LBDs continues to increase, creating a serious public health problem, these disorders lack approved treatments.

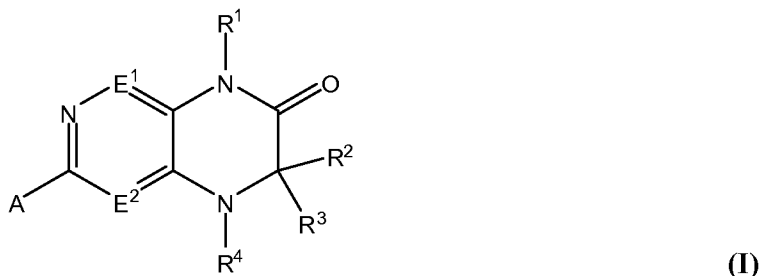
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0006] Compounds are provided that are inhibitors of polo-like kinases (PLKs), in particular PLK1 or PLK2, preferably wherein the compound selectively inhibits PLK2 relative to PLK1. PLK2 is a kinase that has been shown to phosphorylate alpha-synuclein, a protein involved in the formation of Lewy bodies. Inhibitors of PLK2 are thus useful for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, and especially those implicating the formation of Lewy bodies (e.g., Parkinson's disease). Also provided are pharmaceutical compositions comprising inhibitors of PLK2 and

methods of utilizing those compositions in the treatment and prevention of various neurodegenerative disorders associated with activation of polo-like kinases, such as Lewy body and Lewy body-type diseases.

[0007] Certain PLK inhibitors are known (see, e.g., WO 2003/020722 and U.S. Patent 6,806,272). Typically, those inhibitors are designed to inhibit PLK1, a kinase which is involved in cell proliferation. Consequently those inhibitors are useful for the treatment of various cancers. Thus, compounds described herein that are inhibitors of PLK1 are useful in the treatment of various cancers. PLK inhibitors that are characterized by selectivity for PLK2 over other polo-like kinases, such as PLK1 have not yet been described. Compounds are described herein that are inhibitors of PLK2, preferably those that are selective relative to PLK1, and are useful in the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders, such as Parkinson's disease and other Lewy body diseases.

[0008] In various aspects, compounds are provided having a structure according to Formula (I):



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

A is a ring selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl;

E¹ is N or CR⁵, wherein R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of H, OH, unsubstituted C₁-C₃ alkoxy, unsubstituted C₁-C₃ alkyl, unsubstituted C₂-C₃ alkenyl, unsubstituted C₂-C₃ alkynyl, C₁-C₃ haloalkyl and halogen;

E² is N or CR^{5a}, wherein R^{5a} is selected from the group consisting of H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, halogen and CN;

- R^1 is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted acyl;
- R^2 is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl;
- R^3 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl;
- or R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl;
- R^4 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, and $-NR^{25}R^{26}$; or R^4 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring; or R^4 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic bicyclic ring system of fused 4- to 8-membered rings; and
- R^{25} and R^{26} are independently H, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions

[0009] The definitions and explanations below are for the terms as used throughout this entire document including both the specification and the claims. Throughout the specification and the appended claims, a given formula or name shall encompass all isomers thereof, such as stereoisomers (e.g. diastereomers, enantiomers), geometrical isomers, tautomers, and mixtures thereof where such isomers exist, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates (e.g., hydrates) thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all stereoisomers thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all stereoisomers thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable solvates thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all stereoisomers thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all isomers thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all stereoisomers thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all enantiomers thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all diastereomers thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one example, a given formula or name shall encompass all solvates thereof.

[0010] Reference to compounds as described herein (e.g. compounds of Formula (I)), or reference to compounds of Formula (I) includes reference to Formula (I) including any sub-generic embodiments thereof, e.g. Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VID), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIE), (XIIf), (XIIa), (XIIB), (XIIC), (XIId), (XIIe), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIB), (XIIC), (XIId), (XIIIe), (XIIf), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVe), (XIVf), (XV), (XVa), (XVb), (XVc), (XVd), (XVe), (XVf), (XVg), (XVIa), (XVIb), (XVIC), (XVID), or (XVIE) (including all sub-generic embodiments thereof).

[0011] It should be noted that, as used in this specification and the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the content clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a composition containing "a compound" includes a mixture of two or more compounds. It should also be noted that the term "or" is generally employed in its sense including "and/or" unless the content clearly dictates otherwise.

[0012] Where multiple substituents are indicated as being attached to a structure, those substituents are independently selected. For example "ring A is optionally substituted, e.g., with 1, 2 or 3 R groups" indicates that ring A is substituted with 1, 2 or 3 R_q groups, wherein the R groups are independently selected (i.e., can be the same or different). It is understood that for any optionally substituted group, any such substitution results in a stable molecule.

[0013] Compounds were named using Autonom 2000 4.01.305, which is available from Beilstein Information Systems, Inc, Englewood, Colorado; ChemDraw v.10.0 or ChemDraw Ultra v. 10.0.4, (available from CambridgeSoft at 100 Cambridge Park Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140), or ACD Name pro, which is available from Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc., at 110 Yonge Street, 14th floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5c 1T4. Alternatively, the names were generated based on the IUPAC rules or were derived from names originally generated using the aforementioned nomenclature programs. In any instance where there may be any ambiguity between a name given to a compound structure, or if no name is provided for a given structure, the provided structure is intended to clearly define the compound.

[0014] The term "alkyl," by itself or as part of another substituent, means, unless otherwise stated, a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical having the number of carbon atoms designated (e.g., C₁-C₁₀ means one to ten carbon atoms). Typically, an alkyl group will have from 1 to 24 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₂₄ alkyl), with those groups having from 1 to 12 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₁₂ alkyl), from 1 to 10 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₁₀ alkyl), from 1 to 8 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₈ alkyl), from 1 to 6 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₆ alkyl) or from 1 to 4 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₄ alkyl) being preferred. A "lower alkyl" group is an alkyl group having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms (i.e. C₁-C₄ alkyl). The term "alkyl" includes di- and multivalent radicals. For example, the term "alkyl" includes "alkylene" wherever appropriate, e.g., when the formula indicates that the alkyl group is divalent or when substituents are joined to

form a ring. Examples of alkyl radicals include, but are not limited to methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, as well as homologs and isomers of, for example, *n*-pentyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-heptyl and *n*-octyl.

[0015] The term “alkylene” by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent (diradical) alkyl group, wherein alkyl is defined herein. “Alkylene” is exemplified, but not limited, by $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$. Typically, an “alkylene” group will have from 1 to 24 carbon atoms, with those groups having 10 or fewer carbon atoms (e.g., 1 to 8, 1 to 6, or 1 to 4 carbon atoms) being preferred in the present invention. A “lower alkylene” group is an alkylene group having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

[0016] The term “alkenyl” by itself or as part of another substituent refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical having from 2 to 24 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{24}$ alkenyl) and at least one double bond. A typical alkenyl group has from 2 to 10 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkenyl) and at least one double bond. Preferred alkenyl groups have from 2 to 8 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8$ alkenyl) or from 2 to 6 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl) and from 1 to 3 double bonds. Exemplary “alkenyl” groups include vinyl, 2-propenyl, 1-but-3-enyl, crotyl, 2-(butadienyl), 2,4-pentadienyl, 3-(1,4-pentadienyl), 2-isopentenyl, 1-pent-3-enyl, 1-hex-5-enyl and the like.

[0017] The term “alkynyl” by itself or as part of another substituent refers to a straight or branched chain, unsaturated or polyunsaturated hydrocarbon radical having from 2 to 24 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{24}$ alkynyl) and at least one triple bond. A typical “alkynyl” group has from 2 to 10 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkynyl) and at least one triple bond. Preferred “alkynyl” groups have from 2 to 6 carbon atoms (i.e. $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl) and at least one triple bond. Exemplary “alkynyl” groups include prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl (i.e., propargyl), ethynyl and 3-butylnyl.

[0018] The terms “alkoxy,” “alkylamino” and “alkylthio” (or thioalkoxy) are used in their conventional sense, and refer to substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups that are attached to the remainder of the molecule via an oxygen atom, an amino group, or a sulfur atom, respectively. “Mono-alkylamino” refers to an amino group substituted with a lower alkyl group and “di-alkylamino” refers to an amino group substituted independently with two lower alkyl groups.

[0019] The term “heteroalkyl,” by itself or in combination with another term, means a stable, straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical consisting of the stated number of carbon atoms (e.g., C₂-C₂₄, C₂-C₁₀, C₂-C₈, or C₂-C₆) and at least one heteroatom selected, e.g., from N, O, S, Si, B and P (preferably N, O and S), wherein the nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. The heteroatom(s) is/are placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group. Examples of heteroalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-N(CH₃)-CH₃, -CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-S(O)-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-S(O)₂-CH₃, -CH=CH-O-CH₃, -CH₂-Si(CH₃)₃, -CH₂-CH=N-OCH₃, and -CH=CH-N(CH₃)-CH₃. Up to two heteroatoms can be consecutive, such as, for example, -CH₂-NH-OCH₃ and -CH₂-O-Si(CH₃)₃. Similarly, the term “heteroalkylene” by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from heteroalkyl, as exemplified, but not limited by, -CH₂-CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₂- and -CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₂-. Typically, a heteroalkyl group will have from 3 to 24 atoms (carbon and heteroatoms, excluding hydrogen) (3- to 24-membered heteroalkyl). In another example, the heteroalkyl group has a total of 3 to 12 atoms (3- to 12-membered heteroalkyl), 3 to 10 atoms (3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl) or from 3 to 8 atoms (3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl). The term “heteroalkyl” includes “heteroalkylene” wherever appropriate, e.g., when the formula indicates that the heteroalkyl group is divalent or when substituents are joined to form a ring.

[0020] The term “cycloalkyl” by itself or in combination with other terms, represents a saturated or unsaturated, non-aromatic carbocyclic radical having from 3 to 24 carbon atoms (i.e. C₃-C₂₄ cycloalkyl), with those groups having from 3 to 12 carbon atoms (e.g., C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl) being preferred. Examples of cycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl and the like. The term “cycloalkyl” also includes bridged, polycyclic (e.g., bicyclic) structures, such as norbornyl, adamantyl and bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl. The “cycloalkyl” group can be fused to at least one (e.g., 1 to 3) other ring selected from aryl (e.g., phenyl), heteroaryl (e.g., pyridyl) and non-aromatic (e.g., carbocyclic or heterocyclic) rings. When the “cycloalkyl” group includes a

fused aryl, heteroaryl or heterocyclic ring, then the “cycloalkyl” group is attached to the remainder of the molecule via the carbocyclic ring.

[0021] The term “heterocycloalkyl”, “heterocyclic”, “heterocycle”, or “heterocyclyl”, by itself or in combination with other terms, represents a carbocyclic, saturated or unsaturated, non-aromatic ring (e.g., 3- to 10-membered or 3- to 8-membered ring and preferably 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring) containing at least one and up to 5 heteroatoms selected from, e.g., N, O, S, Si, B and P (preferably N, O and S), wherein the nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized (e.g., from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur), or a fused ring system of 4- to 8-membered rings (e.g. bicyclic ring system of fused 4- to 8-membered rings), containing at least one and up to 5 heteroatoms (e.g., from 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S) in stable combinations known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary heterocycloalkyl groups include a fused aryl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl ring. When the “heterocyclic” group includes a fused aryl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl ring, then the “heterocyclic” group is attached to the remainder of the molecule via a heterocycle. A heteroatom can occupy the position at which the heterocycle is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Exemplary heterocycloalkyl or heterocyclic groups of the present invention include morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl S-oxide, thiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, piperazinyl, homopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, piperidinyl, homopiperidinyl, homomorpholinyl, homothiomorpholinyl, homothiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, oxazolidinonyl, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyrrolyl, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyridyl, dihydropyrimidinyl, dihydrofuryl, dihydropyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl S-oxide, tetrahydrothienyl S,S-dioxide, homothiomorpholinyl S-oxide, 1-(1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl, tetrahydrothien-3-yl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, and the like.

[0022] By “aryl” is meant an aromatic monocyclic or polycyclic carbocyclic group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms, or 6 to 10 carbon atoms, preferably phenyl. Exemplary aryl groups include a fused cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl ring (e.g., from 1 to 3 other rings). When the “aryl” group includes a fused cycloalkyl,

heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group, then the "aryl" group is linked to the remainder of the molecule via an aryl ring (e.g., a phenyl ring). In one example of a fused ring, two of the hydrogen atoms on adjacent carbon atoms of the aryl ring are replaced with a substituent of the formula $-T-C(O)-(CRR')_q-U-$, wherein T and U are independently $-NR-$, $-O-$, $-CRR'-$ or a single bond, and q is an integer from 0 to 3, wherein R and R' are independently hydrogen or (C_1-C_6) alkyl. In one example of a fused ring, two of the hydrogen atoms on adjacent carbon atoms of the aryl ring are replaced with a substituent of the formula $-A-(CH_2)_r-B-$, wherein A and B are independently $-CRR'-$, $-O-$, $-NR-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2NR'-$ or a single bond, and r is an integer from 1 to 4, wherein R and R' are independently hydrogen or (C_1-C_6) alkyl. One of the single bonds of the ring so formed can optionally be replaced with a double bond. In one example of a fused ring, two of the hydrogen atoms on adjacent carbon atoms of the aryl ring are replaced with a substituent of the formula $-(CRR')_s-X-(CR''R''')_d-$, where s and d are independently integers from 0 to 3, and X is $-O-$, $-NR'-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, or $-S(O)_2NR'-$, wherein R, R', R'' and R''' are independently hydrogen or (C_1-C_6) alkyl.

An "optionally substituted aryl" group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents as described herein (e.g., with 1 to 5 independent substituents). Non-limiting examples of aryl groups include phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, quinoline, indanyl, indenyl, dihydronaphthyl, fluorenyl, tetralinyl, benzo[d][1,3]dioxolyl or 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzo[a]cycloheptenyl. Preferred "aryl" groups include phenyl, benzo[d][1,3]dioxolyl and naphthyl. Particularly preferred is phenyl.

[0023] The term "arylalkyl" is meant to include those radicals in which an substituted or unsubstituted aryl group is attached to a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group to create the radical -alkylene-aryl, wherein alkylene and aryl are defined herein. Exemplary "arylalkyl" groups include benzyl, phenethyl, and the like.

[0024] By "aryloxy" is meant the group $-O$ -aryl, where aryl is substituted or unsubstituted aryl as defined herein. In one example, the aryl portion of the aryloxy group is phenyl or naphthyl, and preferably phenyl.

[0025] By "arylthiooxy" is meant the group $-S$ -aryl, where aryl is substituted or unsubstituted aryl as defined herein.

[0026] The term “heteroaryl” or “heteroaromatic” refers to a polyunsaturated, 5-, 6- or 7-membered aromatic moiety containing at least one heteroatom (e.g., 1 to 5 heteroatoms, and preferably 1-3 heteroatoms) selected from N, O, S, Si and B (preferably N, O and S), wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. The “heteroaryl” group can be a single ring or be fused to other aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl rings (e.g., from 1 to 3 other rings). In one example of a fused ring, two of the hydrogen atoms on adjacent atoms (e.g. carbon or nitrogen) of the heteroaryl ring are replaced with a substituent of the formula $-T-C(O)-(CRR')_q-U-$, wherein T and U are independently $-NR-$, $-O-$, $-CRR'-$ or a single bond, and q is an integer from 0 to 3, wherein R and R' are independently hydrogen or (C_1-C_6) alkyl. In one example of a fused ring, two of the hydrogen atoms on adjacent atoms of the heteroaryl ring are replaced with a substituent of the formula $-A-(CH_2)_r-B-$, wherein A and B are independently $-CRR'-$, $-O-$, $-NR-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2NR'-$ or a single bond, and r is an integer from 1 to 4, wherein R and R' are independently hydrogen or (C_1-C_6) alkyl. One of the single bonds of the ring so formed can optionally be replaced with a double bond. In one example of a fused ring, two of the hydrogen atoms on adjacent atoms of the heteroaryl ring are replaced with a substituent of the formula $-(CRR')_s-X-(CR''R''')_d-$, where s and d are independently integers from 0 to 3, and X is $-O-$, $-NR'-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, or $-S(O)_2NR'-$, wherein R, R', R'' and R''' are independently hydrogen or (C_1-C_6) alkyl. When the “heteroaryl” group includes a fused aryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, then the “heteroaryl” group is attached to the remainder of the molecule via a heteroaryl ring. A heteroaryl group can be attached to the remainder of the molecule through a carbon- or heteroatom. An “optionally substituted heteroaryl” group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents as described herein (e.g., with 1 to 5 independent substituents). In one example, the heteroaryl group has from 4 to 10 carbon atoms and from 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N. Non-limiting examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolinyl, benzothienyl, indolyl, indolinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, indoliziny, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, isothiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, isochromanyl, chromanyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, isoindolinyl,

isobenzotetrahydrofuranyl, isobenzotetrahydrothienyl, isobenzothienyl, benzoxazolyl, pyridopyridyl, benzotetrahydrofuranyl, benzotetrahydrothienyl, purinyl, benzodioxolyl, triazinyl, pteridinyl, benzothiazolyl, imidazopyridyl, imidazothiazolyl, dihydrobenzisoaxazinyl, benzisoxazinyl, benzoxazinyl, dihydrobenzisothiazinyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiopyranyl, chromonyl, chromanonyl, pyridyl-N-oxide, tetrahydroquinolinyl, dihydroquinolinyl, dihydroquinolinonyl, dihydroisoquinolinonyl, dihydrocoumarinyl, dihydroisocoumarinyl, isoindolinonyl, benzodioxanyl, benzoxazolinonyl, pyrrolyl N-oxide, pyrimidinyl N-oxide, pyridazinyl N-oxide, pyrazinyl N-oxide, quinolinyl N-oxide, indolyl N-oxide, indolinyl N-oxide, isoquinolyl N-oxide, quinazolinyl N-oxide, quinoxalinyl N-oxide, phthalazinyl N-oxide, imidazolyl N-oxide, isoxazolyl N-oxide, oxazolyl N-oxide, thiazolyl N-oxide, indoliziny N-oxide, indazolyl N-oxide, benzothiazolyl N-oxide, benzimidazolyl N-oxide, pyrrolyl N-oxide, oxadiazolyl N-oxide, thiadiazolyl N-oxide, triazolyl N-oxide, tetrazolyl N-oxide, benzothiopyranyl S-oxide, benzothiopyranyl S,S-dioxide. Preferred heteroaryl groups include imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, and pyridyl. Other exemplary heteroaryl groups include 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, pyridin-4-yl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-benzothiazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 2-quinoxalinyl, 5-quinoxalinyl, 3-quinolyl, and 6-quinolyl.

[0027] The term “heteroarylalkyl” is meant to include those radicals in which a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl group is attached to a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group to create the radical -alkylene-heteroaryl, wherein alkylene and heteroaryl are defined herein. Exemplary “heteroarylalkyl” groups include pyridylmethyl, pyrimidinylmethyl and the like.

[0028] By "heteroaryloxy" is meant the group -O-heteroaryl, where heteroaryl is substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl as defined herein.

[0029] By "heteroarylthiooxy" is meant the group -S-heteroaryl, where heteroaryl is substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl as defined herein.

[0030] Each of the above terms (*e.g.*, “alkyl”, “alkenyl”, “alkynyl”, “cycloalkyl”, “heteroalkyl”, heterocycloalkyl”, “aryl” and “heteroaryl”) are meant to include both substituted and unsubstituted forms of the indicated radical, unless otherwise indicated. The term “substituted” for each type of radical is explained below. When a compound of the invention includes more than one substituent, then each of the substituents is independently selected.

[0031] The term “substituted” in connection with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and heteroalkyl radicals (including those groups referred to as alkylene, heteroalkylene, and the like) refers to one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents, wherein each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , $-OR^a$, $-SR^a$, $=O$, $=NR^a$, $=N-OR^a$, $-NR^aR^b$, -halogen, $-SiR^aR^bR^c$, $-OC(O)R^a$, $-C(O)R^c$, $-C(O)OR^a$, $-C(O)NR^aR^b$, $-OC(O)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cC(O)R^c$, $-NR^cC(O)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cC(S)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cC(O)OR^a$, $-NR^cC(NR^aR^b)=NR^d$, $-S(O)R^c$, $-S(O)_2R^c$, $-S(O)_2NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cS(O)_2R^a$, $-CN$ and $-NO_2$. R^a , R^b , R^c , R^d and R^e at each occurrence are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{24} alkyl (*e.g.*, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_4 alkyl) optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , arylalkyl, wherein the aryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , and heteroarylalkyl, wherein the

heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , wherein R^c is preferably other than hydrogen. When two of the above R groups (e.g., R^a and R^b) are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f or a 5- or 7-membered heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f . For example, $-NR^aR^b$ is meant to include pyrrolidinyl, N-alkylpiperidinyl and morpholinyl. R^f at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of $-R^g$, $-OR^g$, $-SR^g$, $=NR^g$, $=N-OR^g$, $-NHR^g$, $-NR^hR^g$, $-SiR^gR^gR^g$, $-OC(O)R^g$, $-C(O)R^g$, $-C(O)OR^g$, $-C(O)NHR^g$, $-C(O)NR^hR^g$, $-OC(O)NHR^g$, $-OC(O)NR^hR^g$, $-NHC(O)R^g$, $-NR^gC(O)R^g$, $-NHC(O)NR^hR^g$, $-NHC(O)NHR^g$, $-NR^gC(O)NH_2$, $-NR^gC(O)NHR^g$, $-NR^gC(O)NR^hR^g$, $-NHC(S)NR^hR^g$, $-NHC(S)NHR^g$, $-NR^gC(S)NH_2$, $-NR^gC(S)NHR^g$, $-NR^gC(S)NR^hR^g$, $-NR^gC(O)OH$, $-NHC(O)OR^g$, $-NR^gC(O)OR^g$, $-NR^cC(NR^aR^b)=NR^d$, $-S(O)_2R^g$, $-S(O)_2NHR^g$, $-S(O)_2NR^hR^g$, $-NHS(O)_2R^g$, $-NR^gS(O)_2R^g$, -halogen, $=O$, $=NH$, $=N-OH$, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(S)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)OH$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-OH$, and $-NH_2$, wherein R^g is at each occurrence is independently C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of $-F$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^iR^j$; or $-NR^hR^g$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein $-NR^iR^j$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl.

[0032] The term “substituted” in connection with cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl radicals refers to one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents, wherein each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one

or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , $-OR^a$, $-SR^a$, $=O$, $=NR^a$, $=N-OR^a$, $-NR^aR^b$, -halogen, $-SiR^aR^bR^c$, $-OC(O)R^a$, $-C(O)R^c$, $-C(O)OR^a$, $-C(O)NR^aR^b$, $-OC(O)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cC(O)R^c$, $-NR^cC(O)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cC(S)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cC(O)OR^a$, $-NR^cC(NR^aR^b)=NR^d$, $-S(O)R^c$, $-S(O)_2R^c$, $-S(O)_2NR^aR^b$, $-NR^cS(O)_2R^a$, $-CN$ and $-NO_2$; wherein R^a , R^b , R^c , R^d , R^e , and R^f are as defined above for substitutions of alkyl and the like

[0033] The term “substituted” in connection with aryl and heteroaryl groups, refers to one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents, wherein each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted alkyl (e.g., C_1 - C_{24} alkyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_4 alkyl), substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl (e.g., C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, or C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl), substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl), substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl), substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl (e.g., 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, or 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl), substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl (e.g., 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl or 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl), aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^k , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^k , $-OR^m$, $-SR^m$, $=O$, $=NR^m$, $=N-OR^m$, $-NR^mR^n$, -halogen, - $SiR^mR^nR^o$, $-OC(O)R^q$, $-C(O)R^q$, $-C(O)OR^m$, $-C(O)NR^mR^n$, $-OC(O)NR^mR^n$, $-NR^oC(O)R^q$, $-NR^oC(O)NR^mR^n$, $-NR^oC(S)NR^mR^n$, $-NR^oC(O)OR^m$, $-NR^oC(NR^mR^n)=NR^p$, $-S(O)R^q$, $-S(O)_2R^q$, $-S(O)_2NR^mR^n$, $-NR^oS(O)_2R^m$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, and $-N_3$, in a number ranging from one to the total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system, wherein R^m , R^n , R^o , R^p and R^q each are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{24} alkyl (e.g., C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl), substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{24} heteroalkyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} heteroalkyl or C_2 - C_6 heteroalkyl), substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^k , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^k , arylalkyl, wherein the aryl ring is optionally

substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , and heteroarylalkyl, wherein the heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , wherein R^q is preferably other than hydrogen. When two R groups (e.g., R^m and R^n) are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f or a 5- or 7-membered heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f . For example, $-NR^mR^n$ is meant to include pyrrolidinyl, N-alkyl-piperidinyl and morpholinyl. R^k is independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_2 - C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , $-OR^f$, $-SR^f$, $=O$, $=NR^f$, $=N-OR^f$, $-NR^fR^s$, -halogen, $-SiR^fR^sR^t$, $-OC(O)R^v$, $-C(O)R^v$, $-C(O)OR^f$, $-C(O)NR^fR^s$, $-OC(O)NR^fR^s$, $-NR^tC(O)R^v$, $-NR^tC(O)NR^fR^s$, $-NR^tC(S)NR^fR^s$, $-NR^tC(O)OR^f$, $-NR^tC(NR^fR^s)=NR^u$, $-S(O)R^v$, $-S(O)_2R^v$, $-S(O)_2NR^fR^s$, $-NR^tS(O)_2R^v$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, and $-N_3$, in a number ranging from one to the total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system, wherein R^f , R^s , R^t , R^u and R^v at each occurrence are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3,

independently selected substituents R^f , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , arylalkyl, wherein the aryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , and heteroarylalkyl, wherein the heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f , wherein R^v is preferably other than hydrogen. When two R groups (e.g., R^f and R^s) are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f or a 5- or 7-membered heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^f . R^f is as defined above for substitutions of alkyl and the like.

[0034] The terms “halo” or “halogen,” by themselves or as part of another substituent, mean at least one of fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

[0035] By “haloalkyl” is meant an alkyl radical, wherein alkyl is as defined above and wherein at least one hydrogen atom is replaced by a halogen atom. The term “haloalkyl,” is meant to include monohaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl. For example, the term “halo(C_1 - C_4)alkyl” is meant to include, but not limited to, chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl and 4-chlorobutyl, and 3-bromopropyl.

[0036] As used herein, the term “acyl” describes the group $-C(O)R^w$, wherein R^w is selected from hydrogen, unsubstituted C_1 - C_{24} alkyl (e.g., C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl), unsubstituted C_2 - C_{24} alkenyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl), unsubstituted C_2 - C_{24} alkynyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl), unsubstituted C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C_2 - C_{24} heteroalkyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} heteroalkyl or C_2 - C_6 heteroalkyl), unsubstituted 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted aryl, unsubstituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted arylalkyl and unsubstituted heteroarylalkyl. R^w is preferably other than hydrogen. The term “substituted acyl” describes the group $-C(O)R^x$, wherein R^x is selected from substituted C_1 - C_{24} alkyl (e.g., C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl), substituted C_2 - C_{24} alkenyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl), substituted C_2 - C_{24} alkynyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl), substituted C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, substituted C_2 - C_{24} heteroalkyl (e.g., C_2 - C_{10} heteroalkyl

or C₂-C₆ heteroalkyl), substituted 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, substituted aryl, substituted heteroaryl, substituted arylalkyl and substituted heteroarylalkyl.

[0037] As used herein, the term "heteroatom" includes oxygen (O), nitrogen (N), sulfur (S), silicon (Si), boron (B) and phosphorus (P). Preferred heteroatoms are O, S and N.

[0038] By "oxo" is meant the group =O.

[0039] The symbol "R" is a general abbreviation that represents a substituent group as described herein. Exemplary substituent groups include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocycloalkyl groups, each as defined herein.

[0040] As used herein, the term "aromatic ring" or "non-aromatic ring" is consistent with the definition commonly used in the art. For example, aromatic rings include phenyl and pyridyl. Non-aromatic rings include cyclohexanes.

[0041] As used herein, the term "fused ring system" means at least two rings, wherein each ring has at least 2 atoms in common with another ring. "Fused ring systems can include aromatic as well as non aromatic rings. Examples of "fused ring systems" are naphthalenes, indoles, quinolines, chromenes and the like. Likewise, the term "fused ring" refers to a ring that has at least two atoms in common with the ring to which it is fused.

[0042] The phrase "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein means that amount of a compound, material, or composition of the present invention, which is effective for producing a desired therapeutic effect, at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any medical treatment. For example, a "therapeutically effective amount" is an amount effective to reduce or lessen at least one symptom of the disease or condition being treated or to reduce or delay onset of one or more clinical markers or symptoms associated with the disease or condition, or to modify or reverse the disease process.

[0043] The terms "treatment" or "treating" when referring to a disease or condition, means producing a desired therapeutic effect. Exemplary therapeutic effects include delaying onset or reducing at least one symptom associated with the disease, positively affecting (e.g., reducing or delaying onset) of a clinical marker associated with the disease and slowing or reversing disease progression.

[0044] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to those properties and/or substances that are acceptable to a patient (e.g., human patient) from a toxicological and/or safety point of view.

[0045] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" means salts of the compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), which are prepared with relatively nontoxic acids or bases, depending on the particular substituents found on the compounds described herein. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively acidic functionalities (e.g., -COOH group), base addition salts can be obtained by contacting the compound (e.g., neutral form of such compound) with a sufficient amount of the desired base, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts include lithium, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, organic amino, magnesium and aluminum salts and the like. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively basic functionalities (e.g., amines), acid addition salts can be obtained, e.g., by contacting the compound (e.g., neutral form of such compound) with a sufficient amount of the desired acid, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include those derived from inorganic acids like hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, carbonic, monohydrogencarbonic, phosphoric, diphosphoric, monohydrogenphosphoric, dihydrogenphosphoric, sulfuric, monohydrogensulfuric, hydriodic and the like, as well as the salts derived from relatively nontoxic organic acids like formic, acetic, propionic, isobutyric, malic, maleic, malonic, benzoic, succinic, suberic, fumaric, lactic, mandelic, phthalic, benzenesulfonic, p-tolylsulfonic, citric, tartaric, methanesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethylsulfonic, salicylic, stearic and the like. Also included are salts of amino acids such as arginate and the like, and salts of organic acids like glucuronic or galactunoric acids and the like (see, for example, Berge *et al.*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science*, 1977, 66: 1-19). Certain specific compounds of the present invention contain both basic and acidic functionalities that allow the compounds to be converted into either base or acid addition salts.

[0046] The neutral forms of the compounds can be regenerated, for example, by contacting the salt with a base or acid and isolating the parent compound in the conventional manner. The parent form of the compound can differ from the various salt forms in certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents, but

otherwise the salts are equivalent to the parent form of the compound for the purposes of the present invention.

[0047] When a substituent includes a negatively charged oxygen atom "O⁻", e.g., in "-COO⁻", then the formula is meant to optionally include a proton or an organic or inorganic cationic counterion. In one example, the resulting salt form of the compound is pharmaceutically acceptable. Further, when a compound of Formula (I) includes an acidic group, such as a carboxylic acid group, e.g., written as the substituent "-COOH", "-CO₂H" or "-C(O)₂H", then the formula is meant to optionally include the corresponding "de-protonated" form of that acidic group, e.g., "-COO⁻", "-CO₂⁻" or "-C(O)₂⁻", respectively.

[0048] In addition to salt forms, the present invention provides compounds, which are in a prodrug form. Prodrugs of the compounds described herein are those compounds that readily undergo chemical changes under physiological conditions to provide the compounds of the present invention. Non-limiting examples of "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative" or "prodrug" include pharmaceutically acceptable esters, phosphate esters or sulfonate esters thereof as well as other derivatives of a compound of this invention which, upon administration to a recipient, is capable of providing, either directly or indirectly, a compound of this invention. Particularly favored derivatives or prodrugs are those that increase the bioavailability of the compounds of this invention when such compounds are administered to a mammal (e.g., by allowing an orally administered compound to be more readily absorbed into the blood stream) or which enhance delivery of the parent compound to a biological compartment (e.g., the brain or lymphatic system) relative to the parent species.

[0049] Prodrugs include a variety of esters (i.e., carboxylic acid ester). Ester groups, which are suitable as prodrug groups are generally known in the art and include benzyloxy, di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminoethyloxy, acetoxymethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl, phthalidoyl, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl, 5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl methyl, and (C₁-C₆)alkoxy esters, optionally substituted by N-morpholino and amide-forming groups such as di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino. Preferred ester prodrug groups include C₁-C₆ alkoxy esters. Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies that may be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of the compounds of Formula (I) (e.g., via esterification of a carboxylic acid group).

[0050] In an exemplary embodiment, the prodrug is suitable for treatment /prevention of those diseases and conditions that require the drug molecule to cross the blood brain barrier. In a preferred embodiment, the prodrug enters the brain, where it is converted into the active form of the drug molecule. In another example, a prodrug is used to enable an active drug molecule to reach the inside of the eye after topical application of the prodrug to the eye. Additionally, prodrugs can be converted to the compounds of the present invention by chemical or biochemical methods in an *ex vivo* environment. For example, prodrugs can be slowly converted to the compounds of the present invention when placed in a transdermal patch reservoir with a suitable enzyme or chemical reagent.

[0051] Certain compounds of the present invention can exist in unsolvated forms as well as solvated forms, including hydrated forms. In general, the solvated forms are equivalent to unsolvated forms and are encompassed within the scope of the present invention. Certain compounds of the present invention can exist in multiple crystalline or amorphous forms ("polymorphs"). In general, all physical forms are of use in the methods contemplated by the present invention and are intended to be within the scope of the present invention. "Compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, polymorph or solvate of a compound" intends the inclusive meaning of "and/or", in that materials meeting more than one of the stated criteria are included, e.g., a material that is both a salt and a solvate is encompassed.

[0052] The compounds of the present invention can contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of the atoms that constitute such compounds. For example, the compounds can be radiolabeled with radioactive isotopes, such as for example tritium (^3H), iodine-125 (^{125}I) or carbon-14 (^{14}C). All isotopic variations of the compounds of the present invention, whether radioactive or not, are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention. Compounds described herein, in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced with another stable isotope of hydrogen (i.e., deuterium) or a radioactive isotope (i.e., tritium), are part of this invention. For example, alkyl groups generically include isotopic variants of hydrogen and carbon, such that methyl, for example, as an option for a variable in any Formula, includes $-\text{CH}_3$, or analogous structure in which any atoms can include any isotopes thereof, for example methyl includes $-\text{CD}_3$, $^{-14}\text{CH}_3$, and the like.

Compositions Including Stereoisomers

[0053] Compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), can exist in particular geometric or stereoisomeric forms. The invention contemplates all such compounds, including *cis*- and *trans*-isomers, (-)- and (+)-enantiomers, diastereomers, (D)-isomers, (L)-isomers, the racemic mixtures thereof, and other mixtures thereof, such as enantiomerically or diastereomerically enriched mixtures, as falling within the scope of compounds of Formula (I). Additional asymmetric carbon atoms can be present in a substituent such as an alkyl group. All such isomers, as well as mixtures thereof, are intended to be included in this invention. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both E and Z geometric isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms and mixtures of tautomers are included.

[0054] Optically active (*R*)- and (*S*)-isomers and *d* and *l* isomers can be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent; chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column; or derivatizing the racemic mixture with a resolving reagent to generate diastereomers, separating the diastereomers via chromatography, and removing the resolving agent to generate the original compound in enantiomerically enriched form. Any of the above procedures can be repeated to increase the enantiomeric purity of a compound. If, for instance, a particular enantiomer of a compound of the present invention is desired, it can be prepared by asymmetric synthesis, or by derivatization with a chiral auxiliary, where the resulting diastereomeric mixture is separated and the auxiliary group cleaved to provide the pure desired enantiomers. Alternatively, where the molecule contains a basic functional group, such as an amino group, or an acidic functional group, such as a carboxyl group, diastereomeric salts can be formed with an appropriate optically active acid or base, followed by resolution of the diastereomers thus formed by fractional crystallization or chromatographic means known in the art, and subsequent recovery of the pure enantiomers. In addition, separation of enantiomers and diastereomers is frequently accomplished using chromatography employing chiral,

stationary phases, optionally in combination with chemical derivatization (e.g., formation of carbamates from amines).

[0055] As used herein, the term “chiral”, “enantiomerically enriched” or “diastereomerically enriched” refers to a compound having an enantiomeric excess (ee) or a diastereomeric excess (de) of greater than about 50%, preferably greater than about 70% and more preferably greater than about 90%. In general, higher than about 90% enantiomeric or diastereomeric excess is particularly preferred, e.g., those compositions with greater than about 95%, greater than about 97% and greater than about 99% ee or de.

[0056] The terms “enantiomeric excess” and “diastereomeric excess” are used in their conventional sense. Compounds with a single stereocenter are referred to as being present in “enantiomeric excess”, those with at least two stereocenters are referred to as being present in “diastereomeric excess”. The value of ee will be a number from 0 to 100, zero being racemic and 100 being enantiomerically pure. For example, a 90% ee reflects the presence of 95% of one enantiomer and 5% of the other(s) in the material in question.

[0057] Hence, in one embodiment, compositions are provided including a first stereoisomer and at least one additional stereoisomer of a compound as described herein, e.g. a compound of Formula (I). The first stereoisomer can be present in a diastereomeric or enantiomeric excess of at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90% and more preferably at least about 95%. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the first stereoisomer is present in a diastereomeric or enantiomeric excess of at least about 96%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99% or at least about 99.5%. In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) is enantiomerically or diastereomerically pure (diastereomeric or enantiomeric excess is about 100%). Enantiomeric or diastereomeric excess can be determined relative to exactly one other stereoisomer, or can be determined relative to the sum of at least two other stereoisomers. In an exemplary embodiment, enantiomeric or diastereomeric excess is determined relative to all other detectable stereoisomers, which are present in the mixture. Stereoisomers are detectable if a concentration of such stereoisomer in the analyzed mixture can be determined using common analytical methods, such as chiral HPLC.

[0058] The term “PLK1-mediated condition”, “polo-like kinase 1 mediated disorder” or any other variation thereof, as used herein means any disease or other condition in which PLK1 is known to play a role, or a disease state that is associated with elevated activity or expression of PLK1. For example, a “PLK1-mediated condition” may be relieved by inhibiting PLK1 activity. Such conditions include various cancers, including bladder, thyroid, ovarian, pancreatic, breast, endometrial, prostate, colorectal, lung (e.g. non small cell lung cancer), head and neck, gastric, oropharyngeal, and esophageal cancers, glioma, glioblastoma, papillary carcinoma, hepatoma, melanoma, lymphomas (e.g. non-Hodgkins lymphoma, Hodgkin’s lymphoma), leukemias (e.g. chronic myeloid leukemia, acute myeloid leukemia), advanced metastatic cancers, and advanced solid tumors.

[0059] The term “PLK2-mediated condition”, “polo-like kinase 2 mediated disorder” or any other variation thereof, as used herein means any disease or other condition in which PLK2 is known to play a role, or a disease state that is associated with elevated activity or expression of PLK2. For example, a “PLK2-mediated condition” may be relieved by inhibiting PLK2 activity. Such conditions include certain neurodegenerative diseases, such as dementias with Lewy bodies (DLB) or Lewy body diseases (LBDs), such as Parkinson’s disease (PD), diffuse Lewy body disease (DLBD), Lewy body variant of Alzheimer’s disease (LBV) and Alzheimer’s disease (AD), as well as any syndrome identified as multiple system atrophy (MSA).

[0060] The term “neurodegenerative diseases” includes any disease or condition characterized by problems with movements, such as ataxia, and conditions affecting cognitive abilities (e.g., memory) as well as conditions generally related to all types of dementia. “Neurodegenerative diseases” may be associated with impairment or loss of cognitive abilities, potential loss of cognitive abilities and/or impairment or loss of brain cells. Exemplary “neurodegenerative diseases” include Alzheimer’s disease, Parkinson’s disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), Down syndrome, dementia, multi-infarct dementia, mild cognitive impairment (MCI), epilepsy, seizures, Huntington’s disease, neurodegeneration induced by viral infection (e.g. AIDS, encephalopathies), traumatic brain injuries, as well as ischemia and stroke.

[0061] The term “neurological disorder” refers to any undesirable condition of the central or peripheral nervous system of a mammal. The term “neurological disorder” includes neurodegenerative diseases (e.g., Alzheimer’s disease, Parkinson’s disease

and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis), neuropsychiatric diseases (e.g. schizophrenia and anxieties, such as general anxiety disorder). Exemplary neurological disorders include MLS (cerebellar ataxia), Huntington's disease, Down syndrome, multi-infarct dementia, status epilepticus, contusive injuries (e.g. spinal cord injury and head injury), viral infection induced neurodegeneration, (e.g. AIDS, encephalopathies), epilepsy, benign forgetfulness, closed head injury, sleep disorders, depression (e.g., bipolar disorder), dementias, movement disorders, psychoses, alcoholism, post-traumatic stress disorder and the like. "Neurological disorder" also includes any undesirable condition associated with the disorder. For instance, a method of treating a neurodegenerative disorder includes methods of treating loss of memory and/or loss of cognition associated with a neurodegenerative disorder. Such method would also include treating or preventing loss of neuronal function characteristic of neurodegenerative disorder.

[0062] "Pain" is an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience. Pain classifications have been based on duration, etiology or pathophysiology, mechanism, intensity, and symptoms. The term "pain" as used herein refers to all categories of pain, including pain that is described in terms of stimulus or nerve response, e.g., somatic pain (normal nerve response to a noxious stimulus) and neuropathic pain (abnormal response of a injured or altered sensory pathway, often without clear noxious input); pain that is categorized temporally, e.g., chronic pain and acute pain; pain that is categorized in terms of its severity, e.g., mild, moderate, or severe; and pain that is a symptom or a result of a disease state or syndrome, e.g., inflammatory pain, cancer pain, AIDS pain, arthropathy, migraine, trigeminal neuralgia, cardiac ischaemia, and diabetic peripheral neuropathic pain (see, e.g., Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine, pp. 93-98 (Wilson *et al.*, eds., 12th ed. 1991); Williams *et al.*, *J. of Med. Chem.* 42: 1481-1485 (1999), herein each incorporated by reference in their entirety). "Pain" is also meant to include mixed etiology pain, dual mechanism pain, allodynia, causalgia, central pain, hyperesthesia, hyperpathia, dysesthesia, and hyperalgesia.

Compositions

[0063] Certain 2-aryl- or 2-heteroarylpteridinones (e.g., 2-(imidazo)pteridinones) and certain 7-aryl- or 7-heteroaryl dihydropyrido[4,3-b]pyrazinones, e.g. compounds as described herein within the scope of Formula (I), are potent inhibitors of PLK. In

addition those compounds exhibit properties conducive to good CNS exposure. Compared to known PLK inhibitors, compounds as described herein are characterized by one or more of the following properties: (i) reduced affinity for the P-glycoprotein (In one example, the compounds exhibit essentially no binding affinity/are no substrate for the P-glycoprotein);

(ii) relatively low molecular weight;

(iii) reduced number of H-bond donors (In one example, the compounds do not incorporate an H-bond donor group);

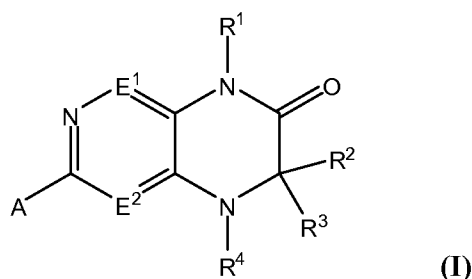
(iv) reduced total polar surface area (TPSA);

(v) isoform selectivity favoring PLK2 over PLK1; and

(vi) improved solubility.

[0064] Furthermore, certain compounds as described herein are characterized by relatively high brain to plasma ratios and good brain exposure as indicated by *in vivo* experimental results (see, e.g., Example B). The structure of the current PLK inhibitors provides compounds with good CNS exposure properties and isoform selectivity favoring PLK2 over PLK1.

[0065] In various aspects, the invention provides a compound having a structure according to Formula (I):



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein A is a ring selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl. In one example, A is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, wherein the aryl is fused to an additional ring, wherein the additional ring is substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl or substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl. Exemplary A rings are described herein, below.

[0066] In Formula (I), E^1 is N or CR^5 , wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of H, OH, unsubstituted C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, unsubstituted C_1 - C_3 alkyl, unsubstituted C_2 - C_3 alkenyl, unsubstituted C_2 - C_3 alkynyl, C_1 - C_3 haloalkyl and halogen.

[0067] In Formula (I), E^2 is N or CR^{5a} , wherein R^{5a} is selected from the group consisting of H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl, halogen and CN.

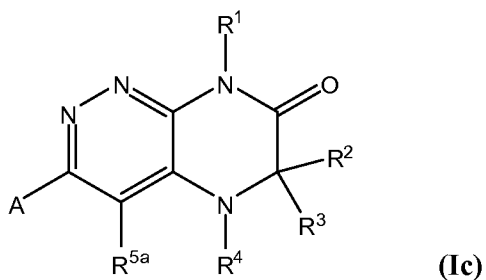
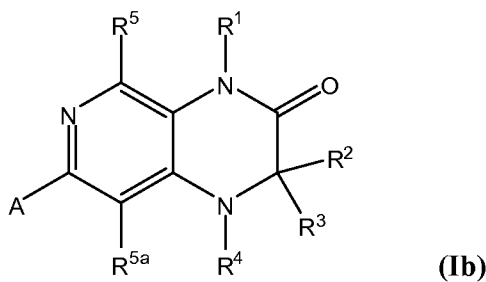
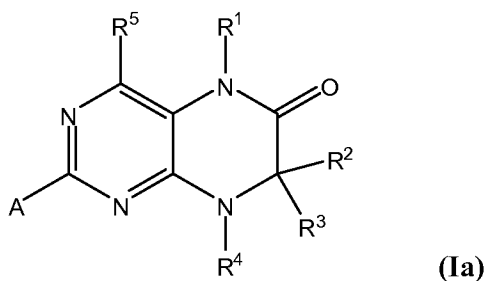
[0068] In Formula (I), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted acyl.

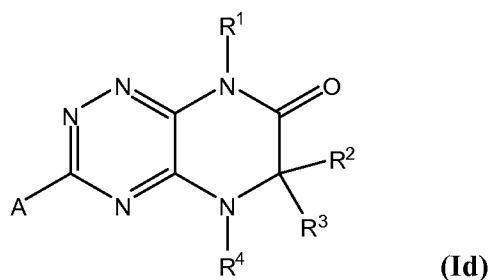
[0069] In Formula (I), R^2 is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl; or R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl group; or R^4 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring; or R^4 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic bicyclic ring system of fused 4- to 8-membered rings.

[0070] In Formula (I), R^4 is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, and $-NR^{25}R^{26}$; or R^4 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-

membered heterocyclic ring; or R^4 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic bicyclic ring system of fused 4- to 8-membered rings; wherein R^{25} and R^{26} are independently H, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

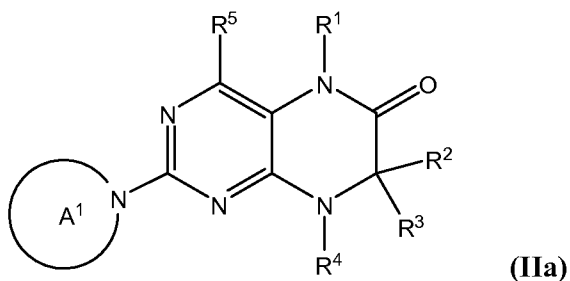
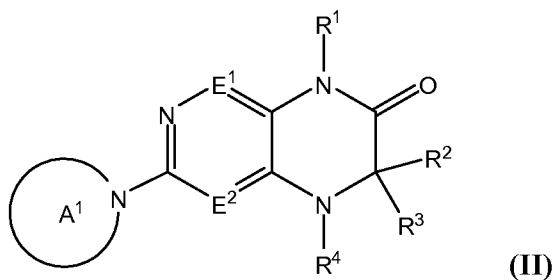
[0071] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Ia) (e.g., pteridinone); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Ib) (e.g., pyrido pyrazinones); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Ic) (e.g., pyrazino pyridazinones); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Id) (e.g., pyrazino triazinones). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (Ia), Formula (Ib), Formula (Ic), and Formula (Id):

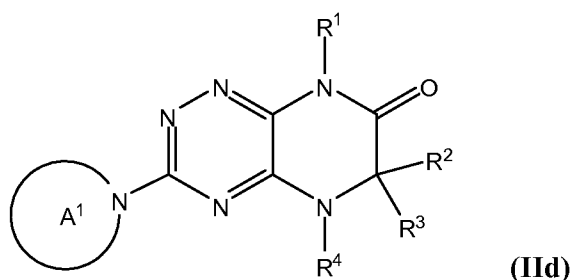
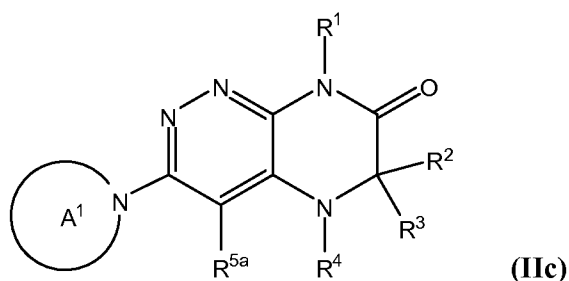
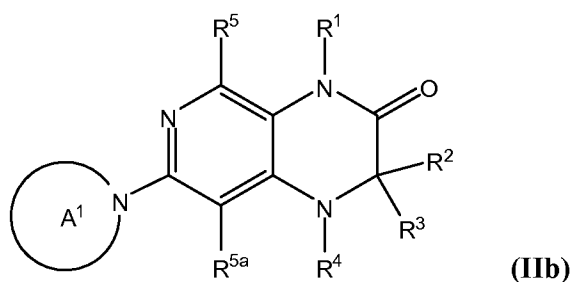




or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein ring A, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^{5a} are defined as for Formula (I), above.

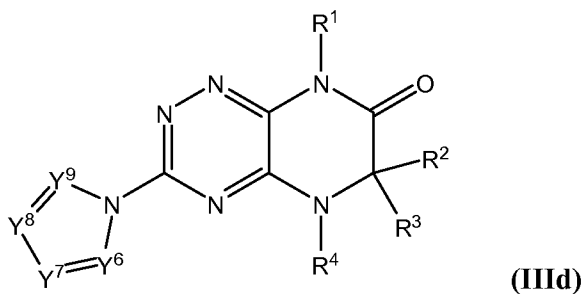
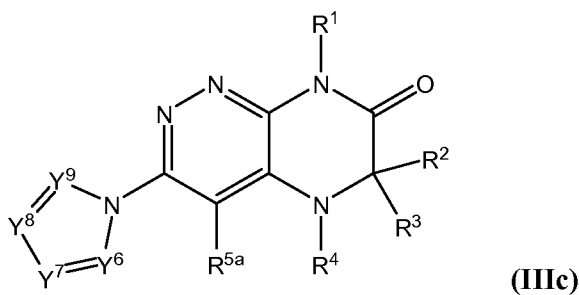
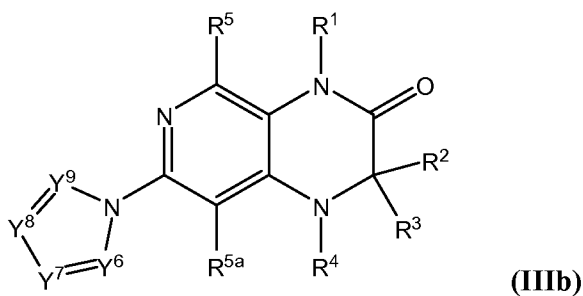
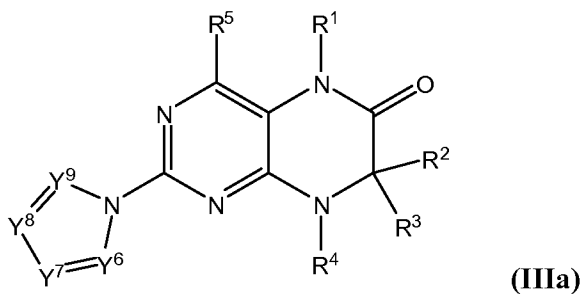
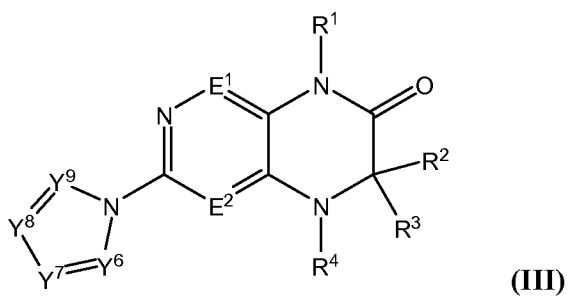
[0072] In one example in Formula (I), A is linked to the remainder of the compound via a nitrogen atom (N-linked). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (II); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIc); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IId). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (IIa), Formula (IIb), Formula (IIc), and Formula (IId):





or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^{5a} are defined as for Formula (I), above, and ring A^1 is substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl or substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl.

[0073] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula I has a structure according to Formula (III); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIIc); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IIId). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (IIIa), Formula (IIIb), Formula (IIIc), and Formula (IIId):



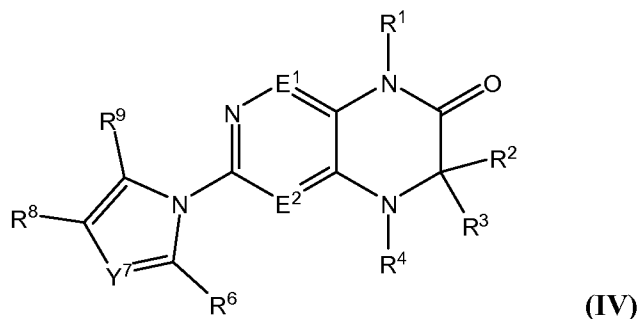
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E¹, E², R¹, R², R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are defined as for Formula (I), above. In the above formulae, Y⁶ is N or CR⁶, Y⁷ is N or CR⁷, Y⁸ is N or CR⁸ and Y⁹ is N or CR⁹, wherein at least one of Y⁶, Y⁷, Y⁸ and Y⁹ is other than N.

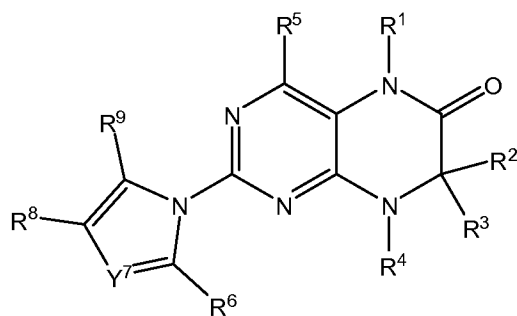
R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , -CN, -halogen, -OR¹², -SR¹², -NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹⁵C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵C(S)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹²R¹³, -S(O)R¹⁴ and -S(O)₂R¹⁴, wherein each occurrence of R¹², R¹³ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl; each occurrence of R¹⁴ is independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl; or two of R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are optionally joined to form a 3- to 7-membered ring selected from phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; R^{27} at each occurrence is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl

optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , -CN, -NO₂, -halogen, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, -NR³⁰R³¹, -C(O)R³², -C(O)NR³⁰R³¹, -OC(O)NR³⁰R³¹, -C(O)OR³⁰, -OC(O)R³², -NR³³C(O)R³², -NR³³C(O)OR³⁰, -NR³³C(O)NR³⁰R³¹, -NR³³C(S)NR³⁰R³¹, -NR³³S(O)₂R³², -S(O)₂NR³⁰R³¹, -S(O)R³² and -S(O)₂R³²; R³⁰, R³¹, R³², and R³³, at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 12-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , provided that R³² is other than hydrogen; R²⁸ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , -OR³⁴, -SR³⁴, -NHR³⁴, -NR³⁵R³⁴, -C(O)R³⁴, -C(O)OR³⁴, -C(O)NHR³⁴, -C(O)NR³⁵R³⁴, -NHC(O)R³⁴, -NR³⁴C(O)R³⁴, -NHC(O)OR³⁴, -NR³⁴C(O)OR³⁴, -NR³⁴C(O)OH, -S(O)₂R³⁴, -S(O)₂NHR³⁴, -S(O)₂NR³⁵R³⁴, -NHS(O)₂R³⁴, -NR³⁴S(O)₂R³⁴, -halogen, -NHC(O)OH, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -S(O)₂NH₂, -CN, -NO₂, =O, -OH, =NH, and -NH₂; R²⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R²⁸ or -R³⁴; R³⁴ and R³⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , and C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR³⁶R³⁷; or -NR³⁴R³⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein

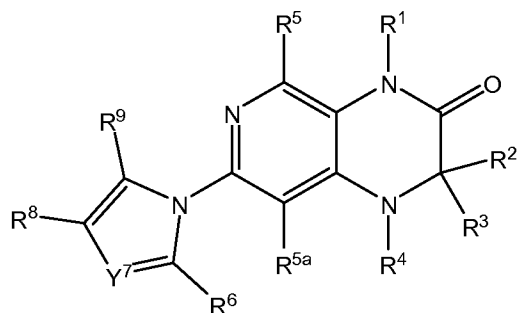
-NR³⁶R³⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -R⁴⁴, -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0074] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IV); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IVa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IVb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IVc); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IVd). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (IVa), Formula (IVb), Formula (IVc), and Formula (IVd):

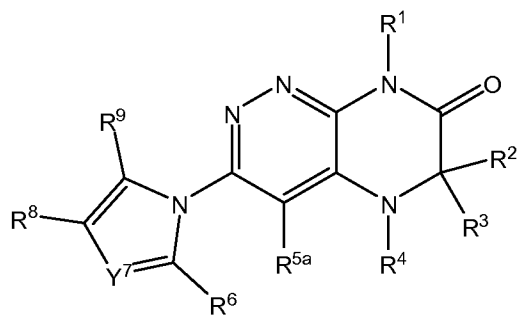




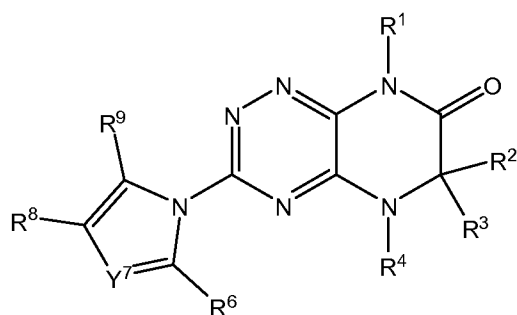
(IVa)



(IVb)



(IVc)



(IVd)

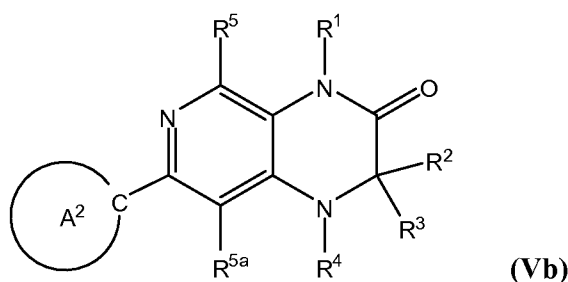
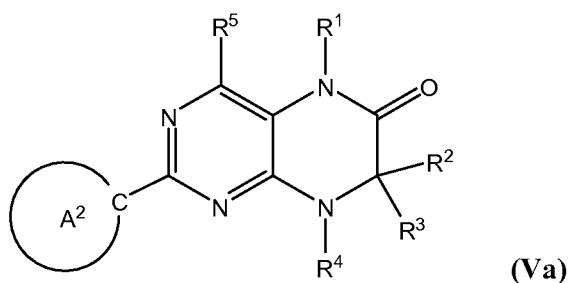
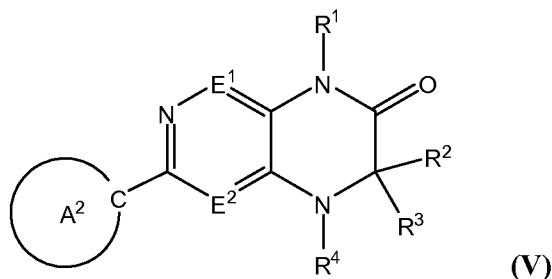
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E¹, E², R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R^{5a} are defined as for Formula (I), and Y⁷, R⁶, R⁸ and R⁹ are defined as for Formula (III), above.

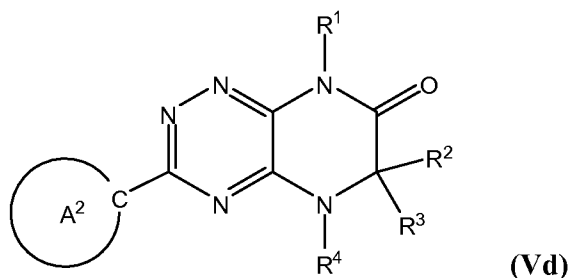
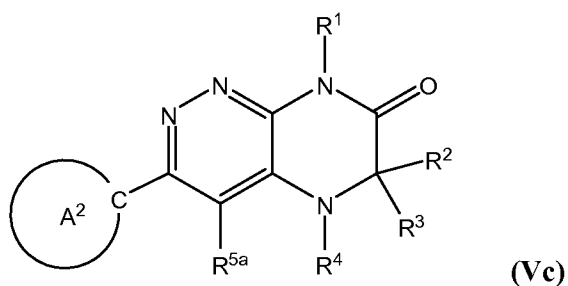
[0075] In the above formulae, Y⁷ is N or CR⁷. In one example, Y⁷ is N. In another example, Y⁷ is CR⁷, wherein R⁷ is defined as for Formula (III).

[0076] In one example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (III) or (IV), R⁸ is H or fluoro. In another example according to any of the above

embodiments of Formula (III) or (IV), R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from H and fluoro. In a further example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (III) or (IV), Y^7 is N. In a further example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (III) or (IV), Y^7 is N and R^4 is substituted or unsubstituted cyclopentyl.

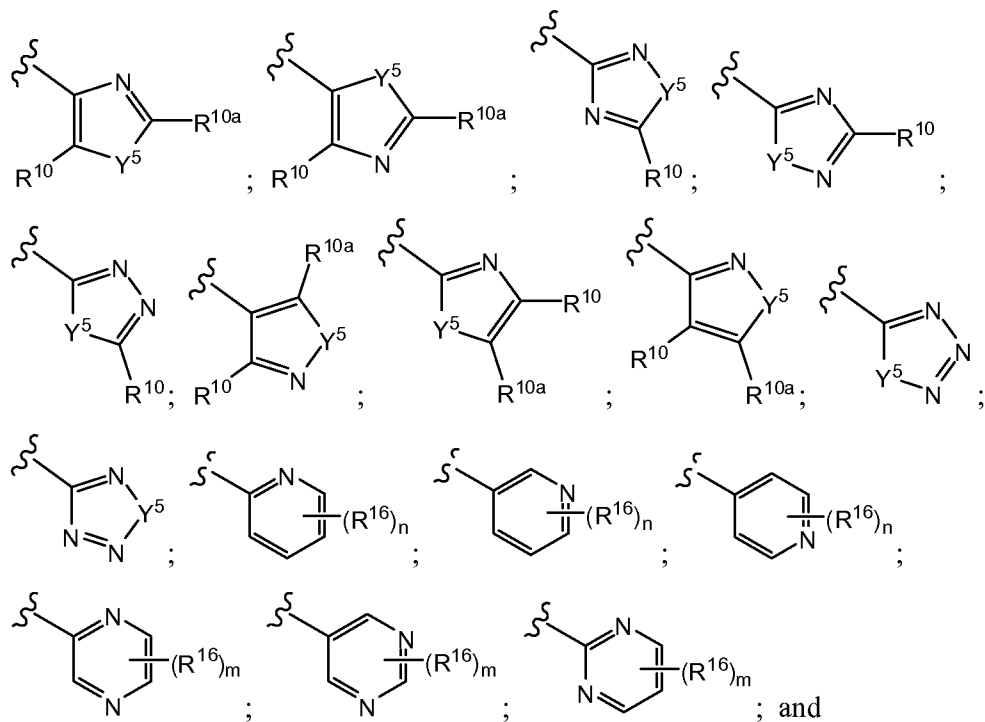
[0077] In one example in Formula (I), ring A is linked to the remainder of the molecule via a carbon atom (C-linked). In one embodiment the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (V); in one embodiment the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Va); in one embodiment the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Vb); in one embodiment the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Vc); or in one embodiment the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Vd). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (Va), Formula (Vb), Formula (Vc), and Formula (Vd):

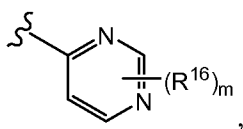




or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^{5a} are defined as for Formula (I), above, and ring A^2 is substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl or substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl.

[0078] In one example in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc) and (Vd), A^2 is selected from the group consisting of:

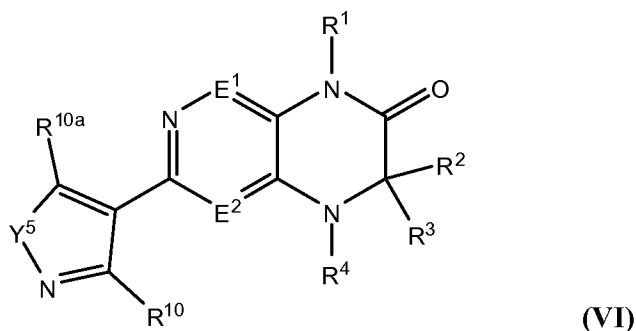


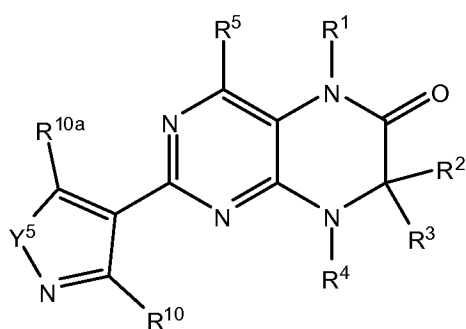


wherein n is an integer selected from 0 to 4 and m is an integer selected from 0 to 3; Y^5 is O, S or NR^{11} , wherein R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of H, $-C(O)R^{22}$, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl; R^{10} , R^{10a} and each R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , $-CN$, $-halogen$, $-OR^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-NR^{20}R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{22}$, $-C(O)NR^{20}R^{21}$, $-OC(O)NR^{20}R^{21}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-NR^{23}C(O)R^{22}$, $-NR^{23}C(O)OR^{20}$, $-NR^{23}C(O)NR^{20}R^{21}$, $-NR^{23}C(S)NR^{20}R^{21}$, $-NR^{23}S(O)_2R^{22}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{20}R^{21}$, $-S(O)R^{22}$ and $-S(O)_2R^{22}$; wherein each occurrence of R^{20} , R^{21} and R^{23} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl; each occurrence of R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl; or any two adjacent R^{16} , together

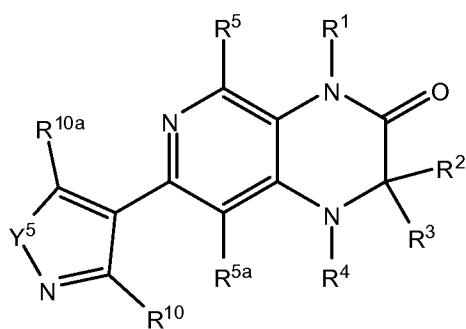
with the carbon atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a 5- to 7-membered ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; or any two members selected from R^{10} , R^{10a} and R^{11} , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a 5- to 7-membered ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; wherein R^{27} and R^{29} are as defined for Formula (III).

[0079] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VI); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to (VIc); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VId). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (VIa), Formula (VIb), Formula (VIc), and Formula (VId):

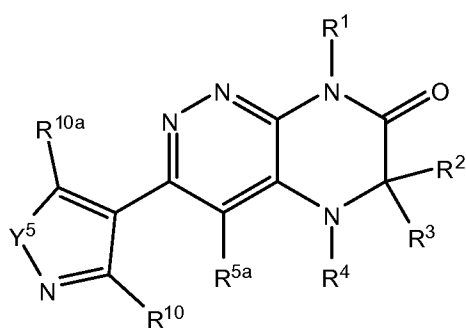




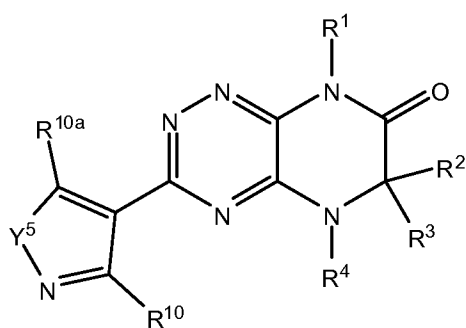
(VIa)



(VIb)



(VIc)

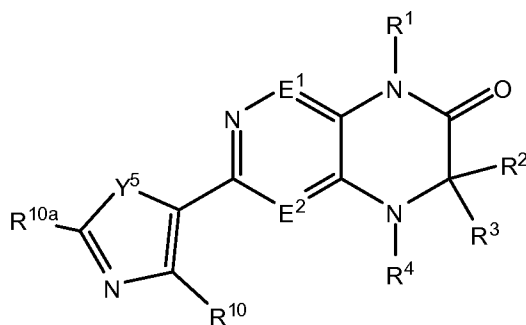


(VIId)

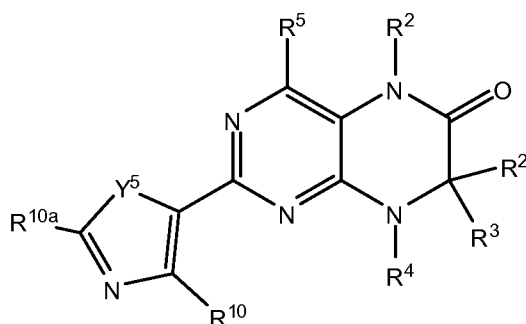
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^{5a} are defined as for Formula (I), and Y^5 , R^{10} and R^{10a} are defined as for Formula (V) above.

[0080] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VII); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure

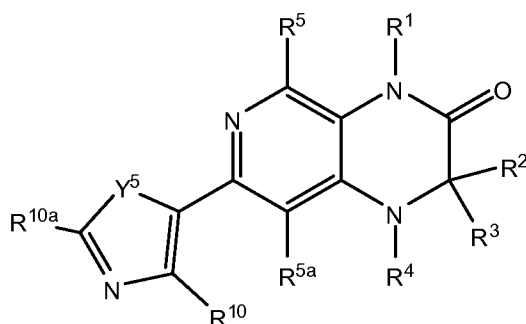
according to Formula (VIIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIIc); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIId). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (VIIa), Formula (VIIb), Formula (VIIc), and Formula (VIId):



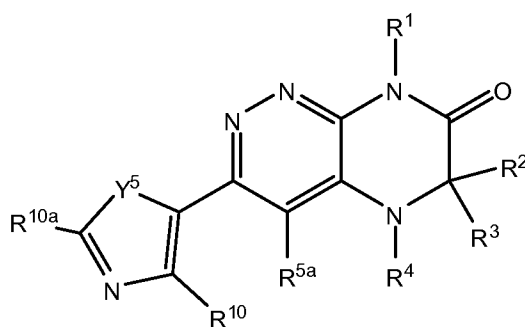
(VII)



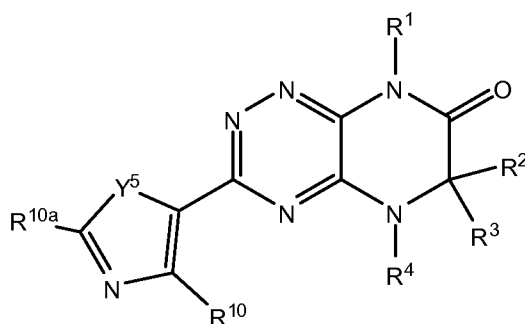
(VIIa)



(VIIb)



(VIIc)

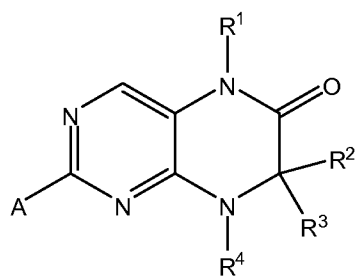


(VIIId)

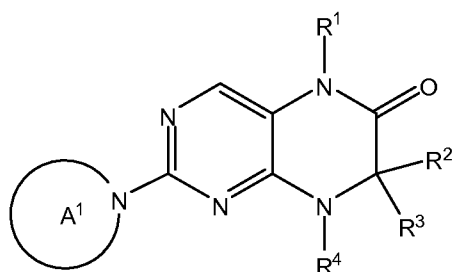
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^{5a} are defined as for Formula (I), and Y^5 , R^{10} and R^{10a} are defined as for Formula (V) above.

[0081] In another example, in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc) and (Vd), A^2 is substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl. In one example, A^2 is substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl and R^4 is isopropyl.

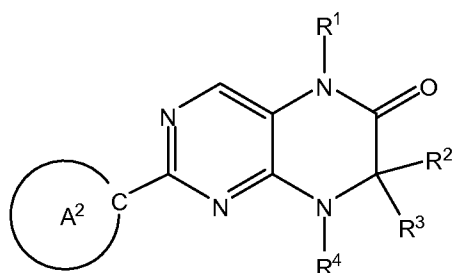
[0082] In one example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (I) to (V), E^1 is CR^5 , wherein R^5 is H or fluoro, and E^2 is N. In another example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (I) to (V), E^1 is CR^5 , R^5 is H, and E^2 is N. In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIII); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIIIa); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (VIIIb). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (VIIIa) and Formula (VIIIb):



(VIII)



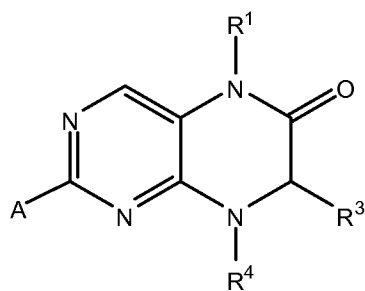
(VIIIa)



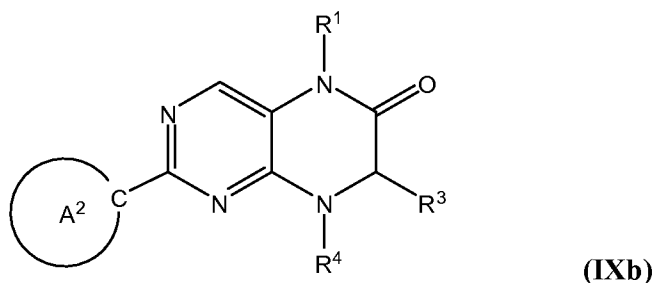
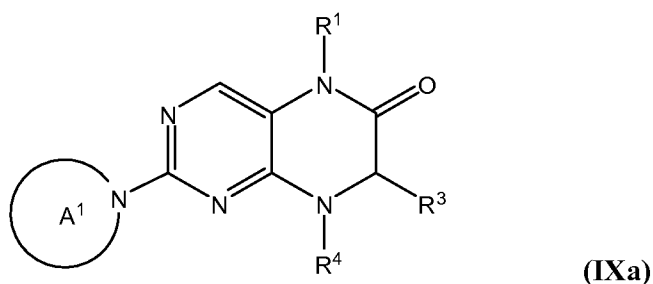
(VIIIb)

or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are defined as for Formula (I) and A^1 and A^2 are defined as for Formula (II) and Formula (V), respectively.

[0083] In one example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (I) to (V), E^1 is CR^5 , E^2 is N, and R^5 and R^2 are both H. In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IX); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IXa); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (IXb). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (IXa) and Formula (IXb):

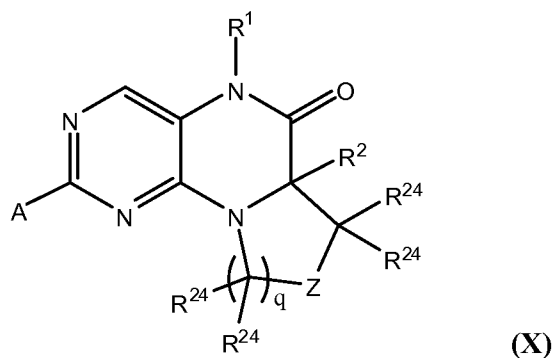


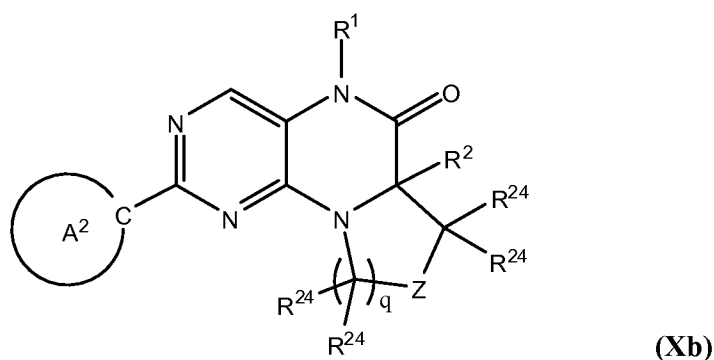
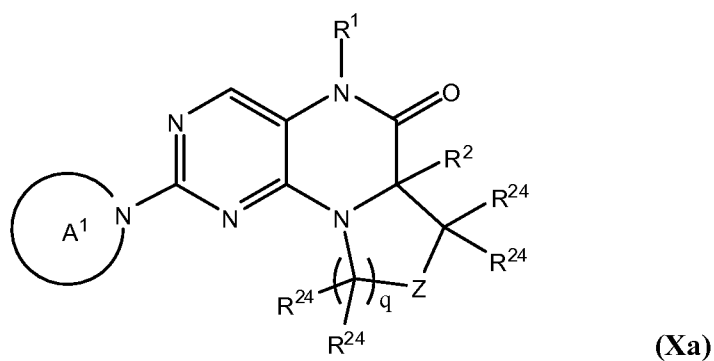
(IX)



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein R^1 , R^3 , and R^4 are defined as for Formula (I) and A^1 and A^2 are defined as for Formula (II) and Formula (V), respectively.

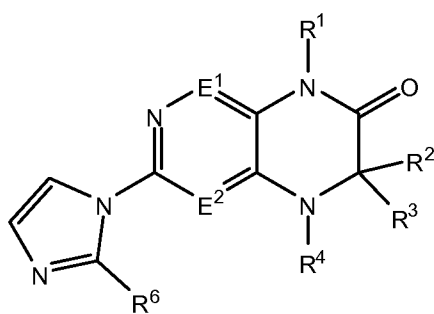
[0084] In one example, according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (I) to (V), E^1 is CR^5 , R^5 is H, E^2 is N, and R^4 and R^3 taken together with the atoms to which they are bound are joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 5-, or 6-membered heterocyclic ring. In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (X); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Xa); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (Xb). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (Xa) and Formula (Xb):



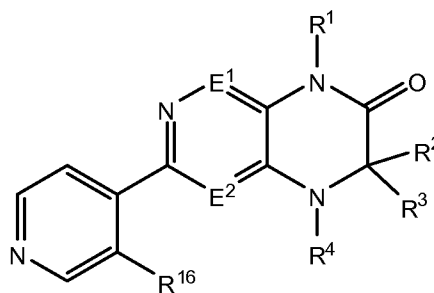


or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein R^1 , and R^2 are defined as for Formula (I), above; q is 1 or 2, Z is O, $N(R^{67})$, or $C(R^{24})_2$, each R^{24} is independently H, fluoro, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, R^{67} is H, $-C(O)R^{68}$, $-C(O)OR^{68}$, unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl, and R^{68} is unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl.

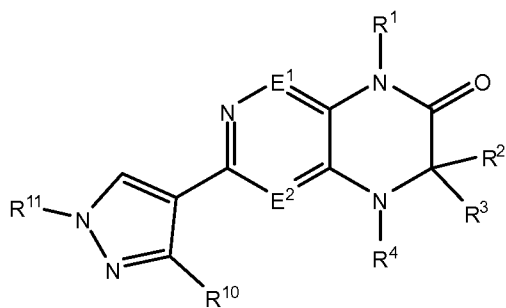
[0085] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIc); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIId); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIf). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XIa), Formula (XIb), Formula (XIc), Formula (XIId), Formula (XIf), and Formula (XIf):



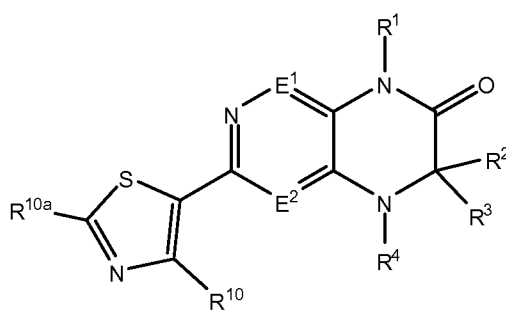
(XIa)



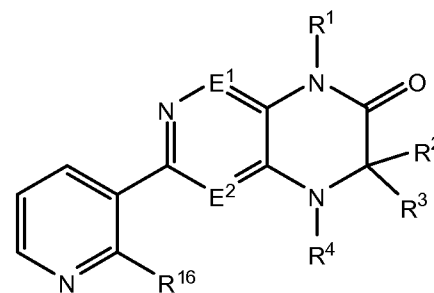
(XIb)



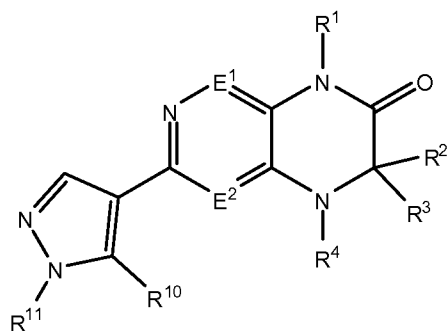
(XIc)



(XIId)



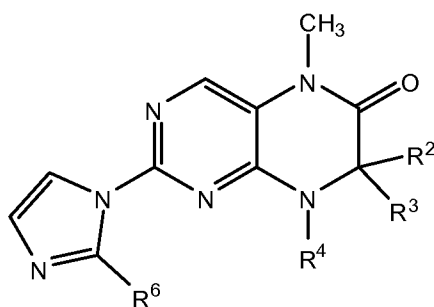
(XIe)



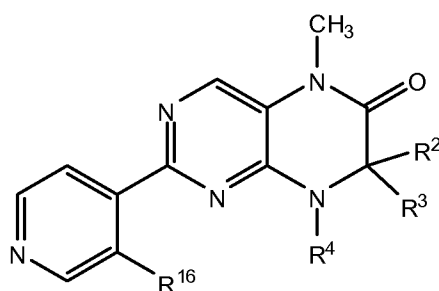
(XIIf)

or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , and R^4 are defined as for Formula (I), R^6 is as defined for Formula (III), and R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^{11} and R^{16} are as defined for Formula (V), above.

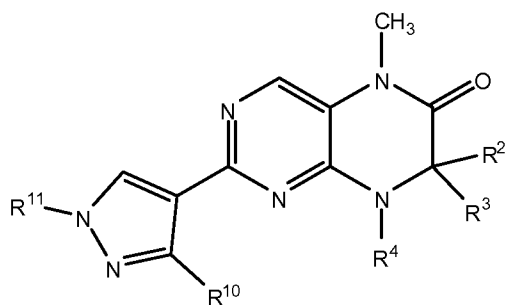
[0086] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIc); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIId); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIe); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIf). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XIIa), Formula (XIIb), Formula (XIIc), Formula (XIId), Formula (XIIe), and Formula (XIIf):



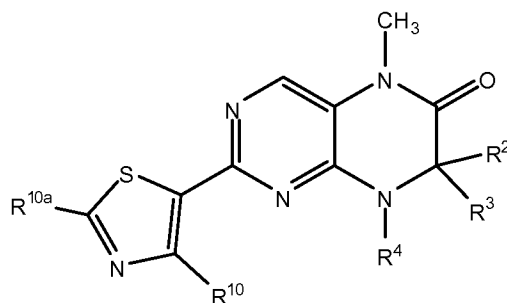
(XIIa)



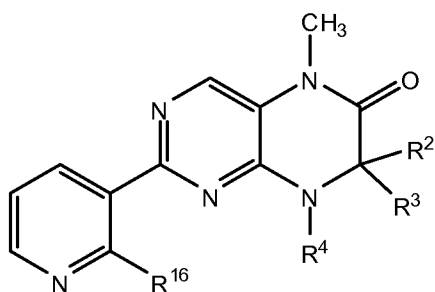
(XIIb)



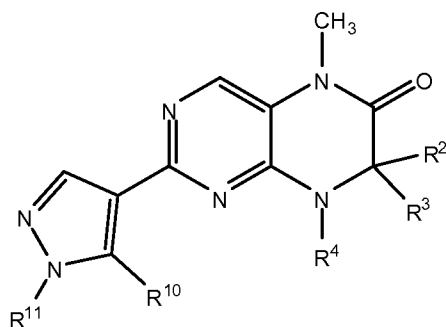
(XIIc)



(XIId)



(XIIe)

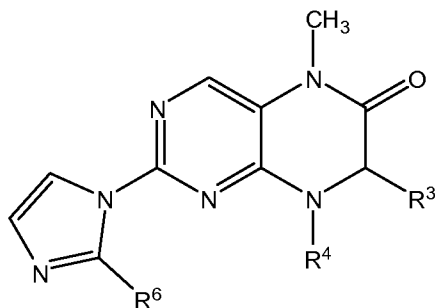


(XIIIf)

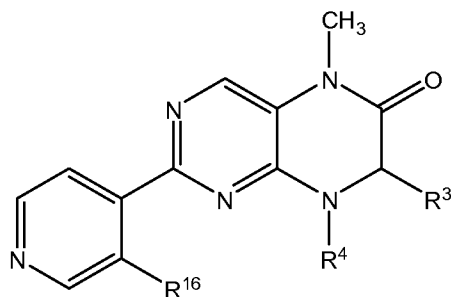
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein R^2 , R^3 , and R^4 are defined as for Formula (I), R^6 is as defined for Formula (III), and R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^{11} and R^{16} are as defined for Formula (V), above.

[0087] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIIa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIIb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIIc); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula

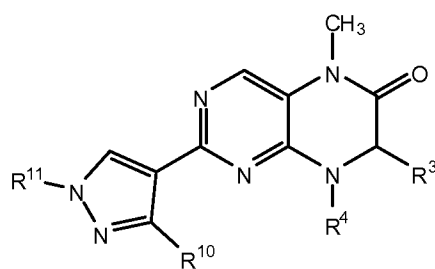
(I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIIId); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIIIe); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIII f). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XIIIa), Formula (XIIIb), Formula (XIIIc), Formula (XIII d), Formula (XIIIe), and Formula (XIII f):



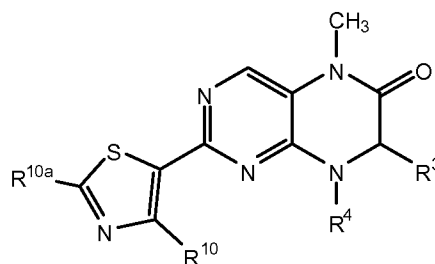
(XIIIa)



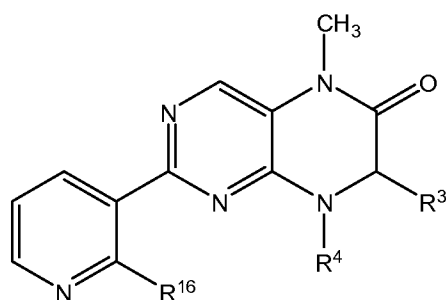
(XIIIb)



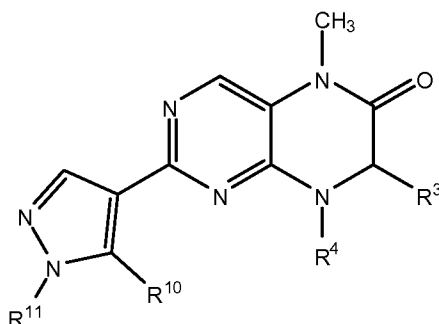
(XIIIc)



(XIIIId)



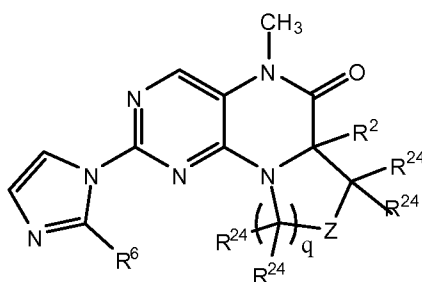
(XIIIe)



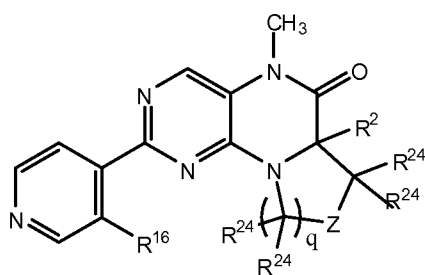
(XIII f)

or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein R³ and R⁴ are defined as for Formula (I), R⁶ is defined as for Formula (III), and R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are as defined for Formula (V), above.

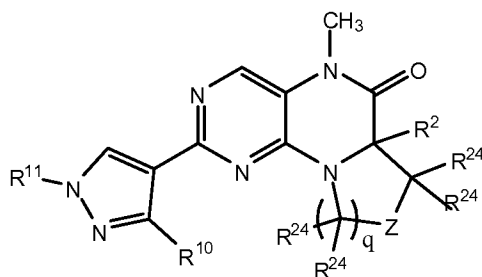
[0088] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIVa); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIVb); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIVc); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIVd); in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIVe); or in one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure according to Formula (XIVf). In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (I) has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XIVa), Formula (XIVb), Formula (XIVc), Formula (XIVd), Formula (XIVe), and Formula (XIVf):



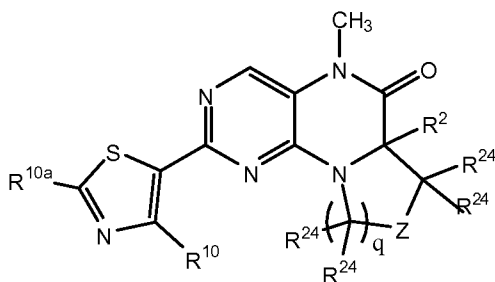
(XIVa)



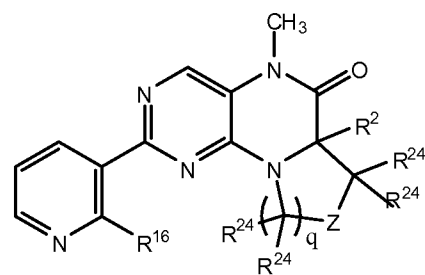
(XIVb)



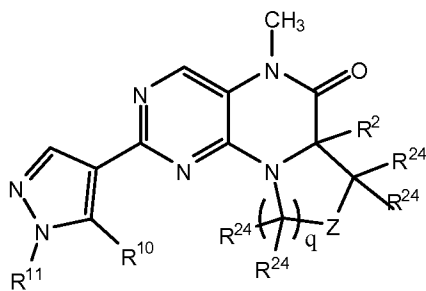
(XIVc)



(XIVd)



(XIVe)

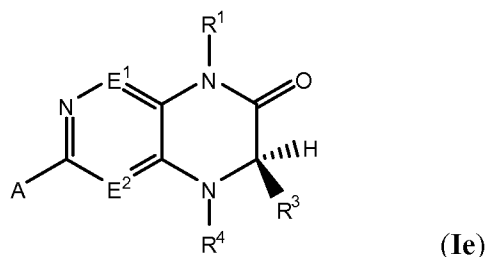


(XIV f)

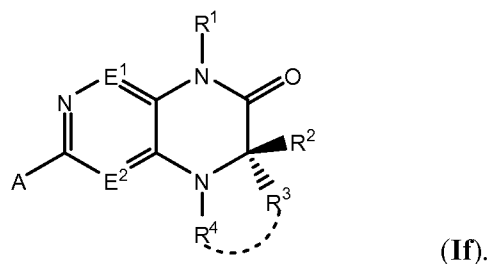
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein R² is defined as for Formula (I), R⁶ is as defined for Formula (III), and R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R¹¹ and R¹⁶ are as defined for Formula (V), and Z, q and R²⁴ are as defined for Formula (X), above.

[0089] In one embodiment, compounds as described herein will have a preferred stereoisomer at the carbon bound to R^2 and R^3 as follows (using Formula (I) for demonstration, the preferred stereoisomer applies to all Formulae as described herein):

when R^2 is H and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl (preferably when R^3 is $-CD_3$, $-CH_3$, $-CD_2CD_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, or $-CH_2CF_3$, preferably, $-CD_2CD_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, or $-CH_2CF_3$) the preferred isomer is represented by the following structure Formula (Ie):



and when R^2 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl (preferably when R^2 is $-CD_3$, $-CH_3$, $-CD_2CD_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, or $-CH_2CF_3$, preferably, $-CD_2CD_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, or $-CH_2CF_3$), and R^3 and R^4 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, combine to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring, the preferred isomer is represented by the following structure Formula (If), where the dotted line connecting R^3 and R^4 represents a ring as provided in Formula (I) above:



[0090] The compounds as represented by Formula I, including all embodiments therein above, also encompass the following embodiments of the various substituents, i.e. A, E¹, E², R¹, R², R³ and R⁴, and all sub-embodiment thereof. It is understood that all embodiments of these variables apply to all relevant Formulae (i.e. Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IID), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VID), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIC), (VIID), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIe), (XIIf), (XIIa), (XIIB), (XIIC), (XIId), (XIIE), (XIIF), (XIIIa), (XIIIB), (XIIIC), (XIIRD), (XIIIE), (XIIIF), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVE), or (XIVf)) and also to any combination of the various embodiments for one variable with any other variable, as applied to all relevant Formulae.

Ring A

[0091] In one example, ring A in Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (VIII), (IX), or (X), is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, N-alkyl-piperazinyl, oxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl. In one example, ring A is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl. In one example, ring A is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from pyridyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, and isoxazolyl. In a particular example, ring A is substituted or unsubstituted imidazolyl. In a particular example, ring A is substituted or unsubstituted pyrazolyl. In a particular example, ring A is substituted or unsubstituted thiazolyl. In a particular example, ring A is substituted or unsubstituted pyridyl. In a particular example, ring A is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, pyrazolyl and imidazolyl, preferably pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrazol-4-yl and imidazol-1-yl.

[0092] In one example, ring A¹ in Formula (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (VIIIa), (IXa), or (Xa) is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, N-alkyl-piperazinyl,

oxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl. In a particular example, ring A¹ is substituted or unsubstituted imidazolyl.

[0093] In one example, ring A² in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIIIb), (IXb), or (Xb) is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, N-alkyl-piperazinyl, oxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl. In one example, ring A² is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl. In one example, ring A² is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, and isoxazolyl. In a particular example, ring A² is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl and 4-pyridyl. In a particular example, ring A² is substituted or unsubstituted imidazolyl. In a particular example, ring A² is substituted or unsubstituted pyrazolyl. In a particular example, ring A² is substituted or unsubstituted thiazolyl. In a particular example, ring A² is substituted or unsubstituted pyridyl. In a particular example, ring A² is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyridyl and pyrazolyl, preferably pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, and pyrazol-4-yl.

[0094] In one example, for ring A in Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (VIII), (IX), or (X), ring A¹ in Formula (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (VIIIa), (IXa), or (Xa), or ring A² in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIIIb), (IXb), or (Xb), when the ring is 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, aryl optionally substituted with one or

more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , halogen, -CN, =O, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, =NR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴²; R^{38} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R^{39} at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R^{44} and R^{45} are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; and when the ring is aryl or 5- or 6- membered heteroaryl, the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C₂-C₆ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C₂-C₆ alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , -CN, -NO₂, -halogen, -OR¹², -SR¹², -NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹⁵C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵C(S)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹²R¹³, -S(O)R¹⁴ and -S(O)₂R¹⁴, wherein each occurrence of R^{12} , R^{13} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally

substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; each occurrence of R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; where R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} are as defined for Formula (III) above.

[0095] In one example, for ring A in Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (VIII), (IX), or (X), ring A^1 in Formula (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (VIIIa), (IXa), or (Xa), or ring A^2 in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIIIb), (IXb), or (Xb), when the ring is 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , halogen, $-OR^{40}$, $-SR^{40}$, $-NR^{40}R^{41}$, $-C(O)R^{42}$, $-C(O)OR^{40}$, $-C(O)NR^{40}R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}C(O)R^{42}$, $-S(O)_2R^{42}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{40}R^{41}$, and $-NR^{43}S(O)_2R^{42}$; and when the ring is aryl or 5- or 6- membered heteroaryl, the ring is optionally substituted with one or

more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₂-C₆ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₂-C₆ alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, -CN, -NO₂, halogen, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴²; where R⁴⁰, R⁴¹, R⁴², and R⁴³, at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, provided that R⁴² is other than hydrogen; R³⁸ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷

forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0096] In one example, for ring A in Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (VIII), (IX), or (X), ring A¹ in Formula (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (VIIIa), (IXa), or (Xa), or ring A² in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIIIb), (IXb), or (Xb), when the ring is 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, fluoro, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -S(O)₂R⁴², and -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹; and when the ring is aryl or 5- or 6- membered heteroaryl, the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, -CN, -NO₂, halogen, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -S(O)₂R⁴², -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴², and -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹. Wherein for the examples in this paragraph, R³⁸ at each occurrence is independently -OR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -CN, -OH, or -NH₂; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R⁴⁰, R⁴¹, R⁴², and R⁴³, at each occurrence are independently hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or

7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0097] In one example, for ring A in Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (VIII), (IX), or (X), or ring A² in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIIIb), (IXb), or (Xb), the ring A is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, the ring A² is 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and the ring is substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷ and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷, and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². In one example, the ring A is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, the ring A² is 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and the ring is substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷ and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷, and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². In one example, the ring A is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, the ring A² is 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and the ring is substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹ and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents

independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². In one example, the ring A is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, the ring A² is 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and the ring is substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹ or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹ and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². Wherein for the examples in this paragraph, R²⁷ is as defined for Formula (III); R³⁸ at each occurrence is independently -OR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -CN, -OH, or -NH₂; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R⁴⁰, R⁴¹, R⁴², and R⁴³, at each occurrence are independently hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0098] In one example, for ring A in Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (VIII), (IX), or (X), or ring A² in Formula (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIIIb), (IXb), or (Xb), the ring A is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, the ring A² is 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and the ring is substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally

substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, -OR⁷⁰, and -S(O)₂R⁷⁰, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, halogen, -CN, -OR⁷¹, -NR⁷¹R⁷², -C(O)R⁷³, -C(O)NR⁷¹R⁷², -NHC(O)R⁷³, -S(O)₂R⁷³, -S(O)₂NR⁷¹R⁷², and -NHS(O)₂R⁷³; wherein R⁷⁰, R⁷¹, R⁷², and R⁷³ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, the ring A is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, the ring A² is 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and the ring is substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, -OR⁷⁰, and -S(O)₂R⁷⁰, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; wherein R⁷⁰ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, the ring A or A² is 5- or 6- membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, -CF₃, and -OCF₃, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, where preferably ring A or A² is pyridine-4-yl, imidazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyrazole or triazole substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, -CF₃, and -OCF₃, pyridine optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, pyrimidine optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, thiazole, oxazole, and pyrazole.

[0099] In one example, in Formula (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (VIIIa), (IXa), or (Xa), ring A¹ is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted

cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R^{27} and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R^{27} , and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². In one example, ring A¹ is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². In one example, ring A¹ is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². In one example, ring A¹ is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected

from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, halogen, -CN, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴². Wherein for the examples in this paragraph, R²⁷ is as defined for Formula (III); R³⁸ at each occurrence is independently -OR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -CN, -OH, or -NH₂; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R⁴⁰, R⁴¹, R⁴², and R⁴³, at each occurrence are independently hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0100] In one example, in Formula (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (VIIIa), (IXa), or (Xa), ring A¹ is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, -OR⁷⁰, and -S(O)₂R⁷⁰, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and the ring is further optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, halogen, -CN, -OR⁷¹, -NR⁷¹R⁷², -C(O)R⁷³, -C(O)NR⁷¹R⁷², -NHC(O)R⁷³, -S(O)₂R⁷³, -S(O)₂NR⁷¹R⁷², and -NHS(O)₂R⁷³; wherein R⁷⁰, R⁷¹, R⁷², and R⁷³ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, the ring is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected

from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, -OR⁷⁰, and -S(O)₂R⁷⁰, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; wherein R⁷⁰ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, the ring is 5-membered heteroaryl substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, -CF₃, and -OCF₃, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, where preferably A¹ is imidazole, pyrazole, or triazole, more preferably imidazole substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, -CF₃, and -OCF₃, pyridine optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, pyrimidine optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, thiazole, oxazole, and pyrazole.

[10101] In one example, in Formula (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VId), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIe), (XI_f), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIIf), (XIIc), (XIId), (XIIE), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), (XIII_f), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVE), or (XIVf), R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, R^{10a}, or R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷, -CN, -halogen, -OR¹², -SR¹², -NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹⁵C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵C(S)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹²R¹³, -S(O)R¹⁴ and -S(O)₂R¹⁴; or any two of R⁶, R⁷, R⁸ or R⁹ are optionally joined to form a 3- to 7-membered ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R²⁷, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3,

65

also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C_2 - C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C_2 - C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , -CN, -halogen, -OR¹², -SR¹², -NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹⁵C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵C(S)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹²R¹³, -S(O)R¹⁴ and -S(O)₂R¹⁴, wherein each occurrence of R^{12} , R^{13} and R^{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; each occurrence of R^{14} is independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{28} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{27} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{29} ; each occurrence of R^{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -C(O)R²², substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or

67

hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents substituents R³⁹, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents substituents R³⁹, provided that R⁴² is other than hydrogen; R³⁸ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; each occurrence of R¹¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -C(O)R²², C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁸, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁸, aryl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹, and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹; and R²² is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁸, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁸, aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R³⁹, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R³⁹, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹, and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹.

70

71

C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, each occurrence of R⁶, R¹⁰, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of -NHC(O)phenyl, -S(O)₂CH₃, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted cycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, -CF₃, and -OCF₃, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, where preferably each occurrence of R⁶, R¹⁰, and R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -Br, -CN, -CF₃, and -OCF₃, pyridine optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, pyrimidine optionally substituted with 1-2 fluoro, thiazole, oxazole, and pyrazole.

[0107] In one example according to any of the above embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VIII), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXb), (X), or (Xb), ring A or A² is preferably other than 3-pyridinyl or 3,5-pyrimidinyl. In one example, ring A or A² is preferably other than substituted 3-pyridinyl or substituted 3,5-pyrimidinyl.

Substituents E¹ and E²

[0108] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIe), or (XI_f), at least one of E¹ and E² is N. In one example, E¹ is CR⁵, wherein R⁵ is H or F. In one example, E¹ is CR⁵, wherein R⁵ is H or F and E² is N. In one example, E¹ is CH and E² is N. In one example, E² is CR^{5a}, wherein R^{5a} is H or F. In one example, E² is CR^{5a}, wherein R^{5a} is H or F and E¹ is N. In one example, E² is CH and E¹ is N.

Substituent R¹

[0109] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VI_d), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIe), or (XI_f), R¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted acyl. In one example, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl,

substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted acyl. In one example, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁴⁸, C₂-C₆ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁴⁸, C₂-C₆ alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁴⁸, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁴⁸, wherein R⁴⁸ at each occurrence is independently -R⁴⁹, -OR⁴⁹, -NHR⁴⁹, -NR⁴⁹R⁵⁰, -halogen, -OH, or -NH₂, R⁴⁹ and R⁵⁰ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁵¹R⁵²; or -NR⁴⁹R⁵⁰ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁵¹R⁵² forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0110] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VId), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XIId), (XIe), or (XIIf), R¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl, and unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl. In one example, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl, and unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl. In one example, R¹ is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R¹ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R¹ is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl. In one example, R¹ is unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl. In one example, R¹ is H, methyl, -CH₂F, -CHF₂ or -CF₃. In one example, R¹ is methyl, -CH₂F, -CHF₂ or -CF₃. In one example, R¹ is methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, C₁-C₃ haloalkyl or cyclopropyl. In one example, R¹ is CH₃, CD₃ or CF₃. In one example, R¹ is methyl. In one example, R¹ is CH₃. In one example, R¹ is CD₃.

Substituents R² and R³

[0111] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc),

(IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VID), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIe), (XI_f), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIIC), (XIId), (XIIE), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), (XIIf), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVE), or (XIVf), R² is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl; or R² and R³, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl or a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl group; or R⁴ and R³ are joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring, and R² is selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl.

[0112] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VIId), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XIId), (XIf), (XIIa), (XIId), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), (XIIf), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVe), or (XIVf), R² is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁵³, C₂-C₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵³, C₂-C₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵³, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵³, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with

one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} , and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} ; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_2 - C_4 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} , and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} ; or R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are joined to form a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} , or a 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} ; or R^4 and R^3 are joined to form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} , and R^2 is selected from H, C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_2 - C_4 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} , and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} ; wherein R^{53} at each occurrence is independently $-OR^{55}$, $-NHR^{55}$, $-NR^{55}R^{56}$, -halogen, -OH, or $-NH_2$; R^{54} at each occurrence is independently $-R^{53}$ or $-R^{55}$; R^{55} and R^{56} are independently unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^{57}R^{58}$; or $-NR^{55}R^{56}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein $-NR^{57}R^{58}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered

heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0113] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VIId), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XIId), (XIe), (XIf), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIId), (XIId), (XIId), (XIId), (XIId), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVe), or (XIVf), R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; or R² and R³ are joined to form an unsubstituted C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl ring; or R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R² is H and R³ is ethyl; or R² and R³ are joined to form a cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl ring; or R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R² is H or ethyl. In one example, R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R² is H or ethyl. In one example, R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached form a morpholine, pyrrolidine, piperidine, or piperazine ring, wherein the morpholine, pyrrolidine, piperidine or piperazine ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R² is H or ethyl.

[0114] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc),

(IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VIId), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XIId), (XIE), (XIIf), (XIIa), (XIId), (XIIc), (XIId), (XIIe), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), (XIIf), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVe), or (XIVf), R^2 is H and R^3 is unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl. In one example, R^2 is H and R^3 is unsubstituted C_1 - C_2 -alkyl or C_1 - C_2 -haloalkyl. In one example, R^2 is H and R^3 is ethyl, monofluoroethyl, difluoroethyl or trifluoroethyl. In one example, R^2 is H and R^3 is ethyl. In one example, R^2 is H and R^3 is CH_2CH_3 or CD_2CD_3 .

[0115] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R^3 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_4 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_4 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl; or R^4 and R^3 are joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring.

[0116] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_2 - C_4 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{53} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} , and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} ; or R^4 and R^3 are joined to form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{54} ; wherein R^{53} at each occurrence is independently $-OR^{55}$, $-NHR^{55}$, $-NR^{55}R^{56}$, $-halogen$, $-OH$, or $-NH_2$; R^{54} at each occurrence is independently $-R^{53}$ or $-R^{55}$; R^{55} and R^{56} are independently unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents

independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁵⁷R⁵⁸; or -NR⁵⁵R⁵⁶ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁵⁷R⁵⁸ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0117] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; or R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached form a morpholine, pyrrolidine, piperidine, or piperazine ring, wherein the morpholine, pyrrolidine, piperidine, or piperazine ring is optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl.

[0118] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl. In one example, R³ is ethyl, monofluoroethyl, difluoroethyl or trifluoroethyl. In one example, R³ is ethyl. In one example, R³ is CH₂CH₃ or CD₂CD₃.

[0119] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (X), (Xa), (Xb), (XIVa), (XIVb), (XIVc), (XIVd), (XIVe), or (XIVf), R² is H or unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In one example, R² is H or unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl. In one example, R² is H or ethyl, monofluoroethyl, difluoroethyl or trifluoroethyl. In one example, R² is H or ethyl. In one example, R² is ethyl,

monofluoroethyl, difluoroethyl or trifluoroethyl. In one example, R^2 ethyl. In one example, R^2 is CH_2CH_3 or CD_2CD_3 .

Substituent R^4

[0120] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VIId), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIa), (XIb), (XIc), (XId), (XIe), (XIf), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIId), (XIIe), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R^4 is selected from the group consisting of $-NR^{65}R^{66}$, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{59} , C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{59} , C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{59} , 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{59} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , and 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} ; or R^4 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are joined to form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} ; wherein R^{59} at each occurrence is independently $-OR^{61}$, $-NHR^{61}$, $-NR^{61}R^{62}$, -halogen, -CN, -OH, or $-NH_2$; R^{60} at each occurrence is independently $-R^{59}$ or $-R^{61}$; R^{61} and R^{62} are independently unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^{63}R^{64}$; or $-NR^{61}R^{62}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein $-NR^{63}R^{64}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 -

C₄ alkyl; and wherein R⁶⁵ and R⁶⁶ are independently H, unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl.

[0121] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VIId), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIIc), (XIId), (XIIe), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of -NR⁶⁵R⁶⁶, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵⁹, 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵⁹, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, and 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰; or R⁴ and R³, together with the atoms to which they are attached, are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰; wherein R⁵⁹ at each occurrence is independently -OR⁶¹, -NHR⁶¹, -NR⁶¹R⁶², -halogen, -CN, -OH, or -NH₂; R⁶⁰ at each occurrence is independently -R⁵⁹ or -R⁶¹; R⁶¹ and R⁶² are independently unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁶³R⁶⁴; or -NR⁶¹R⁶² forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁶³R⁶⁴ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; and wherein R⁶⁵ and R⁶⁶ are independently H, unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl.

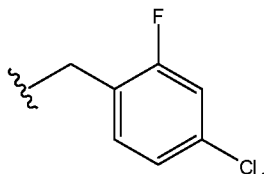
[0122] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VIId), (VII), (VIIa),

81

82

independently H, fluoro, unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl, or C₁-C₂-haloalkyl. In one example, q is 2, Z is N(R⁶⁷), R⁶⁷ is H or unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl, and each R²⁴ is H.

[0125] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IIId), (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), (IIId), (IV), (IVa), (IVb), (IVc), (IVd), (V), (Va), (Vb), (Vc), (Vd), (VI), (VIa), (VIb), (VIc), (VID), (VII), (VIIa), (VIIb), (VIIc), (VIId), (VIII), (VIIIa), (VIIIb), (IX), (IXa), (IXb), (XIa), (XIb), (Xlc), (Xld), (Xle), (Xlf), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIIc), (XIId), (XIIf), (XIIIa), (XIIIb), (XIIIc), (XIId), (XIIIe), or (XIIf), R⁴ is preferably other than benzyl. In a further example according to any of the embodiments of Formula (I), R⁴ is preferably other than halogen-substituted benzyl. In a particular example, R⁴ is preferably other than:



[0126] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (Ia), (IIa), (Va), (VIII), (VIIIa), and (VIIIb), R⁵ if present is H; R¹ if present is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, preferably unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, preferably methyl; R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; or R² and R³ are joined to form an unsubstituted C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl ring; or R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵⁴, and R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, R⁵⁴ at each occurrence is independently -R⁵⁵, -OR⁵⁵, -NHR⁵⁵, -NR⁵⁵R⁵⁶, -halogen, -OH, or -NH₂, and R⁵⁵ and R⁵⁶ are independently unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁵⁷R⁵⁸; or -NR⁵⁵R⁵⁶ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁵⁷R⁵⁸ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of -NR⁶⁵R⁶⁶, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently

selected substituents R^{59} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{59} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , and 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{60} , wherein R^{59} at each occurrence is independently $-OR^{61}$, $-NHR^{61}$, $-NR^{61}R^{62}$, -halogen, -CN, -OH, or $-NH_2$; R^{60} at each occurrence is independently $-R^{59}$ or $-R^{61}$; R^{61} and R^{62} are independently C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^{63}R^{64}$; or $-NR^{61}R^{62}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein $-NR^{63}R^{64}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; and wherein R^{65} and R^{66} are independently H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl; and ring A, A^1 or A^2 are selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl, wherein the ring is the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_2 - C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_2 - C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , -CN, $-NO_2$, halogen, $-OR^{40}$, $-SR^{40}$, $-NR^{40}R^{41}$, $-C(O)R^{42}$, $-C(O)OR^{40}$, $-C(O)NR^{40}R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}C(O)R^{42}$, $-S(O)_2R^{42}$,

-S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴²; where R⁴⁰, R⁴¹, R⁴², and R⁴³, at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁹, provided that R⁴² is other than hydrogen; R³⁸ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R³⁹ at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R⁴⁴ and R⁴⁵ are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

[0127] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (IIIa), (IVa), (VIa), (VIIa), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIIc), (XIId), (XIIe), or (XIIf), R⁵ if present is H; R¹ if present is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, preferably unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, preferably methyl; R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; or R² and R³ are joined to form an unsubstituted C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl ring; or R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵⁴, and R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, R⁵⁴ at each occurrence is independently -R⁵⁵, -OR⁵⁵, -NHR⁵⁵, -NR⁵⁵R⁵⁶, -halogen, -OH, or -NH₂, and R⁵⁵ and R⁵⁶ are independently unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl or

C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁵⁷R⁵⁸; or -NR⁵⁵R⁵⁶ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein -NR⁵⁷R⁵⁸ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of -NR⁶⁵R⁶⁶, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵⁹, 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁵⁹, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, and 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R⁶⁰, wherein R⁵⁹ at each occurrence is independently -OR⁶¹, -NHR⁶¹, -NR⁶¹R⁶², -halogen, -CN, -OH, or -NH₂; R⁶⁰ at each occurrence is independently -R⁵⁹ or -R⁶¹; R⁶¹ and R⁶² are independently C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁶³R⁶⁴; or -NR⁶¹R⁶² forms a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein -NR⁶³R⁶⁴ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; and wherein R⁶⁵ and R⁶⁶ are independently H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl; each occurrence of R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, R^{10a}, or R¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R³⁸, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected

substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , -CN, -NO₂, halogen, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴²; where R^{40} , R^{41} , R^{42} , and R^{43} , at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , provided that R^{42} is other than hydrogen; R^{38} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R^{39} at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R^{44} and R^{45} are independently C₁-C₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl; each occurrence of R^{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -C(O)R²², C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{38} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{38} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} ; and R^{22} is independently selected from the group

consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁸, 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁸, aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R³⁹, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R³⁹, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹, and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R³⁹.

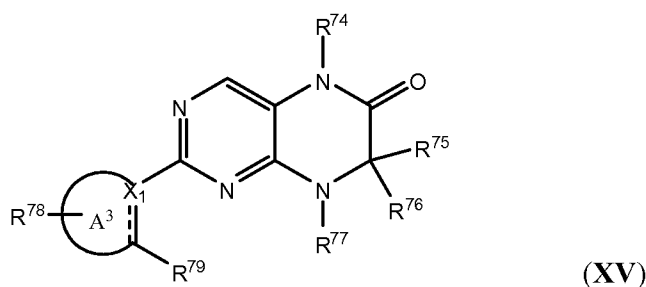
[0128] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (Ia), (IIa), (Va), (VIII), (VIIIa), and (VIIIb), R⁵ if present is H; R¹ if present is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, preferably unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, preferably methyl; R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R³ is unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; or R² and R³ are joined to form an unsubstituted C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl ring; or R⁴ and R³ together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, and C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, and R² is H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl; or R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of -NR⁶⁵R⁶⁶, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, unsubstituted C₁-C₃ alkyl, and C₁-C₃ haloalkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, unsubstituted C₁-C₃ alkyl, and C₁-C₃ haloalkyl, phenyl optionally substituted with 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -CN, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, and 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -CN, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy; and wherein R⁶⁵ and R⁶⁶ are independently H, unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl; and ring A, A¹ or A² are selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted

with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_2-C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_2-C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , -CN, -NO₂, halogen, -OR⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -C(O)R⁴², -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -C(O)NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, -NR⁴³C(O)R⁴², -S(O)₂R⁴², -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R⁴¹, and -NR⁴³S(O)₂R⁴²; where R^{40} , R^{41} , R^{42} , and R^{43} , at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , provided that R^{42} is other than hydrogen; R^{38} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR⁴⁴, -SR⁴⁴, -NHR⁴⁴, -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -C(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)OR⁴⁴, -NHC(O)R⁴⁴, -C(O)NHR⁴⁵, -C(O)NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁴, -NHS(O)₂R⁴⁴, -S(O)₂NHR⁴⁵, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵, -halogen, -C(O)OH, -C(O)NH₂, -CN, -OH, and -NH₂; R^{39} at each occurrence is independently -R³⁸ or -R⁴⁴; R^{44} and R^{45} are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -OH, -NH₂, unsubstituted C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷; or -NR⁴⁴R⁴⁵ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1-C_4 alkyl; wherein -NR⁴⁶R⁴⁷ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1-C_4 alkyl.

[0129] In one example, regarding embodiments of Formula (IIIa), (IVa), (VIa), (VIIa), (XIIa), (XIIb), (XIIc), (XIId), (XIIe), or (XIIf), R^5 if present is H; R^1 if present is H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, preferably unsubstituted C_1 - C_2 alkyl or C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl, preferably methyl; R^2 is H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_2 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, and R^3 is unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl; or R^2 and R^3 are joined to form an unsubstituted C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl ring; or R^4 and R^3 together with the atoms to which they are attached are joined to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl, and C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, and R^2 is H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl; or R^4 is selected from the group consisting of $-NR^{65}R^{66}$; and wherein R^{65} and R^{66} are independently H, unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl; each occurrence of R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} , R^{10a} , or R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_2 - C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_2 - C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 8-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , $-CN$, $-NO_2$, halogen, $-OR^{40}$, $-SR^{40}$, $-NR^{40}R^{41}$, $-C(O)R^{42}$, $-C(O)OR^{40}$, $-C(O)NR^{40}R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}C(O)R^{42}$, $-S(O)_2R^{42}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{40}R^{41}$, and $-NR^{43}S(O)_2R^{42}$; where R^{40} , R^{41} , R^{42} , and R^{43} , at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{38} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents

substituents R^{39} , and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, independently selected substituents R^{39} , provided that R^{42} is other than hydrogen; R^{38} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of $-OR^{44}$, $-SR^{44}$, $-NHR^{44}$, $-NR^{44}R^{45}$, $-C(O)R^{44}$, $-C(O)OR^{44}$, $-NHC(O)R^{44}$, $-C(O)NHR^{45}$, $-C(O)NR^{44}R^{45}$, $-S(O)_2R^{44}$, $-NHS(O)_2R^{44}$, $-S(O)_2NHR^{45}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{44}R^{45}$, -halogen, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-CN$, $-OH$, and $-NH_2$; R^{39} at each occurrence is independently $-R^{38}$ or $-R^{44}$; R^{44} and R^{45} are independently C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-5, also 1-3, independently selected substituents selected from the group consisting of $-F$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^{46}R^{47}$; or $-NR^{44}R^{45}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; wherein $-NR^{46}R^{47}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more, also 1-3, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; each occurrence of R^{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of H , $-C(O)R^{22}$, C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{38} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{38} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} ; and R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{38} , 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{38} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R^{39} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents R^{39} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} , and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^{39} .

[0130] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure according to Formula (XV):



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

X₁ is C or N and the dashed line represents a single or double bond;

A³ is a ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrrole, pyrazole, imidazole, thiazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, triazole, thiadiazole, benzimidazole, indole, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine, quinoline, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, and dihydro-imidazole;

R⁷⁴ is methyl (e.g. -CD₃ or -CH₃, more preferably -CH₃);

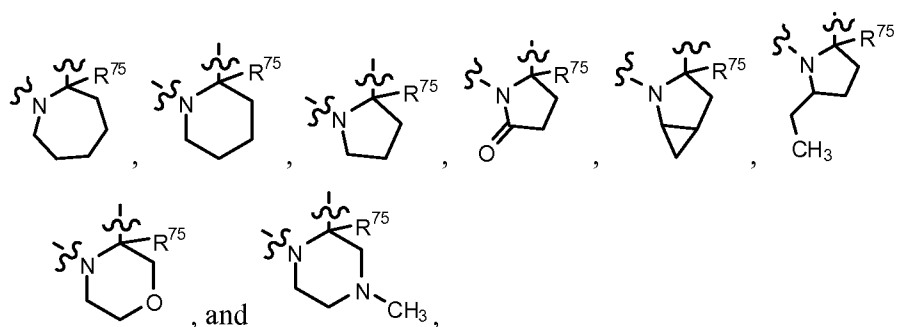
R⁷⁵ is hydrogen, methyl (e.g. -CD₃ or -CH₃), ethyl (e.g. -CD₂CD₃ or -CH₂CH₃), -CH₂-cyclopropyl, or -CH₂CF₃;

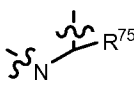
R⁷⁶ is methyl (e.g. -CD₃ or -CH₃), ethyl (e.g. -CD₂CD₃ or -CH₂CH₃), -CH₂-cyclopropyl, or -CH₂CF₃;

or R⁷⁵ and R⁷⁶, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form cyclobutyl;

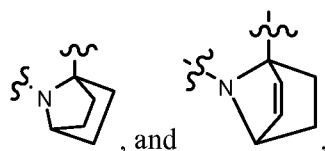
R⁷⁷ is selected from the group consisting of -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -NHcyclopropyl, pyrrolidine, -CH₂-cyclopropyl, -CH(CH₃)-cyclopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 fluoro, cyclopentyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 fluoro, isopropyl (e.g. -CH(CH₃)₂ or -CD(CD₃)₂), -CH₂CH₂CF₃, tetrahydropyran, tetrahydrofuran, oxetane, phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents R⁸⁰, pyrazole optionally substituted with 1 substituent R⁸¹, and pyrimidine;

or R⁷⁷ and R⁷⁶, together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



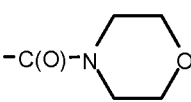
wherein  represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R⁷⁷ and the C attached to R⁷⁶;

or R⁷⁷, R⁷⁵ and R⁷⁶, together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 7-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



wherein  represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R⁷⁷ and the C attached to R⁷⁶ / R⁷⁵;

R⁷⁸ is hydrogen, -Br, -CN, -CH₃, -CH₂CN, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -OH, -O⁻, =O, -OCH₃, -Obenzyl, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OCH₃, -C(O)OCH₂CH₃, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHCH₃,

-C(O)N(CH₃)₂, , -NH₂, =NH, -NHCH₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, -S(O)₂CH₃, phenyl, thiazole, pyridine or pyrazine;

R⁷⁹ is hydrogen, -Cl, -Br, -CH₃, -CF₃, -CH₂NH₂, -NH₂, -CH₂NHC(O)OCH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)CH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)phenyl, -CH₂NHS(O)₂CH₃, -CH₂NHS(O)₂phenyl, -NHC(O)CH₃, -NHC(O)OCH₃, -NHC(O)phenyl, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, -NHS(O)₂phenyl, -CH≡CHphenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentenyl, benzyl, phenyl optionally sub with 1, 2 or 3 substituents R⁸², pyridine optionally substituted with 1 fluoro, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrazole, thiazole, oxazole, thiophene optionally substituted with 1 chloro, pyrrolidine,

oxazolidinone, pyrrolidinone, dihydropyran, tetrahydropyran, morpholine, 4-methyl-piperazine, pyrrolidine-dione, pyridinone, isoquinoline, or quinoline;

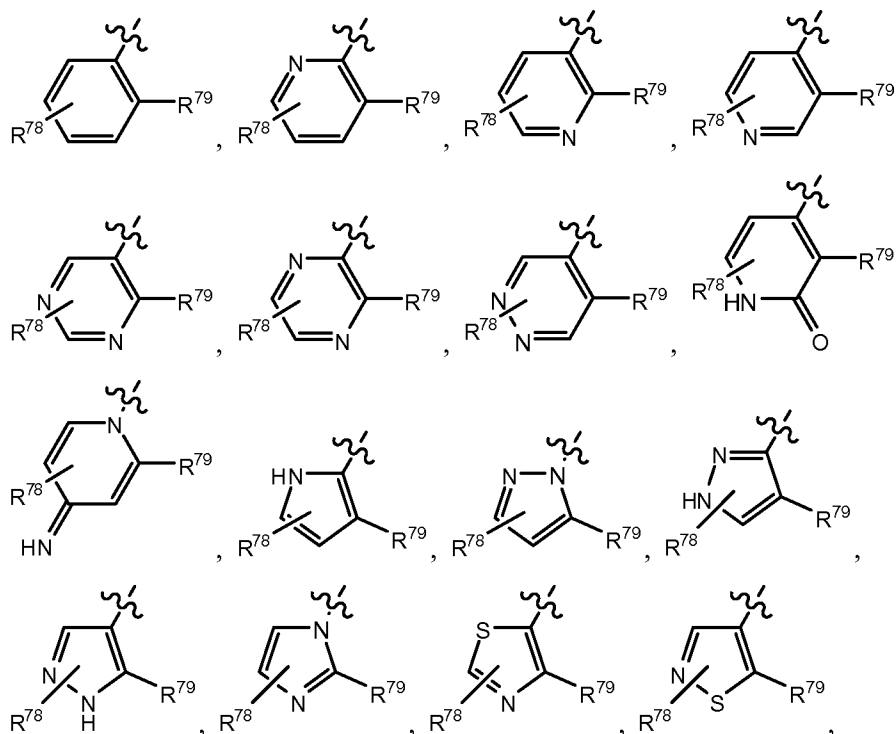
R⁸⁰ at each occurrence is independently -C(O)NH₂, fluoro, chloro, cyano, pyrazole, triazole, pyridine or pyrimidine;

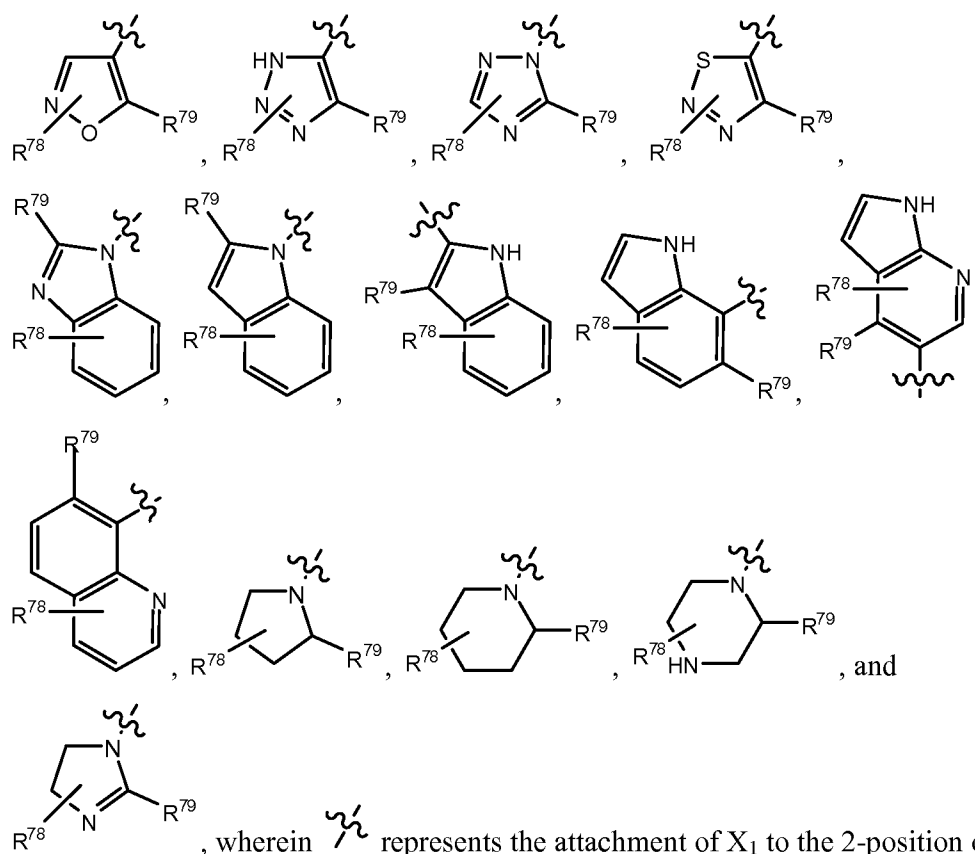
R⁸¹ is methyl or 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl, cyclopropyl, or -CH₂-cyclopropyl; and

R⁸² at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo, -S(O)₂CH₃, -OCF₃, -CF₃, -CN, pyridine, triazole, and pyrazole.

[0131] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure according to Formula (XV), or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

A³ is a ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-4-yl, pyridin-2-on-4-yl, pyridin-4-imine, pyrrol-2-yl, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, imidazol-1-yl, thiazol-5-yl, isothiazol-4-yl, isoxazol-4-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indol-1-yl, indol-2-yl, indol-7-yl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl, quinolin-8-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, and 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl (A³ orientation is preferably structurally as follows:





$\text{R}^{78} \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{R}^{79}$, wherein  represents the attachment of X₁ to the 2-position of the 7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one core);

R⁷⁴ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

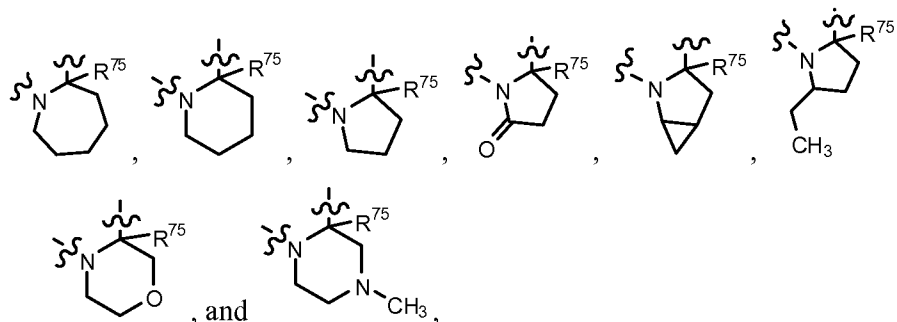
R⁷⁵ is hydrogen, -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-cyclopropyl, or -CH₂CF₃;

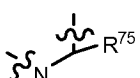
R⁷⁶ is -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-cyclopropyl, or -CH₂CF₃;

or R⁷⁵ and R⁷⁶, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form cyclobutyl;

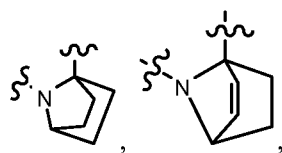
R⁷⁷ is selected from the group consisting of -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -NHCyclopropyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, -CH₂-cyclopropyl, -CH(CH₃)-cyclopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, 3-fluorocyclobutyl, 3,3-difluorocyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, 3,3-difluorocyclopentyl, -CH(CH₃)₂, -CD(CD₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂CF₃, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, oxetan-3-yl, phenyl, 4-fluoro-phenyl, 4-chloro-phenyl, 3-cyano-phenyl, 4-cyano-phenyl, 3-pyrimidin-5-yl-phenyl, 3-pyrazol-1-yl-phenyl, 3-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl, 3-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-phenyl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-pyrazol-4-yl, 1-cyclopropyl-pyrazol-4-yl, 1-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrazol-4-yl, 1-(2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl-pyrazol-4-yl, and pyrimidin-5-yl;

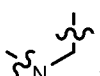
or R^{77} and R^{76} , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

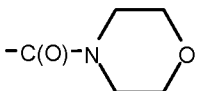


wherein  represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R^{77} and the C attached to R^{76} ;

or R^{77} , R^{75} and R^{76} , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 7-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



wherein  represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R^{77} and the C attached to R^{76} / R^{75} ;

R^{78} is hydrogen, -Br, -CN, -CH₃, -CH₂CN, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -OH, =O, -O⁻, -OCH₃, -Obenzyl, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OCH₃, -C(O)OCH₂CH₃, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHCH₃, -C(O)N(CH₃)₂, , -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, -S(O)₂CH₃, phenyl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, pyridin-3-yl, and pyrazin-2-yl;

R^{79} is hydrogen, -Cl, -Br, -CH₃, -CF₃, -CH₂NH₂, -NH₂, -CH₂NHC(O)OCH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)CH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)phenyl, -CH₂NHS(O)₂CH₃, -CH₂NHS(O)₂phenyl, -NHC(O)CH₃, -NHC(O)OCH₃, -NHC(O)phenyl, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, -NHS(O)₂phenyl, -CH≡CHphenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopent-1-enyl, benzyl, phenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents R^{82} , pyridin-2-yl,

5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-3-yl, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, oxazol-2-yl, 5-Cl-thiophen-2-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, oxazolidin-2-on-3-yl, 2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidine-2,5-dion-1-yl, pyridin-2-on-1-yl, isoquinolin-1-yl, quinolin-5-yl, and quinolin-3-yl; and

R⁸² gives substitution of the phenyl ring selected from the group consisting of 4-S(O)₂CH₃, 3-OCF₃, 4-OCF₃, 3-CF₃, 4-CF₃, 2-F, 3-F, 3-Cl, 3-Br, 4-F, 2,3-diF, 2,4-diF, 2-Cl-4-F, 3,4-diF, 3,5-diCl, 3,5-diF, 3-F-5-CF₃, 3-Cl-4-F, 3-CN, 4-CN, 3,4,5-triF, 3-pyridin-3-yl, 3-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, and 3-pyrazol-1-yl.

[0132] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure according to Formula (XV), or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

A³ is a ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridin-2-one, pyridin-4-imine, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, imidazol-1-yl, thiazol-5-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl, indol-1-yl, indol-2-yl, indol-7-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl;

R⁷⁴ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

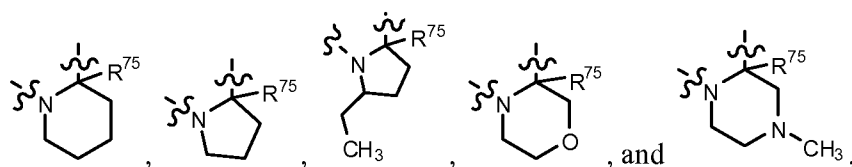
R⁷⁵ is hydrogen, -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃ or -CH₂CF₃;

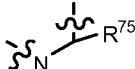
R⁷⁶ is -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃, or -CH₂CF₃;

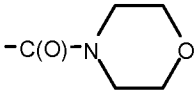
or R⁷⁵ and R⁷⁶, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form cyclobutyl;

R⁷⁷ is selected from the group consisting of -NH₂, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, 3,3-difluorocyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, -CH(CH₃)₂, -CD(CD₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂CF₃, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, oxetan-3-yl, phenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-cyano-phenyl, 4-cyano-phenyl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-pyrazol-4-yl, and pyrimidin-5-yl;

or R⁷⁷ and R⁷⁶, together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



wherein  represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R⁷⁷ and the C attached to R⁷⁶;

R⁷⁸ is hydrogen, -CN, -Br, -CH₃, -CH₂CN, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -OH, =O, -O⁻, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OCH₃, -C(O)OCH₂CH₃, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHCH₃, -C(O)N(CH₃)₂, , -NH₂, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, phenyl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, or pyridin-3-yl;

R⁷⁹ is hydrogen, -Cl, -CH₃, -NH₂, -CH₂NHC(O)OCH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)CH₃, -CH₂NHS(O)₂CH₃, -NHC(O)CH₃, -NHC(O)OCH₃, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, cyclopropyl, cyclopent-1-enyl, phenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents R⁸², pyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-3-yl, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, oxazol-2-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, oxazolidin-2-on-3-yl, 2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl, quinolin-5-yl, or quinolin-3-yl; and

R⁸² gives substitution of the phenyl ring selected from the group consisting of 4-S(O)₂CH₃, 4-CF₃, 3-F, 3-Cl, 3-Br, 4-F, 2,4-diF, 3,4-diF, 3,5-diF, 3-Cl-4-F, 4-CN, 3-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, and 3-pyrazol-1-yl.

[0133] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure according to Formula (XV), or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

A³ is a ring selected from the group consisting of pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-2-one, pyridin-4-imine, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, imidazol-1-yl, thiazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, and 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl;

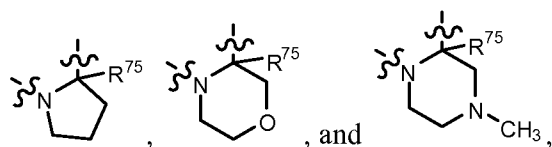
R⁷⁴ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

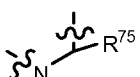
R⁷⁵ is hydrogen, -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, or -CH₂CH₃;

R⁷⁶ is -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, or -CH₂CH₃;

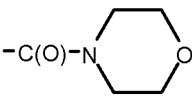
R⁷⁷ is selected from the group consisting of -NH₂, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, -CH(CH₃)₂, -CD(CD₃)₂, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, oxetan-3-yl, 4-chloro-phenyl, 4-cyano-phenyl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-pyrazol-4-yl, and pyrimidin-5-yl;

or R⁷⁷ and R⁷⁶, together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



wherein  represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R⁷⁷ and the C attached to R⁷⁶;

R⁷⁸ is hydrogen, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -OH, -O⁻, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OCH₂CH₃,

-C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHCH₃, -C(O)N(CH₃)₂, , -NHCH₃, or pyridin-3-yl; and

R⁷⁹ is hydrogen, phenyl, 4-methylsulfonyl-phenyl, 4-fluoro-phenyl, 2,3-difluoro-phenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, pyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-3-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, thiazol-2-yl, oxazol-2-yl, or oxazolidin-2-on-3-yl.

[0134] In one embodiment, the compound is any one or more compounds, or a salt or solvate thereof, as described in the Examples herein. Preferably the compound is any one or more compounds, or a salt or solvate thereof, selected from the group consisting of:

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 314),

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 344),

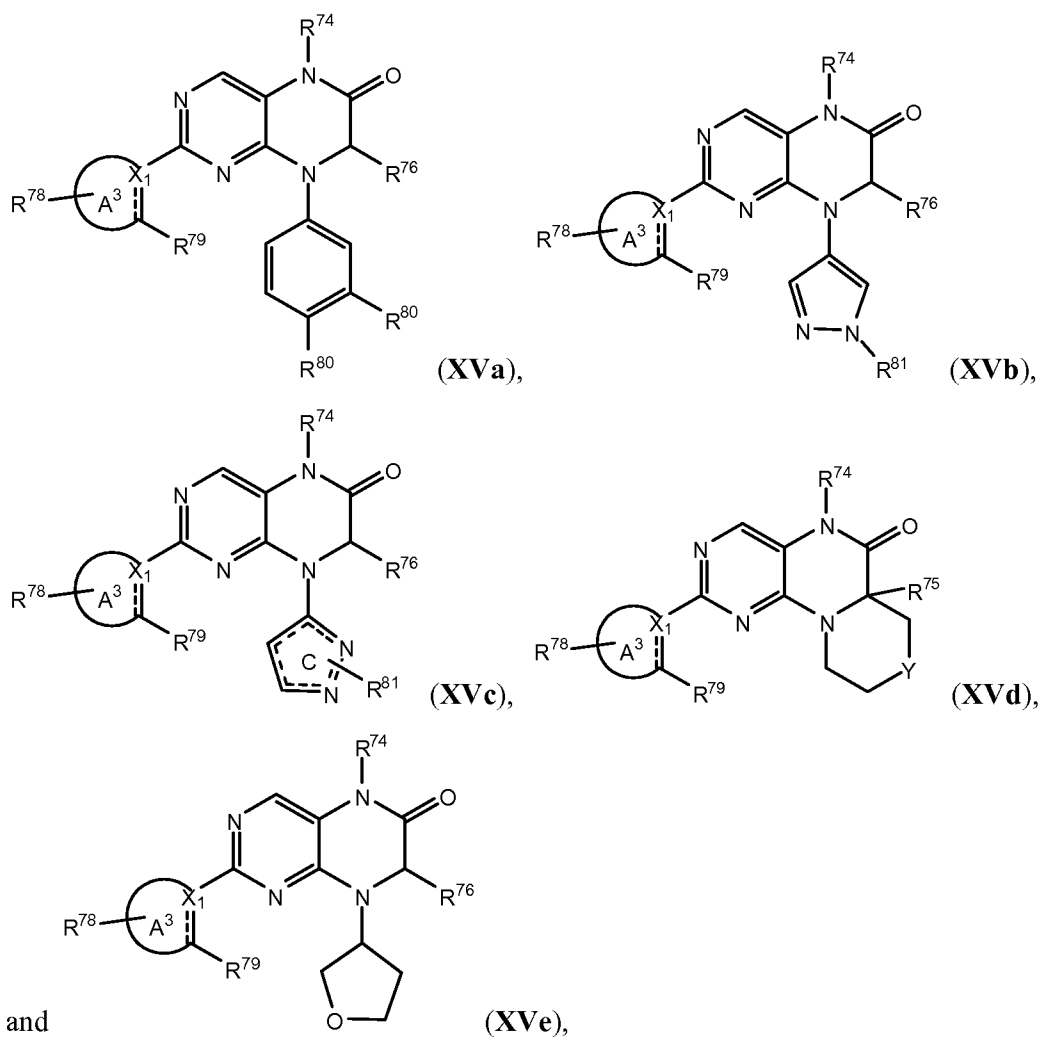
(7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 365),

(S)-6a-ethyl-5,8-dimethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-

pyrazino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 374),
(S)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 376),
(S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 380),
(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 387),
(R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 389),
(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 394),
(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 403),
(R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 407),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 409),
(S)-2-(5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 411),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 417),
(R)-2-(3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 419),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 421),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 422),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 424),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 425),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 426),
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-

dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 427),
 (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-
 7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 428),
 (S)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-
 tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 431),
 (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-
 (tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 434), and
 (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-
 (tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 435).

[0135] In one embodiment, for compounds of Formula (XV), R^{75} , R^{76} , and R^{77} are selected to give a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XVa), Formula (XVb), Formula (XVc), Formula (XVd), and Formula (XVe), as follows:



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

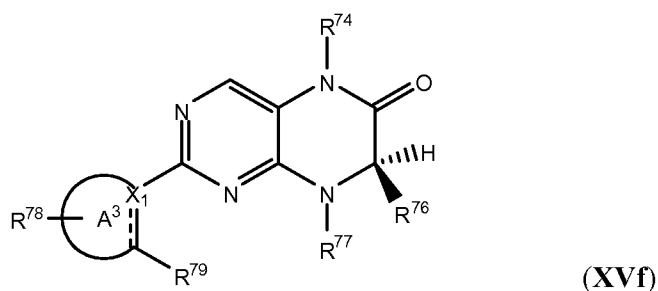
C is pyrazole, wherein R⁸¹ is bound to either of the nitrogens in the pyrazole ring;

Y is O or N-CH₃; and

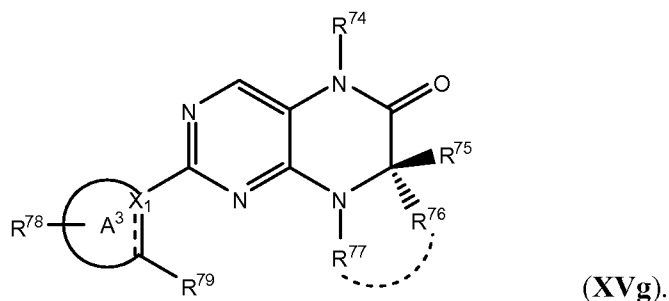
X1, A³, R⁷⁴, R⁷⁵, R⁷⁶, R⁷⁸, R⁷⁹, R⁸⁰ and R⁸¹ are as defined for Formula XV.

[0136] In one embodiment, for compounds of Formula (XV), the preferred stereoisomer at the carbon bound to R⁷⁵ and R⁷⁶ is as follows:

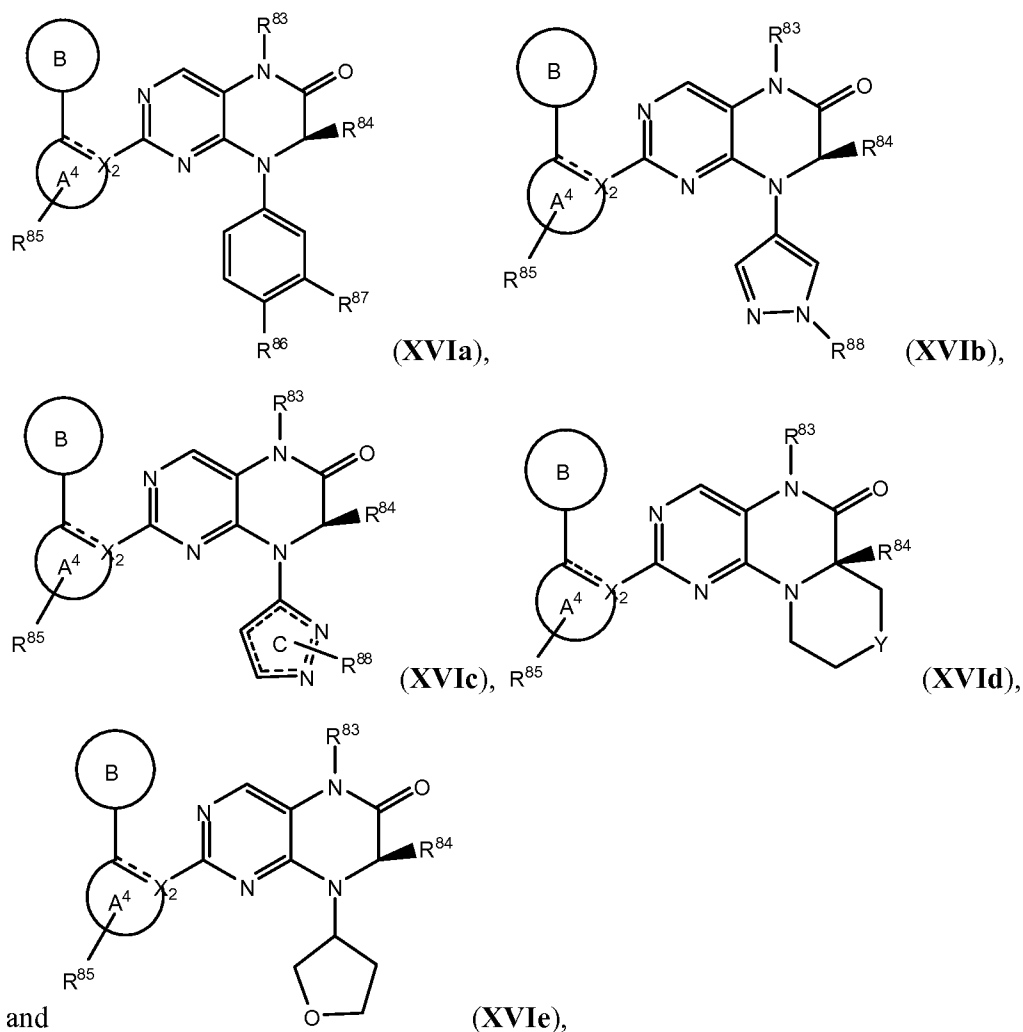
when R⁷⁵ is H and R⁷⁶ is -CD₃, -CH₃, -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-cyclopropyl, or -CH₂CF₃, preferably, -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃, or -CH₂CF₃, the preferred isomer is represented by the following structure of Formula (XVf):



and when R⁷⁵ is -CD₂CD₃, -CH₂CH₃, or -CH₂CF₃, and R⁷⁶ and R⁷⁷, together with the atoms to which they are attached, combine to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring, the preferred isomer is represented by the following structure of Formula (XVg), where the dotted line connecting R⁷⁶ and R⁷⁷ represents one of the rings as provided in Formula (XV) above:



[0137] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XVIa), Formula (XVIb), Formula (XVIc), Formula (XVIId), and Formula (XVIe), as follows:



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

X₂ is C or N and the dashed line represents a single or double bond;

Y is O or N-CH₃;

A⁴ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridin-2-one, pyridin-4-imine, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, imidazol-1-yl, thiazol-5-yl, isothiazol-4-yl, isoxazol-4-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl, indol-1-yl, indol-2-yl, indol-7-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl;

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents R⁸⁹, pyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-3-yl, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, oxazol-2-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl,

oxazolidin-2-on-3-yl, 2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl, quinolin-5-yl, and quinolin-3-yl;

C is pyrazole, wherein R⁸⁸ is bound to either of the nitrogens in the pyrazole ring;

R⁸³ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

R⁸⁴ is -CD₂CD₃ or -CH₂CH₃;

R⁸⁵ is hydrogen, -CH₃, -Br, -CN, or -NH₂;

R⁸⁶ is hydrogen, -F, -Cl, -C(O)NH₂, or -CN;

R⁸⁷ is hydrogen, -F, -Cl, -C(O)NH₂, or -CN;

R⁸⁸ is hydrogen, methyl, cyclopropyl, or -CH₂-cyclopropyl; and

R⁸⁹ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo, -S(O)₂CH₃, -OCF₃, -CF₃, -CN, pyridine, triazole, and pyrazole.

[0138] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XVIa), Formula (XVIb), Formula (XVIc), Formula (XVIId), and Formula (XVIe), or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

X₂ is C or N and the dashed line represents a single or double bond;

Y is O or N-CH₃;

A⁴ is selected from the group consisting of pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-2-one, pyridin-4-imine, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, imidazol-1-yl, thiazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, and 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl;

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 4-methylsulfonyl-phenyl, 4-fluoro-phenyl, 2,3-difluoro-phenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, pyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-3-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, thiazol-2-yl, oxazol-2-yl, or oxazolidin-2-on-3-yl;

R⁸³ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

R⁸⁴ is -CD₂CD₃ or -CH₂CH₃;

R⁸⁵ is hydrogen, -CH₃, -Br, -CN, or -NH₂;

R⁸⁶ is hydrogen, -F, -Cl, -C(O)NH₂, or -CN;

R⁸⁷ is hydrogen, -F, -Cl, -C(O)NH₂, or -CN; and

R⁸⁸ is -CH₃, cyclopropyl, or -CH₂-cyclopropyl.

[0139] In one embodiment, compounds are provided having a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XVIb), Formula (XVIc), Formula (XVIId), and Formula (XVIe), or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

X₂ is C or N and the dashed line represents a single or double bond;

Y is O or N-CH₃;

A⁴ is selected from the group consisting of pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, and imidazol-1-yl;

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 4-fluoro-phenyl, 2,3-difluoro-phenyl, 2,4-difluoro-phenyl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, and thiazol-2-yl;

R⁸³ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

R⁸⁴ is -CD₂CD₃ or -CH₂CH₃;

R⁸⁵ is hydrogen or -CH₃; and

R⁸⁸ is -CH₃.

[0140] Exemplary compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), and their *in vitro* biological activities are listed in the table of Example A.

In Vitro Activities

[0141] Certain compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), exhibit various *in vitro* biological activities (see, e.g., Example A), such as activity against polo-like kinases (PLKs). *In vitro* assays for the determination of PLK activities are known in the art and exemplary assay formats are described herein (see e.g., Example A). Many compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), are especially active against PLK2, but may also inhibit PLK1 and PLK3.

[0142] In one example, the compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), are inhibitors of PLK2 with an IC₅₀ of less than about 50 μM, less than about 40 μM, less than about 30 μM, less than about 20 μM or less than about 10 μM. In another example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK2 with an IC₅₀ of less than about 9 μM, less than about 8 μM, less than about 7 μM, less than about 6 μM, less than about 5 μM, less than about 4 μM, less than

about 3 μM , less than about 2 μM , or less than about 1 μM . In yet another example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK2 with an IC_{50} of less than about 0.9 μM , less than about 0.8 μM , less than about 0.7 μM , less than about 0.6 μM , less than about 0.5 μM , less than about 0.4 μM , less than about 0.3 μM , less than about 0.2 μM . In a particular example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK2 with an IC_{50} of less than about 0.1 μM (100 nM). In another particular example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK2 with an IC_{50} of less than about 90 nM, less than about 80 nM, less than about 70 nM, less than about 60 nM, less than about 50 nM, less than about 40 nM, less than about 30 nM or less than about 20 nM. In another particular example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK2 with an IC_{50} of less than about 10 nM.

[0143] In one example, the compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), are also inhibitors of PLK1 with an IC_{50} of less than about 1 μM , less than about 0.9 μM , less than about 0.8 μM , less than about 0.7 μM , less than about 0.6 μM , less than about 0.5 μM , less than about 0.4 μM , less than about 0.3 μM , less than about 0.2 μM . In a particular example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK1 with an IC_{50} of less than about 0.1 μM (100 nM). In another particular example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK1 with an IC_{50} of less than about 90 nM, less than about 80 nM, less than about 70 nM, less than about 60 nM, less than about 50 nM, less than about 40 nM, less than about 30 nM or less than about 20 nM. In another particular example, the compounds of Formula (I) exhibit inhibitory activity against PLK1 with an IC_{50} of less than about 10 nM.

[0144] In one example, compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), inhibit PLK2 and are selective against certain other members of the PLK family. Particularly, compounds of Formula (I) inhibit PLK2 and are selective against PLK1 or PLK3. For the purpose of this application the selectivity of the instant compounds for PLK2 over other PLKs is expressed in a ratio of IC_{50} values. Those can be determined using assays known in the art or those described herein (see e.g., Example A).

[0145] In one example, compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), inhibit PLK2 and are selective against other kinases. Particularly, compounds of

Formula (I) inhibit PLK2 and are selective against one or more kinases selected from the group consisting of CDK-1, CDK-2, CDK-5, CLK-1, CLK-2, CLK-3, CLK-4, NEK-1, NEK-2, NEK-4, NEK-6, NEK-7, MAP4K4 and STK16. In one example, compounds are selective against other kinases, such as one or more kinases selected from the group consisting of CDK-1, CDK-2, CDK-5, CLK-1, CLK-2, CLK-3, CLK-4, NEK-1, NEK-2, NEK-4, NEK-6, NEK-7, MAP4K4 and STK16, and are selective against other PLK family members, including PLK1 or PLK3. For the purpose of this application the selectivity of the instant compounds for PLK2 over other kinases is expressed in a ratio of IC_{50} values, or in some instances as a ratio of % inhibition at a given concentration of compound, such as at 10 μ M, which can be determined using assays known in the art or those described herein (see e.g., Example A).

[0146] Certain compounds as described herein are characterized by the following inhibitory activities involving PLK2 and PLK1. In one example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 1, less than about 0.9, less than about 0.8, less than about 0.7, less than about 0.6, less than about 0.5, less than about 0.4, less than about 0.3, less than about 0.2 or less than about 0.1. In another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 0.09, less than about 0.08, less than about 0.07, less than about 0.06, less than about 0.05, less than about 0.04, less than about 0.03, less than about 0.02 or less than about 0.01. In a further example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 0.009, less than about 0.008, less than about 0.007, less than about 0.006, less than about 0.005, less than about 0.004, less than about 0.003, less than about 0.002 or less than about 0.001. In yet another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 0.0009, less than about 0.0008, less than about 0.0007, less than about 0.0006, less than about 0.0005, less than about 0.0004, less than about 0.0003, less than about 0.0002 or less than about 0.0001.

[0147] Certain compounds as described herein are characterized by the following inhibitory activities involving PLK2 and PLK3. In one example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 1, less than about 0.9, less than about 0.8, less than about 0.7, less than about 0.6, less than about 0.5, less than about 0.4, less than about 0.3, less than about 0.2 or less than about 0.1. In another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 0.09, less than about 0.08, less than about

0.07, less than about 0.06, less than about 0.05, less than about 0.04, less than about 0.03, less than about 0.02 or less than about 0.01. In a further example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 0.009, less than about 0.008, less than about 0.007, less than about 0.006, less than about 0.005, less than about 0.004, less than about 0.003, less than about 0.002 or less than about 0.001. In yet another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 0.0009, less than about 0.0008, less than about 0.0007, less than about 0.0006, less than about 0.0005, less than about 0.0004, less than about 0.0003, less than about 0.0002 or less than about 0.0001.

[0148] Certain compounds as described herein are characterized by the following inhibitory activities involving PLK2, PLK1 and PLK3. In one example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 1, less than about 0.9, less than about 0.8, less than about 0.7, less than about 0.6, less than about 0.5, less than about 0.4, less than about 0.3, less than about 0.2 or less than about 0.1 and the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is each than about 1, less than about 0.9, less than about 0.8, less than about 0.7, less than about 0.6, less than about 0.5, less than about 0.4, less than about 0.3, less than about 0.2 or less than about 0.1. In another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 0.09, less than about 0.08, less than about 0.07, less than about 0.06, less than about 0.05, less than about 0.04, less than about 0.03, less than about 0.02 or less than about 0.01 and the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 0.09, less than about 0.08, less than about 0.07, less than about 0.06, less than about 0.05, less than about 0.04, less than about 0.03, less than about 0.02 or less than about 0.01. In a further example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 0.009, less than about 0.008, less than about 0.007, less than about 0.006, less than about 0.005, less than about 0.004, less than about 0.003, less than about 0.002 or less than about 0.001 and the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 0.009, less than about 0.008, less than about 0.007, less than about 0.006, less than about 0.005, less than about 0.004, less than about 0.003, less than about 0.002 or less than about 0.001. In yet another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK1) is less than about 0.0009, less than about 0.0008, less than about 0.0007, less than about 0.0006, less than about 0.0005, less than about 0.0004, less than about 0.0003, less than about 0.0002 or less than about 0.0001 and the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (PLK3) is less than about 0.0009, less than about 0.0008, less

than about 0.0007, less than about 0.0006, less than about 0.0005, less than about 0.0004, less than about 0.0003, less than about 0.0002 or less than about 0.0001.

[0149] Certain compounds as described herein are characterized by the following inhibitory activities involving PLK2 and other kinases. In one example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (Kinase) is less than about 1, less than about 0.9, less than about 0.8, less than about 0.7, less than about 0.6, less than about 0.5, less than about 0.4, less than about 0.3, less than about 0.2 or less than about 0.1. In another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (Kinase) is less than about 0.09, less than about 0.08, less than about 0.07, less than about 0.06, less than about 0.05, less than about 0.04, less than about 0.03, less than about 0.02 or less than about 0.01. In a further example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (Kinase) is less than about 0.009, less than about 0.008, less than about 0.007, less than about 0.006, less than about 0.005, less than about 0.004, less than about 0.003, less than about 0.002 or less than about 0.001. In yet another example, the ratio of IC_{50} (PLK2)/ IC_{50} (Kinase) is less than about 0.0009, less than about 0.0008, less than about 0.0007, less than about 0.0006, less than about 0.0005, less than about 0.0004, less than about 0.0003, less than about 0.0002 or less than about 0.0001. Where preferably (Kinase) is one or more kinases selected from the group consisting of CDK-1, CDK-2, CDK-5, CLK-1, CLK-2, CLK-3, CLK-4, NEK-1, NEK-2, NEK-4, NEK-6, NEK-7, MAP4K4 and STK16.

[0150] Certain compounds as described herein are characterized by the following inhibitory activities involving PLK2 and other kinases. In one example, the ratio of [% inhibition at 10 μ M (Kinase)]/ [% inhibition at 10 μ M (PLK2)] is less than about 1, less than about 0.9, less than about 0.8, less than about 0.7, less than about 0.6, less than about 0.5, less than about 0.4, less than about 0.3, less than about 0.2 or less than about 0.1. In another example, the ratio of [% inhibition at 10 μ M (Kinase)]/ [% inhibition at 10 μ M (PLK2)] is less than about 0.09, less than about 0.08, less than about 0.07, less than about 0.06, less than about 0.05, less than about 0.04, less than about 0.03, or less than about 0.02. Where preferably (Kinase) is one or more kinases selected from the group consisting of CDK-1, CDK-2, CDK-5, CLK-1, CLK-2, CLK-3, CLK-4, NEK-1, NEK-2, NEK-4, NEK-6, NEK-7, MAP4K4 and STK16.

In Vivo Activities

[0151] Certain compounds as described herein exhibit *in vivo* biological activities, such as the reduction of alpha-synuclein phosphorylation in the brain of a test animal.

An *in vivo* model, which can be used to assess the potential *in vivo* beneficial effect of the compounds as described herein, is described in Example B. For example, mice dosed with the compounds as described herein show reduced levels of phosphorylated alpha-synuclein (e.g., p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein) in their brain tissue (e.g., cerebral cortex) when compared to mice treated with vehicle.

[0152] Certain compounds as described herein are characterized by the following *in vivo* biological activities involving the concentration of p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein and total alpha-synuclein in the brain tissue (e.g., cerebral cortex) of a test animal (e.g., rodent, such as mice, rat, rabbit and the like). In one example, administration of a compound as described herein to a test animal (e.g., at a dose of about 50 mg, about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300mg/kg), results in a reduction of the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio in the brain tissue of the test animal by at least about 1%, at least about 2%, at least about 3%, at least about 4%, at least about 5%, at least about 6%, at least about 7%, at least about 8%, at least about 9% or at least about 10% relative to the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio found in the brain tissue of a comparable, untreated (vehicle treated) test animal. In another example, administration of a compound as described herein to a test animal (e.g., at a dose of about 50 mg, about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300mg/kg), results in a reduction of the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio in the brain tissue of the test animal by at least about 11%, at least about 12%, at least about 13%, at least about 14%, at least about 15%, at least about 16%, at least about 17%, at least about 18%, at least about 19% or at least about 20% relative to the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio found in brain tissue of a comparable, untreated (vehicle treated) test animal.

[0153] In yet another example, administration of a compound as described herein to a test animal (e.g., at a dose of about 50 mg, about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300mg/kg), results in a reduction of the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio in the brain tissue of the test animal by at least about 21%, at least about 22%, at least about 23%, at least about 24%, at least about 25%, at least about 26%, at least about 27%, at least about 28%, at least about 29% or at least about 30% relative to the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio found in brain tissue of a comparable, untreated (vehicle treated) test animal. In a further example, administration of a compound as described herein to a test animal (e.g., at a dose of

about 50 mg, about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300mg/kg), results in a reduction of the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio in the brain tissue of the test animal by at least about 31%, at least about 32%, at least about 33%, at least about 34%, at least about 35%, at least about 36%, at least about 37%, at least about 38%, at least about 39% or at least about 40% relative to the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio found in brain tissue of a comparable, untreated (vehicle treated) test animal. In yet another example, administration of a compound as described herein to a test animal (e.g., at a dose of about 50 mg, about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300mg/kg), results in a reduction of the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio in the brain tissue of the test animal by at least about 41%, at least about 42%, at least about 43%, at least about 44%, at least about 45%, at least about 46%, at least about 47%, at least about 48%, at least about 49% or at least about 50% relative to the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio found in brain tissue of a comparable, untreated (vehicle treated) test animal. In yet another example, administration of a compound as described herein to a test animal (e.g., at a dose of about 50 mg, about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300mg/kg), results in a reduction of the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio in the brain tissue of the test animal by at least about 51%, at least about 52%, at least about 53%, at least about 54%, at least about 55%, at least about 56%, at least about 57%, at least about 58%, at least about 59% or at least about 60% relative to the p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein/total alpha-synuclein ratio found in brain tissue of a comparable, untreated (vehicle treated) test animal.

Synthesis of the Compounds of the Invention

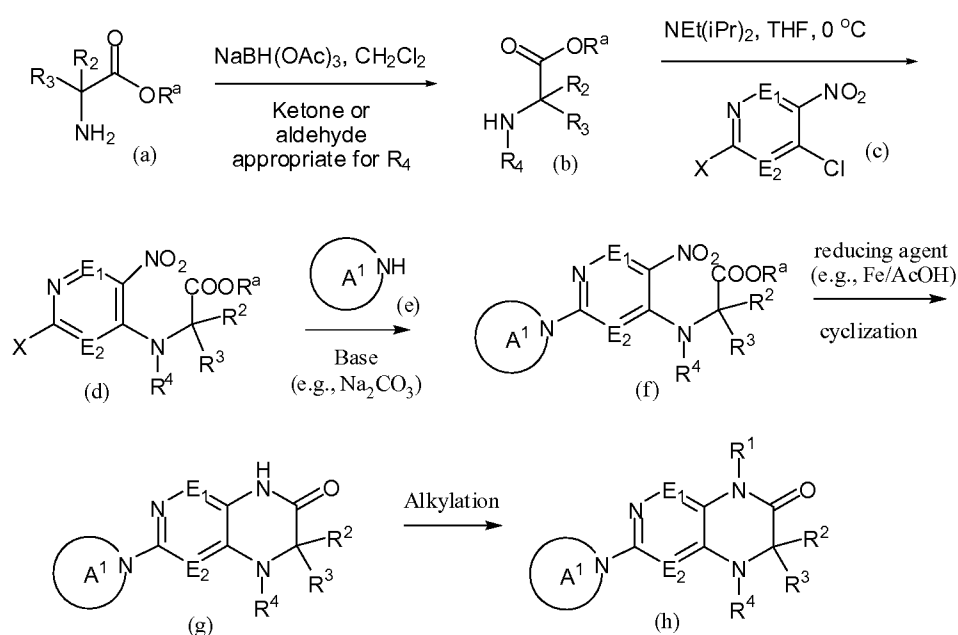
[0154] The compounds as described herein can be prepared using methods known in the art of organic synthesis and those described herein in the Examples. The starting materials and various intermediates may be obtained from commercial sources, prepared from commercially available compounds, and/or prepared using known synthetic methods. For example, the compounds as described herein, as well as all intermediates, can be synthesized by known processes using either solution or solid phase techniques. Exemplary procedures for preparing compounds as described herein are outlined in the following schemes.

[0155] Additionally, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art, conventional protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from

undergoing undesired reactions. Suitable protecting groups for various functional groups as well as suitable conditions for protecting and deprotecting particular functional groups are well known in the art. For example, numerous protecting groups are described in T. W. Greene and P.G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Third Edition, Wiley, New York, 1999, and references cited therein.

[0156] In one example, compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), in which ring A is connected to the remainder of the molecule via a nitrogen atom, can be prepared using a procedure outlined in Scheme 1, below:

Scheme 1



[0157] In Scheme 1, A^1 , E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are as defined herein (see, e.g., Formula (I)). In Scheme 1, X is selected from halogen (e.g., Cl, Br or I) and other leaving groups (e.g., mesylate, tosylate and the like). In Scheme 1, R^a is a carboxylic acid protecting group, such as an alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl or propyl).

[0158] In Scheme 1, Compound (b) can be prepared from Compound (a) by the reductive amination of amino acid ester followed by coupling with Compound (c) (2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine, or similar compound where X is a suitable leaving group) to form Compound (d), which can be accomplished by a variety of synthetic methods. To prepare N-substituted amino acid esters, such as Compound (b), from the unsubstituted amino acid Compound (a) and an aldehyde or ketone appropriate for R^4 ,

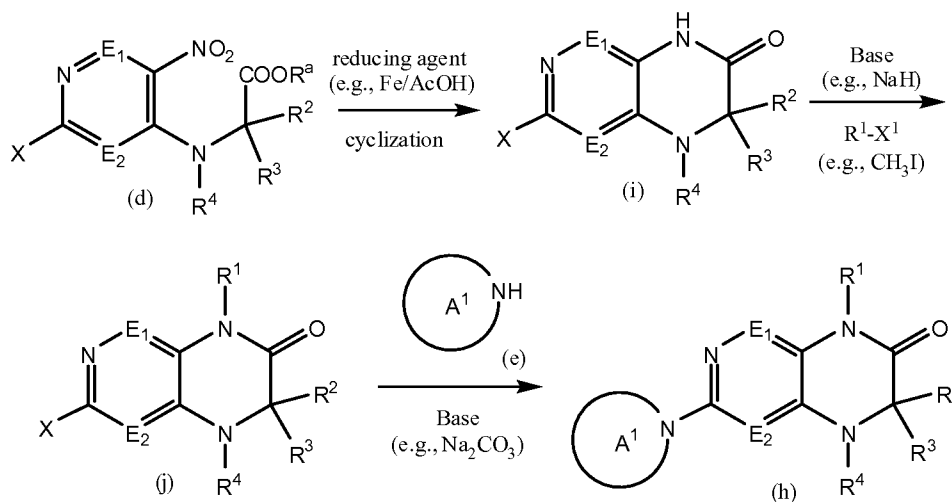
sodium triacetoxy borohydride is especially suitable for reductive animations (A. F. Abdel-Magid, K. G. Carson, B. D. Harris, C. A. Maryanoff, R. D. Shah, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1996, *61*, 3849-3862) under a range of temperatures (-78 °C to reflux) in alcoholic or chlorocarbon or other aprotic non-polar solvents with or without catalytic acetic acid. An alternative reagent for reductive amination is sodium cyanoborohydride (Ellen W. Baxter, Allen B. Reitz, *Reductive Aminations of Carbonyl Compounds with Borohydride and Borane Reducing Agents in Organic Reactions*, 2002, John Wiley and Sons). This reagent can be used effectively in alcoholic or non-polar aprotic solvents at a range of temperatures (-78 °C to reflux) often with a catalytic amount of acetic acid added to enhance the generation of the required imine intermediate *in situ*. N-arylation of e.g. 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Compound (b) to Compound (c)) can be accomplished by a variety of methods. The Buchwald-Hartwig amination is a general method that could lead to useful amounts of compound (c) (John P. Wolfe and Stephen L. Buchwald (2004), (Palladium-Catalyzed Amination Of Aryl Halides And Aryl Triflates, *Org. Synth., Coll. Vol.* 10: 423; Frederic Paul, Joe Patt, John F. Hartwig (1994) Palladium-catalyzed formation of carbon-nitrogen bonds. Reaction intermediates and catalyst improvements in the hetero cross-coupling of aryl halides and tin amides *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116: 5969–5970). However, the 5-nitro group of this pyrimidine analog activates the 4-Cl towards displacement and often leads to preferential N-arylation at the 4-position over the 2-position using simple base-promoted nucleophilic substitution chemistry. Typical bases used can be alkoxide, NaH, NaOH, K₂CO₃, Na₂CO₃ or trialkylamines; temperature may range from -78 °C to reflux temperature of the solvent; solvents used may be polar or non-polar aprotic solvents included DMF, acetonitrile, chlorocarbon solvents, THF or DME.

[0159] In the reaction of Compound (d), the leaving group X (e.g., Cl) of the nitro analog (d) is replaced with the nitrogen atom of ring A¹ (compound (e)) to form compound (f). The nitro group of compound (f) is subsequently reduced to an amine (using a reducing agent), and the ring is closed to form the cyclic amide (g) by reaction of the formed amine with the protected carboxylic acid group (e.g., ester group). Alkylation of the amide nitrogen (e.g., using an alkylhalide) affords compound (h). Exemplary alkylating agents include a base (e.g., NaH) in

combination with and alkyl-halide (R^1 -X, such as CH_3I) and a base in combination with a trialkylphosphate.

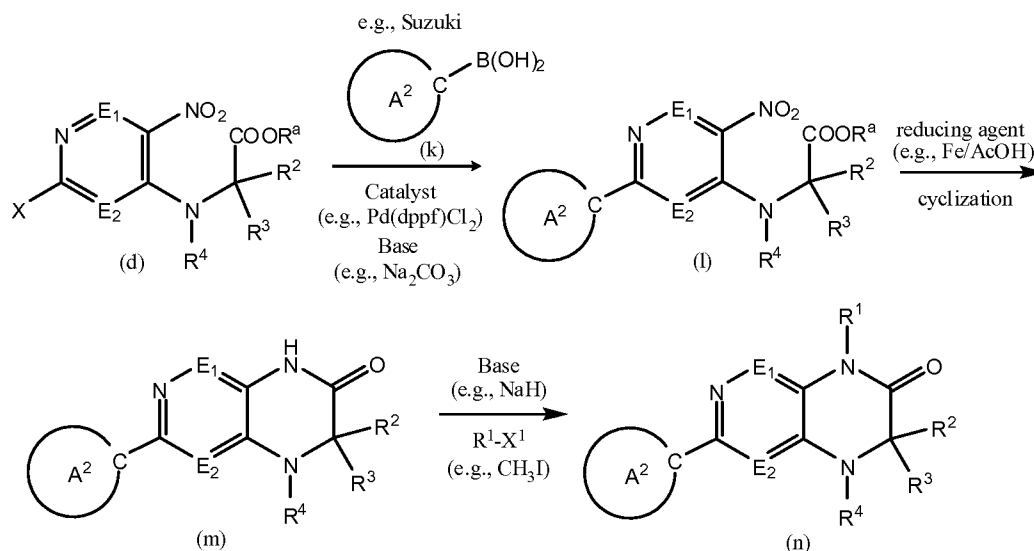
[0160] Alternatively, compound (d) is first cyclized to compound (i), and alkylated to form compound (j), before coupling to the cyclic amine as outlined in Scheme 2, below:

Scheme 2



[0161] In Scheme 2, A^1 , E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are as defined herein (see, e.g., Formula (I)). In Scheme 2, X is selected from halogen (e.g., Cl , Br or I) and other leaving groups (e.g., mesylate, tosylate and the like) and R^a is a carboxylic acid protecting group, such as an alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl or propyl).

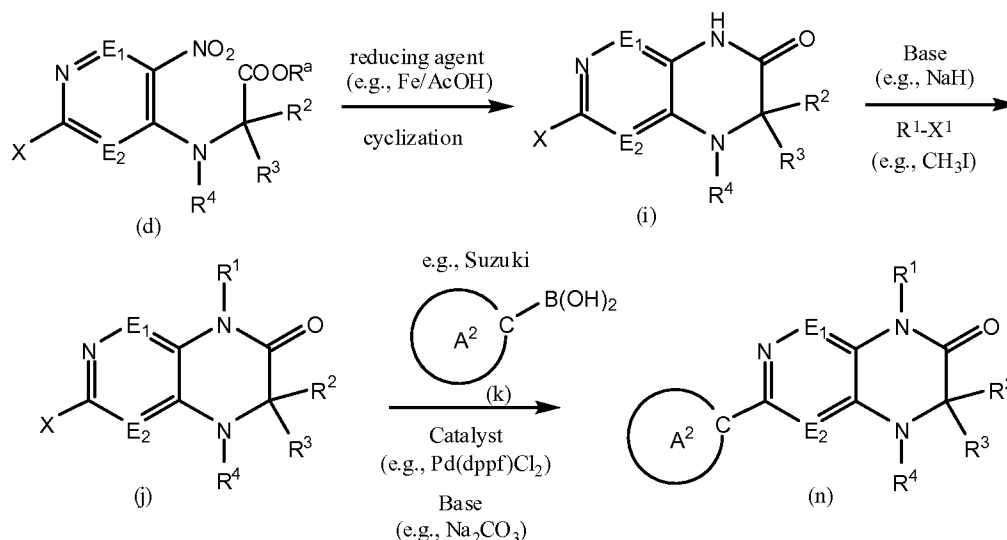
[0162] In another example, compounds as described herein, e.g. compounds of Formula (I), in which ring A is connected to the remainder of the molecule via a carbon atom, can be prepared using a procedure outlined in Scheme 3, below:

Scheme 3

[0163] In Scheme 3, A^2 , E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are as defined herein (see, e.g., Formula (I)). In Scheme 3, X is selected from halogen (e.g., Cl, Br or I) and other leaving groups (e.g., mesylate, tosylate and the like) and R^a is a carboxylic acid protecting group, such as an alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl or propyl).

[0164] In Scheme 3, compound (d) is reacted with the boronic acid reagent (k) using Suzuki or Suzuki-type reaction conditions, thereby substituting the leaving group X (e.g., Cl) of the nitro analog (d) with the carbon atom of ring A^2 to form compound (l). The nitro group of compound (l) is subsequently reduced to an amine (using a reducing agent), and the ring is closed to form the cyclic amide (m) by reaction of the formed amine with the protected carboxylic acid group (e.g., ester group). Alkylation of the amide nitrogen affords compound (n).

[0165] Alternatively, compound (d) is first cyclized to compound (i), and alkylated to form compound (j), before reaction with the boronic acid reagent (k) as outlined in Scheme 4, below:

Scheme 4

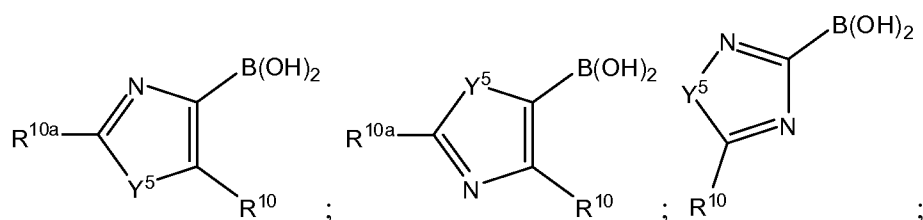
[0166] In Scheme 4, E^1 , E^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are as defined herein (see, e.g., Formula (I), above). In Scheme 4, X is selected from halogen (e.g., Cl, Br or I) and other leaving groups (e.g., mesylate, tosylate and the like), A^2 is selected from aryl and heteroaryl as defined herein, and R^a is a carboxylic acid protecting group, such as an alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl or propyl). An exemplary procedure is outlined in Example 5.

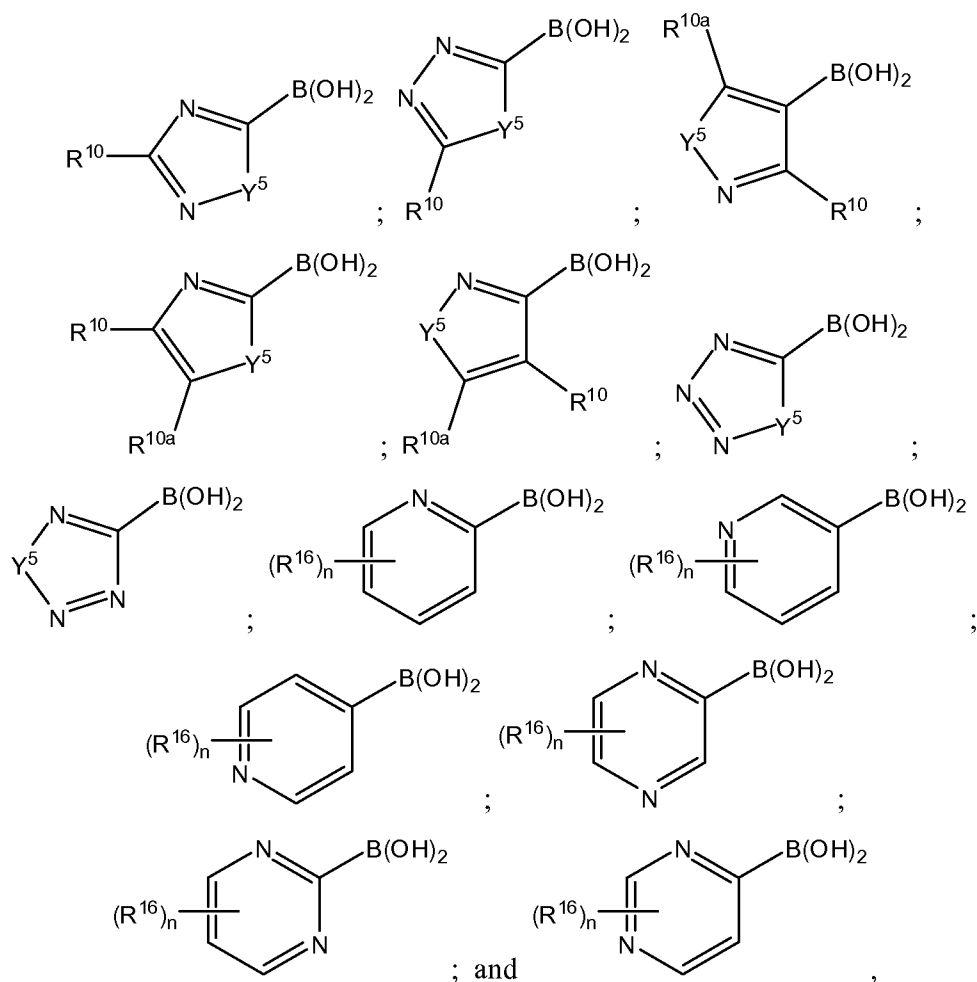
Reducing Agent

[0167] In Schemes 1 to 4, the reducing agent can be any reagent useful for the reduction of a nitro group to an amino group. Exemplary reducing agents include Fe/AcOH and Raney Ni/ H_2 .

Boronic Acid Reagents

[0168] In Schemes 3 and 4, the boronic acid reagent can be any aryl- or heteroaryl boronic acid or ester thereof within the scope of Formula I. Exemplary boronic acid reagents include:





wherein n is an integer selected from 0 to 4 and m is an integer selected from 0 to 3. Y^5 is a member selected from O, S and NR^{11} , wherein R^{11} is defined herein (e.g., R^{11} is a member selected from H, acyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, 2- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl).

[0169] In the boronic acid reagents above, R^{10} , R^{10a} and each R^{16} are defined as herein above. In one example, R^{10} , R^{10a} and each R^{16} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 2- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, CN and halogen. Two members selected from R^{10} , R^{10a} and R^{11} , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a 5- to 7-membered ring.

Catalyst

[0170] In Schemes 3 and 4, the catalyst can be any catalyst useful to affect C-C cross coupling reactions, such as Suzuki-type reactions. Such catalysts are known to those of skill in the art and include transition metal catalysts, such as palladium catalysts. Exemplary catalysts include Pd(OAc)₂ in combination with a ligand, as well as preformed Pd complexes, such as Pd(dppf)Cl₂ and the like.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

[0171] The invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions including a compound as described herein, e.g., those of Formulae (I) to (XVI) (or any embodiment thereof), and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The term “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” means all pharmaceutically acceptable ingredients known to those of skill in the art, which are typically considered non-active ingredients. The term “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” includes solvents, solid or liquid diluents, vehicles, adjuvants, excipients, glidants, binders, granulating agents, dispersing agents, suspending agents, wetting agents, lubricating agents, disintegrants, solubilizers, stabilizers, emulsifiers, fillers, preservatives (e.g., anti-oxidants), flavoring agents, sweetening agents, thickening agents, buffering agents, coloring agents and the like, as well as any mixtures thereof. Exemplary carriers (i.e., excipients) are described in, e.g., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Formulations*, Volumes 1-6, Niazi, Sarfaraz K., Taylor & Francis Group 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. A pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include one or more compounds of the invention in association with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally other active ingredients.

[0172] The compounds of the invention may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation or spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The term “parenteral” as used herein includes percutaneous, subcutaneous, intravascular (e.g., intravenous), intramuscular, or intrathecal injection or infusion techniques and the like. The pharmaceutical compositions containing compounds of the invention may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.

[0173] Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preservative agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients that are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques. In some cases such coatings may be prepared by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

[0174] Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules, wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil. Formulations for oral use may also be presented as lozenges.

[0175] Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydropropyl-methylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example, lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived

from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

[0176] Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredients in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents and flavoring agents may be added to provide palatable oral preparations. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

[0177] Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents or suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

[0178] Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil or a mineral oil or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol, anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

[0179] Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol, glucose or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents that have

been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parentally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono-or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

[0180] The compounds of the invention may also be administered in the form of suppositories, e.g., for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient that is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

[0181] Compounds of the invention may be administered parenterally in a sterile medium. The compound, depending on the vehicle and concentration used, can either be suspended or dissolved in the vehicle. Advantageously, adjuvants such as local anesthetics, preservatives and buffering agents can be dissolved in the vehicle.

[0182] For disorders of the eye or other external tissues, e.g., mouth and skin, the formulations are preferably applied as a topical gel, spray, ointment or cream, or as a scleral suppository, containing the active ingredients in a total amount of, for example, 0.075 to 30% w/w, preferably 0.2 to 20% w/w and most preferably 0.4 to 15% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base.

[0183] Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound, which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs. The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a

transdermal device. Preferably topical administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the active agent is absorbed through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane. The transdermal patch may include the compound in a suitable solvent system with an adhesive system, such as an acrylic emulsion, and a polyester patch. The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier, it may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier, which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base, which forms the oily, dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetostearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, and sodium lauryl sulfate, among others. The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other containers. Straight or branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as diisoadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters may be used. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

[0184] Formulations suitable for topical administration to the eye also include eye drops wherein the active ingredients are dissolved or suspended in suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent for the active ingredients. The anti-inflammatory active ingredients are preferably present in such formulations in a concentration of 0.5 to 20%, advantageously 0.5 to 10% and particularly about 1.5% w/w. For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of this combination invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. The compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

[0185] Dosage levels of the order of from about 0.005 mg to about 100 mg per kilogram of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of the diseases and conditions described herein (e.g., about 0.35 mg to about 7 g per human patient per day, based on an average adult person weight of 70 kg). The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day. In the case of skin conditions, it may be preferable to apply a topical preparation of compounds of this invention to the affected area one to four times a day.

[0186] Formulations suitable for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as describe above. The compositions may be administered by oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions may be nebulized by use of inert gases or vaporized, and breathed directly from the nebulizing/vaporizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a facemask tent or intermittent positive pressure-breathing machine.

[0187] It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

[0188] For administration to non-human animals, the composition may also be added to the animal feed or drinking water. It may be convenient to formulate the animal feed and drinking water compositions so that the animal takes in a therapeutically appropriate quantity of the composition along with its diet. It may also be convenient to present the composition as a premix for addition to the feed or drinking water.

Methods

[0189] Over-activation of PLK2 is believed to be an important mechanism in the formation of Lewy bodies and is thus implicated in diseases, which are characterized by the formation of Lewy bodies. Over-activation of PLK1 is implicated in a variety of cancers. Certain compounds of the invention exhibit inhibitory activity against PLKs (e.g., PLK1, PLK2 and PLK3). Kinase activity can be determined using a kinase assay, which typically employs a kinase substrate and a phosphate group donor, such as ATP (or a derivative thereof). Exemplary kinase substrates for various kinases are described in Example A. The kinase catalyzes the transfer of a phosphate group from the phosphate group donor (e.g., ATP) onto the substrate forming a covalent bond. Compounds of the invention can inhibit the activity of the kinase, slowing the above described reaction and resulting in a smaller number of phosphate groups being transferred. Hence, the current invention provides a method (i.e., an *in vitro* assay) that includes: (i) contacting a compound of the invention with a kinase

(e.g., PLK1, PLK2, PLK3 or other PLK isoform) thereby forming a mixture. The method may further include (ii) contacting the mixture with a kinase substrate (e.g., peptide substrate) and ATP (or a derivative thereof), thereby forming an amount of phosphorylated kinase substrate. The method can further include (iii) measuring the amount of phosphorylated kinase substrate. The amount of phosphorylated substrate may be measured using a detection reagent. Suitable detection reagents can include a metal reagent, such as a lanthanoid (e.g., Eu-63), a radioactive probe, a labeled (e.g., fluorescently labelled) antibody and combinations thereof. In one example, the assay is a fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) assay (e.g., TR-FRET). Examples of such assays are described in Example A. In a particular embodiment, a compound of the invention is used as a reference standard to determine the *in vitro* activity of other compounds in a kinase assay as described above. Thus, in another example, the compound of the invention is used in an *in vitro* assay for identifying candidate compounds that are capable of inhibiting PLK (e.g., PLK1, PLK2 and PLK3). In one example, in the above described methods, the kinase is PLK2.

Methods of Treatment

[0190] Compounds and compositions of the invention are useful in the treatment and/or prevention of PLK mediated disorders, including PLK1 mediated diseases such as cancers and PLK2 mediated diseases such as neurodegenerative diseases (e.g., Lewy body diseases) described herein. An *in vivo* model, which can be used to assess the potential *in vivo* beneficial effect of the compounds of the invention, is described in Example B.

[0191] In one example, the invention provides a method of treating a disease. The method includes administering to a mammalian subject (e.g., human) in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or salt of the invention, for example those according to any one of Formulae (I) to (XVI) (or any embodiment thereof), or a composition comprising such compounds or salts. Exemplary diseases, which can be treated with the compounds and compositions of the invention include neurodegenerative diseases, and especially alpha-synucleinopathies, e.g. those associated with the formation of Lewy bodies (Lewy body diseases or those associated with the formation of glial cortical inclusions). Lewy body diseases (LBDs) are characterized by the formation of Lewy bodies (LBs) and may further be associated with degeneration of the dopaminergic system, motor alterations and

cognitive impairment and include Parkinson's disease and dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB), which is a type of dementia closely allied to Parkinson's disease. It is characterized anatomically by the presence of Lewy bodies - clumps of alpha-synuclein and ubiquitin protein in neurons (e.g., detectable in post-mortem brain biopsies). Multiple system atrophy (MSA) is an exemplary disease associated with the formation of glial cortical inclusions.

[0192] Thus, compounds as described herein that are PLK2 inhibitors can be used to treat alpha-synucleinopathies, which include without limitation Lewy body diseases such as Parkinson's disease (PD), Parkinson disease with dementia (PDD), PD at risk syndrome (PARS), dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB) (i.e., diffuse Lewy body disease (DLBD), Lewy body dementia, Lewy body disease, cortical Lewy body disease or senile dementia of Lewy type), Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease (LBV) (i.e., diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease), combined Parkinson's disease (PD) and Alzheimer's disease (AD), as well as diseases associated with glial cortical inclusions, such as syndromes identified as multiple system atrophy (MSA), including striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.

[0193] Compounds as described herein that are PLK2 inhibitors can also be used to treat disease with Parkinson-like symptoms, such as Hallervorden-Spatz syndrome (also referred to as Hallervorden-Spatz disease), fronto-temporal dementia, Sandhoff disease, progressive supranuclear palsy (PSP), and corticobasal degeneration (CBD).

[0194] In a particular example, the neurodegenerative disease is Parkinson's disease, dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB), diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease or multiple system atrophy (MSA). Thus, in one example, the invention provides a method of treating Parkinson's disease, dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB), diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease or multiple system atrophy (MSA), comprising administering to a mammalian subject (e.g., human) in need of such treatment, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of Formula (I) to (XVI) (or any embodiment thereof).

[0195] Other diseases, which can be treated with the compounds and compositions of the invention also include any conditions associated with the disease, e.g., Parkinsonism, autonomic dysfunctions (e.g., Shy-Drager syndrome, postural or

orthostatic hypotension), cerebellar dysfunctions, ataxia, movement disorders, cognitive deterioration, sleep disorders, hearing disorders, tremors, rigidity (e.g., joint stiffness, increased muscle tone), bradykinesia, akinesia and postural instability (failure of postural reflexes, along other disease related factors such as orthostatic hypotension or cognitive and sensory changes, which lead to impaired balance and falls).

[0196] Other neurodegenerative diseases which may be treated by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to Alzheimer's disease, Down syndrome, dementia, mild cognitive impairment (MCI), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) (Lou Gehrig's Disease), traumatic brain injuries, cerebral ischemic brain damage, ischemic or hemorrhaging stroke, hereditary cerebral hemorrhage with amyloidosis of the dutch-type and cerebral amyloid angiopathy. Neurodegenerative diseases also includes epilepsy, seizures, traumatic brain injury, neurodegenerative disease caused by traumatic injury, ischemia/reperfusion in stroke, ischemic and hemorrhaging stroke, cerebral ischemias, acute hypoxia and ischemia or glutamate neurotoxicity.

[0197] The association of cancers with polo-like kinases is well known. It has been established that PLK1 over expression inhibits the function of the tumor suppressor p53 (Ando, Kiyohiro, et al., *Nichidai Igaku Zasshi* (2003), 62(9), 496-501). The presence of PLK1 correlates with the severity of disease and survival in patients with glioma (Duan et al., *Xiandai Zhongliu Yixue* (2007), 15(7), 912-913). PKL1 gene plays an important regulatory role in the proliferation of human glioma cells, and RNA interference of PLK1 gene inhibits cell proliferation possibly by suppressing the telomerase activity (Fan, Yu et al., *Zhonghua Shenjingyixue Zazhi* (2009), 8(1), 5-9). In hepatocellular carcinoma levels of PLK1 expression in tumors correlated with poor patient survival (Pellegrino et al., *Hepatology* (Hoboken, NJ, United States) (2010), 51(3), 857-868; He, Zi-Li et al., *World Journal of Gastroenterology* (2009), 15(33), 4177-4182). PLK1 expression appears to be tumor specific in human pancreatic carcinoma (Zhu, Yi, et al., *Yixianbingxue* (2007), 7(1), 9-12). PLK1 is a prognostic marker in ovarian carcinomas whose over expression correlates with shortened survival times for patients (Weichert, W. et al., *British Journal of Cancer* (2004), 90(4), 815-821). PLK1 is overexpressed in primary colorectal cancers (Takahashi, Takao, et al., *Cancer Science* (2003), 94(2), 148-152). Evidence suggest that PLK1 does not act as a cell cycle regulator but plays a

constitutive role in papillary carcinoma in the early phase, and may contribute to the malignant transformation of this carcinoma (Ito, Y et al., British Journal of Cancer (2004), 90(2), 414-418). PLK expression is a marker of proliferation and its expression closely correlates with estrogen receptor expression in human breast cancer (Wolf, Georg et al., Pathology, Research and Practice (2000), 196(11), 753-759). Patients with head and neck squamous cell cancer with moderate rather than high expression levels of PLK had longer 5-year survival rates (Knecht, Rainald et al., Cancer Research (1999), 59(12), 2794-2797). In non-small cell lung cancer, patients with moderate expression of PLK had significantly longer 5-year survival rates than patients with high levels of expression (Wolf, Georg et al., Oncogene (1997), 14(5), 543-549). Thus compounds as described herein that are PLK1 inhibitors can be used to treat oncological disorders, including solid tumors, liquid tumors, tumor metastasis, and without limitation, angiogenic disorders, ocular neovascularization, and infantile haemangiomas. Proliferative diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, brain cancer, lung cancer (e.g. non small cell lung cancer), breast cancer, bladder cancer, thyroid cancer, endometrial cancer, prostate cancer, gastric cancer, oropharyngeal cancer, esophageal cancer, head and neck cancer, ovarian carcinomas, papillary carcinomas, colorectal cancers, hepatoma, melanoma, lymphomas (e.g. non-Hodgkins lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma), advanced metastatic cancers, advanced solid tumors, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma and HTLV-1 mediated tumorigenesis. In one embodiment, the cancer, is glioma, glioblastoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, colorectal cancer, papillary carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, non small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, or squamous cell carcinoma.

[0198] In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of treating a disease selected from epilepsy, seizures, Huntington's disease, multiple sclerosis, cancer, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy and retinal neurodegeneration related to glaucoma or ocular trauma, the method comprising administering to a mammalian subject (e.g., a human subject) in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound or salt of any one of Formulae (I) to (XVI) (or an embodiment thereof) or a pharmaceutical composition comprising at

least one compound of Formulae (I) to (XVI) (or an embodiment thereof). Other diseases, which may be treated using the compounds of the invention include alcoholism, Alexander's disease, Alper's disease, ataxia telangiectasia, Batten disease (also known as Spielmeyer-Vogt-Sjogren-Batten disease), prion diseases, bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE), Canavan disease, cerebral palsy, Cockayne syndrome, corticobasal degeneration, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, frontotemporal lobar degeneration, Huntington's disease, HIV-associated dementia, Kennedy's disease, Krabbe's disease, Lewy body dementia, neuroborreliosis, Machado-Joseph disease (e.g., spinocerebellar ataxia type 3), multiple system atrophy, multiple sclerosis, narcolepsy, Niemann Pick disease, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, Pick's disease, primary lateral sclerosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Refsum's disease, Sandhoff's disease, Schilder's disease, subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord secondary to pernicious anaemia, spinocerebellar ataxia (multiple types with varying characteristics), spinal muscular atrophy, Steele-Richardson-Olszewski disease and tabes dorsalis.

[0199] Autoimmune diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Graves' disease, autoimmune gastritis, diabetes, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, atopic dermatitis, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, psoriasis and graft versus host disease (GVHD). The compounds and compositions of the invention are also useful to treat pathologic immune responses such as that caused by T cell activation and thrombin-induced platelet aggregation.

[0200] Additional specific conditions or diseases that can be treated with the compounds or compositions of the invention include, without limitation, myocardial ischemia, ischemia/reperfusion in heart attacks, organ hypoxia, vascular hyperplasia, cardiac and renal reperfusion injury, thrombosis, cardiac hypertrophy, hepatic ischemia, liver disease, congestive heart failure, thrombin induced platelet aggregation, endotoxemia and/or toxic shock syndrome, and conditions associated with prostaglandin endoperoxidase synthase-2.

[0201] Other specific conditions or diseases that can be treated with the compounds or compositions of the invention include, without limitation, acute pancreatitis,

chronic pancreatitis, asthma, allergies, adult respiratory distress syndrome, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Grave's disease, diabetes, thrombocytopenia, atopic dermatitis, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, graft versus host disease (GVHD), inflammatory reaction induced by endotoxin, tuberculosis, atherosclerosis, muscle degeneration, cachexia, psoriatic arthritis, Reiter's syndrome, gout, traumatic arthritis, rubella arthritis, acute synovitis, pancreatic beta-cell disease; diseases characterized by massive neutrophil infiltration, rheumatoid spondylitis, gouty arthritis and other arthritic conditions, cerebral malaria, chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease, silicosis, pulmonary sarcoisosis, bone resorption disease, allograft rejections, fever and myalgias due to infection, cachexia secondary to infection, meloid formation, scar tissue formation, ulcerative colitis, pyresis, influenza, osteoporosis, osteoarthritis and multiple myeloma-related bone disorder.

[0202] In addition, PLK inhibitors of the instant invention may be capable of inhibiting the expression of inducible pro-inflammatory proteins. Therefore, other "PLK-mediated conditions" which may be treated by the compounds of this invention include edema, analgesia, fever and pain, such as neuromuscular pain, migrains, cancer pain, dental pain and arthritis pain.

[0203] In addition to the compounds of this invention, pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives or prodrugs of the compounds of this invention may also be employed in compositions to treat or prevent the above-identified disorders.

[0204] The disclosures in this document of all articles and references, including patents, are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

[0205] The invention is illustrated further by the following examples, which are not to be construed as limiting the invention in scope or spirit to the specific procedures described in them. Analogous structures and alternative synthetic routes within the scope of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

EXAMPLES

General:

[0206] Reagents and solvents obtained from commercial suppliers were used without further purification unless otherwise stated. Thin layer chromatography was performed on precoated 0.25 mm silica gel plates (E. Merck, silica gel 60, F₂₅₄). Visualization was achieved using UV illumination or staining with phosphomolybdic acid, ninhydrin or other common staining reagents. Flash chromatography was performed using either a Biotage Flash 40 system and prepacked silica gel columns or hand packed columns (E. Merck silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh). Preparatory HPLC was performed on a Varian Prepstar high performance liquid chromatograph. ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded at 300 or 400 MHz and 75 MHz, respectively, on a Varian Gemini or Bruker Avance spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (ppm) downfield relative to tetramethylsilane (TMS) or to proton resonances resulting from incomplete deuteration of the NMR solvent (δ scale). Mass spectra (LCMS) were recorded on an Agilent series 1100 mass spectrometer connected to an Agilent series 1100 HPLC.

[0207] In several instances the synthetic examples give a racemic mixture of stereoisomers, which are readily separated by chiral HPLC. The absolute configuration of such compounds was typically assigned based on which was the more active compound against PLK2, consistent with the configuration of several analogs and their known configuration from x-ray co-crystal structures.

[0208] LCMS was performed on an Agilent 1100 Series HPLC with a Series 1100 MSD with electrospray ionization using a Phenomenex Luna C18 4.6 mm i.d. x 30 mm length, 3μ particle size column. Compound purity was typically determined by HPLC/MS analysis using a variety of analytical methods. Exemplary HPLC methods used in the examples below are as follows:

Analytical Method A: The initial solvent composition was 20% CH₃CN with 0.1% Trifluoroacetic Acid (TFA) and water with 0.1% TFA which ramped to 70% CH₃CN over 10 min., held at 70% for 2 min., then ramped to 95% over 1 min. and held at 95% for 2 minutes with a flow rate of 1.5 ml/minute.

Analytical Method B: The same parameters as Method A changed so that the initial solvent composition was 50% CH₃CN which ramped to 95% CH₃CN over 10 minutes with a flow rate of 1.5 mL/minute.

Analytical Method C: The same parameters as Method A changed so that the initial solvent composition was 20% CH₃CN which ramped to 50% CH₃CN over 10 minutes with a flow rate of 1.5 mL/minute.

Analytical Method D: The same parameters as Method A changed so that the initial solvent composition was 5% CH₃CN which ramped to 20% CH₃CN over 10 minutes with a flow rate of 1.5 mL/minute.

Analytical Method E: Solvent A-Water (0.05% TFA), Solvent B-Acetonitrile (0.05% TFA) with a gradient of 5% B to 95% B in 1.4 min, flow rate: 2.3 mL/min, column: SunFire C18, 4.6*50 mm, 3.5 μ m, oven temperature: 50 °C.

[0209] The examples are intended to be illustrative and are not limiting or restrictive to the scope of the invention. For example, where additional compounds are prepared similarly to synthetic methods of another example, or in the same manner as another example, it is understood that conditions may vary, for example, any of the solvents, reaction times, reagents, temperatures, work up conditions, or other reaction parameters may be varied employing alternate solvents, reagents, reaction times, temperatures, work up conditions, and the like, as are readily available to one skilled in the art. Reagents, solvents, and other terms used in the following examples may be referred to in abbreviated forms as are known to one skilled in the art, for example terms and abbreviations are used according to the following table.

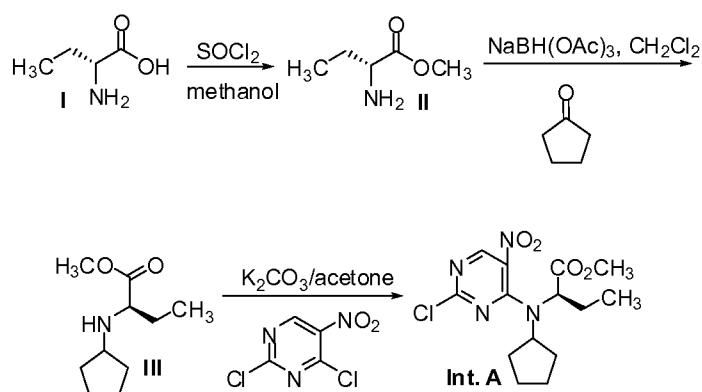
Term or abbreviation	Definition
AcOH or HOAc	Acetic acid
AcCl	Acetyl chloride
BINAP	2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
BnBr	Benzyl bromide
BrNBu ₄	Tetrabutylammonium bromide
(Boc) ₂ O	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl dicarbonate
tBuOK	Potassium <i>tert</i> -butoxide
tBuOH	<i>tert</i> -butanol
tBuONO	<i>tert</i> -butyl nitrite
mCPBA	<i>meta</i> -Chloroperoxybenzoic acid
DAST	Diethylaminosulfur trifluoride
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene

Term or abbreviation	Definition
DCM	Dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2)
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane
DIB	(Diacetoxyiodo)benzene
DIPEA or Hunig's base or $\text{NEt}(\text{iPr})_2$	N,N-diisopropylethylamine
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
DMF-DMA or DMF DMA	Dimethylformamide dimethylacetal
DMAP	4-Dimethylaminopyridine
DME	Dimethyl ether
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DPPP	1,3-Bis(diphenylphosphino)propane
EDCI	1-Ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride
EtOAc or EA	Ethyl acetate
Et_2O	Diethyl ether
Et_2Zn	Diethyl Zinc
Et_3N	Triethylamine
HATU	2-(1H-7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)--1,1,3,3-tetramethyl uronium hexafluorophosphate Methanaminium
HOAt	7-aza-N-hydroxybenzotriazole
HMPA	Hexamethylphosphoramide
KHMDS	Potassium hexamethyldisilazane
LDA	Lithium diisopropylamine
LiBHEt_3	Lithium triethylborohydride
MPLC	ISCO CombiFlash® medium pressure liquid chromatography system
MeCN	Acetonitrile
MeOH	Methanol
Me_3PO_4 or $(\text{MeO})_3\text{PO}$ or $\text{PO}(\text{MeO})_3$	Trimethylphosphate
$\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$	Sodium triacetoxyborohydride
NaOAc	Sodium acetate
$\text{NH}(\text{OMe})\text{MeHCl}$	N,O-dimethylhydroxylammonium chloride
NIS	N-iodosuccinimide
NMP	N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone
$\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$	Palladium(II) acetate
$\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$	Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0)
$\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2$	[1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane
$\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$	Bis (Triphenylphosphine) Palladium Chloride
$\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$	Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0)
PE	Petroleum Ether
PhMe	Toluene
PPA	Polyphosphoric acid
iPrOH	isopropanol

Term or abbreviation	Definition
SnBu ₃ Cl	Tri-n-butylstannyl chloride
TEA	Triethylamine
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
TFAA	Trifluoroacetic anhydride
TMSCl	Trimethylsilyl chloride
TMSCN	Trimethylsilyl carbonitrile

Synthesis of Intermediates:

(R)-Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(cyclopentyl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate A)



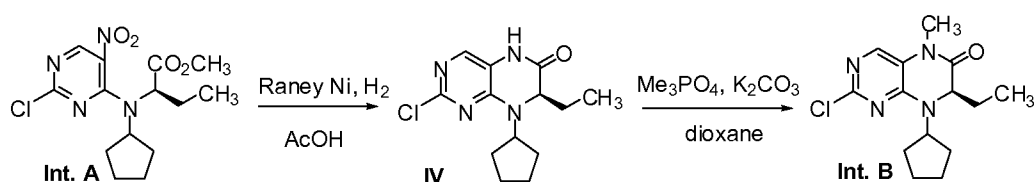
[0210] To a suspension of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid (compound I, 5.0 g, 48 mmol) in MeOH (27 mL) at -10 °C (ice-salt bath) under N₂ was added dropwise with stirring SOCl₂ (6.4 mL, 86.4 mmol) over 90 min. The flask was fitted with a reflux condenser and heated to 70 °C for 1 hr then cooled to room temperature (rt). The solvent was removed and the residue was dried under high vacuum to afford (R)-methyl 2-aminobutanoate (compound II) as a white powder (7.5 g, 100%).

[0211] Compound II (7.4 g) and cyclopentanone (4.1 g, 49 mmol) were dissolved in 80 mL DCM. After the addition of sodium acetate (4.0 g, 4 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (15.0 g, 71 mmol) at 0 °C, the mixture was stirred for 12 hr at rt and then 50 mL saturated sodium bicarbonate solution were added. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated down to give (R)-methyl 2-(cyclopentylamino)butanoate as a light yellow oil (compound III, 8.6 g, 95 % yield).

[0212] Compound III (8.6 g) and potassium carbonate (6.0 g, 44 mol) were suspended in 120 mL of acetone. To the mixture was added 2, 4-dichloro-5-

nitropyrimidine (9.0 g) in 40 mL of acetone at 0 °C. After 12 hr, another batch of 2, 4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (1.0 g) was added and the mixture was stirred for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue partitioned between 800 mL ethyl acetate and 600 mL water. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate a second time. The combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica column (PE: EtOAc = 10:1) to give (R)-methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(cyclopentyl)amino)butanoate as a yellow solid (intermediate A, 8.0 g, 53 % yield).

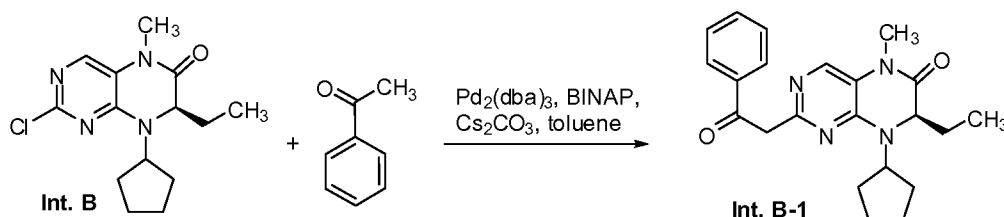
(R)-2-Chloro-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate B)



[0213] Intermediate A (1 g) was dissolved in AcOH (5 ml), Raney Ni (400 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred under H₂ at 50 °C until intermediate A was consumed. The solvent was removed by evaporation under vacuum, and the residue was purified by flash silica column to give (R)-2-chloro-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound IV, 530 mg, yield 65 %).

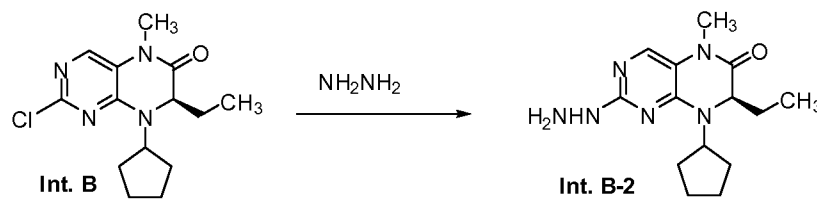
[0214] Compound IV (260 mg, 0.93 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (5 ml). Trimethylphosphate (650 mg, 4.6 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (192 mg, 1.39 mmol) were added, and the reaction mixture was stirred under N₂ at 90 °C for 6hr until the starting material was consumed. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The solvent was removed, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (PE: EtOAc=1:1) to give intermediate B as a white solid (270 mg, 86 %). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.7 (s, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 10H) and 0.86 ppm (t, 3H).

(R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate B-1)



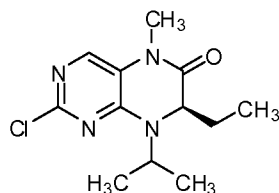
[0215] 5.0 g of Intermediate B, 2.5 eq of acetophenone, 0.05 eq of $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$, 0.1 eq of BINAP and 2.0 eq of Cs_2CO_3 were suspended in a mixture of 50 mL toluene and 10 mL of water, then heated to 120 °C under N_2 for 60 hours. After cooling to rt, added 100 mL of water and washed the organic phase, dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and purified by silica gel column (PE:EA=3:1) to give the pure Intermediate B-1 (1.2 g, 19 %) as yellow solid.

(R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-hydrazinyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one
(Intermediate B-2)



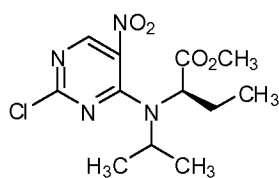
[0216] Intermediate B and hydrazine (6 equivalents) in ethanol was heated in a microwave for 1 h at 120 °C. The solvent was removed to give Intermediate B-2. This material was used without further purification.

(R)-2-Chloro-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one
(Intermediate C)



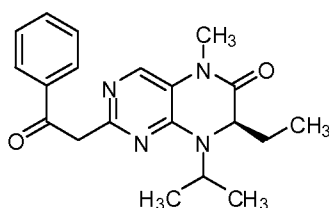
[0217] Intermediate C was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare intermediate B with the exception that in the reductive amination, acetone was used instead of cyclopentanone. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 7.67 (s, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 1.94 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.37 (dd, 6H) and 0.85 ppm (t, 3H).

(R)-methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(isopropyl)amino)butanoate
(Intermediate C-1)



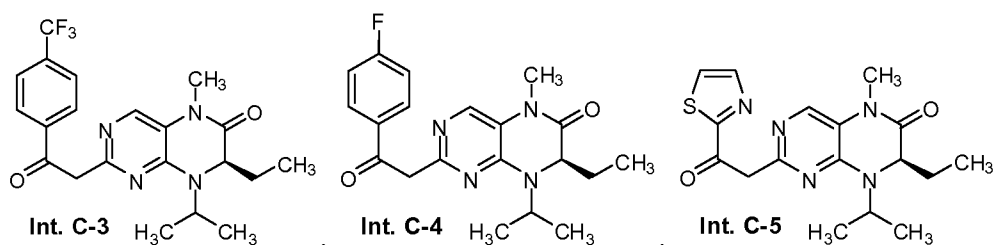
[0218] Intermediate C-1 was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate A with the exception that acetone was used instead of cyclopentanone in the reductive amination step.

(R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate C-2)



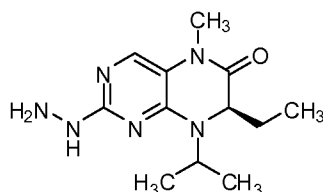
[0219] Intermediate C-2 was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate B-1 with the exception that Intermediate C was used instead of Intermediate B.

(R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate C-3); (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate C-4); and (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-(thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate C-5)



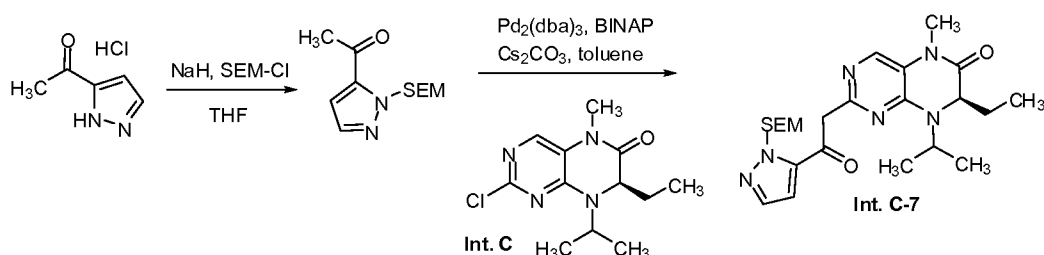
[0220] Intermediates C-3, C-4 and C-5 were prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate B-1 with the exception that Intermediate C was used instead of Intermediate B and 1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethanone, 1-(4-fluorophenyl)ethanone, and 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone, respectively, were used instead of acetophenone.

(R)-7-ethyl-2-hydrazinyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate C-6)



[0221] Intermediates C-6 is prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare intermediate B-2, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B.

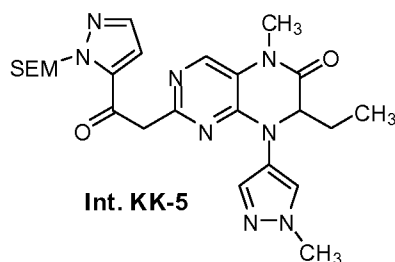
(R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate C-7)



[0222] To a suspension of sodium hydride (3.07 g, 76.75 mmol) in 100 mL of anhydrous THF cooled to 0 °C under N₂ (g) inlet was added 1-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethan-1-one hydrochloride (3.09 g, 21.08 mmol). After warming to rt over 1h, a solution of 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl chloride (4.5 mL, 25.43 mmol) in 100 mL of anhydrous THF was added to the reaction flask via cannulation. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc after 2h. The organic phase was collected, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure followed by purification by flash chromatography (silica, 50:50 EtOAc/hexane) to give 1-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethanone. LCMS; 241.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

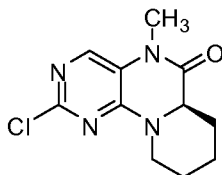
[0223] Intermediates C-7 was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare intermediate B-1, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 1-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethanone instead of acetophenone. LCMS: 473.3 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0224] 7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-oxo-2-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate KK-5)



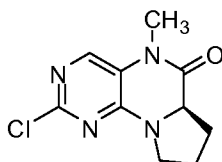
is prepared similarly, with Intermediate KK-3 instead of Intermediate C.

(R)-2-Chloro-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Intermediate D)



[0225] Intermediate D was prepared in the same manner as intermediate B, using (R)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid as the starting material instead of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid. No reductive amination step, such as that used for the conversion of compound II to compound III, was required. Rather, methylpiperidine-2-carboxylate was reacted directly with 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine in the same manner as is described for the conversion of compound III to intermediate A. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.6 (s, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.5 (m, 4H).

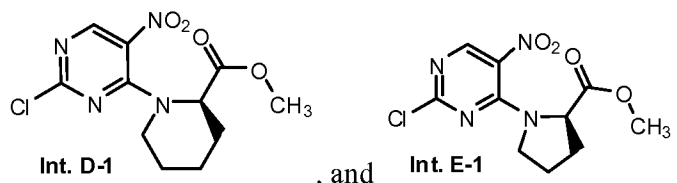
(R)-2-Chloro-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate E)



[0226] Intermediate E was prepared in the same manner as intermediate B, using (R)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid as the starting material instead of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid. No reductive amination step, such as that used for the conversion of compound II to compound III, was required. Rather, methylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate was reacted directly with 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine in the same manner as is described for the conversion of compound III to intermediate A. ¹H

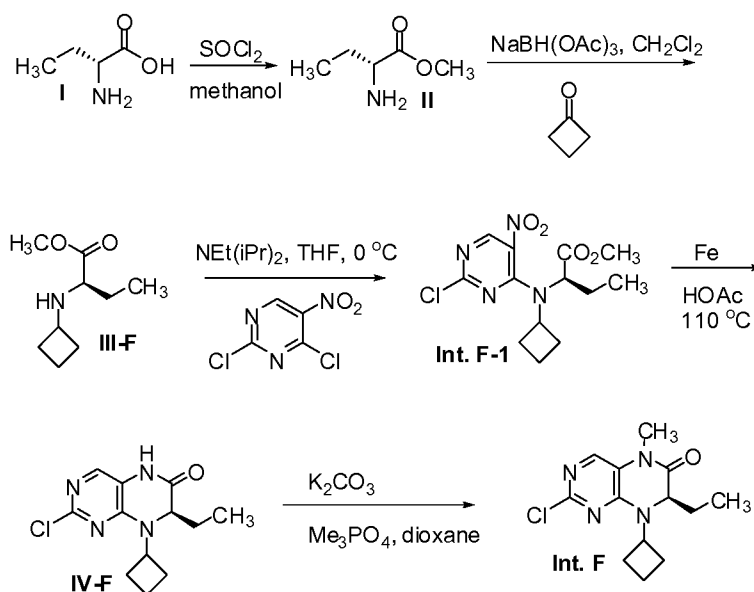
NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 7.65 (s, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 3H).

(R)-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)piperidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate D-1); and (R)-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate E-1)



[0227] Intermediates D-1 and E-1 are prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare intermediate A, with the exception that (R)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid and (R)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid, respectively, are used instead of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid in the first step, with no reductive amination step.

(R)-Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(cyclobutyl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate F-1) and (R)-2-chloro-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate F)



[0228] Compound II was prepared as described in the synthesis of Intermediate A.

[0229] Compound III-F was prepared similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate A, using cyclobutanone instead of cyclopentanone. (LCMS: 172.1 m/z (M+H)⁺).

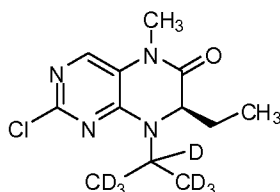
[0230] To a stirring mixture of III-F and Hunig's Base (1.6 mL, 1.2 eq) in 15 mL of THF at 0 °C, a solution of 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (1.55 g, 1.1 eq) in 3 mL

of THF at 0 °C was slowly added. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was slowly quenched with brine and diluted with 25 mL of EtOAc. The aqueous phase was separated, followed by a normal aqueous workup with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica column (hexanes:EtOAc = 3:1). Yield: 1.1 g (46 % in first 3 steps) of Intermediate F-1 (yellow solid). LCMS: 329.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0231] To stirring Intermediate F-1 (1.1 g, 1 eq) in 5 mL of HOAc, iron powder (1.87 g, 6 eq) was added and the reaction was heated at 100 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was filtered hot and the cake was further washed with HOAc. The mother liquors were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up with 3 N NaOH and EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The crude product mixture was further purified by MPLC to give the desired Compound IV-F (680 mg, 76% yield). LCMS: 267.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

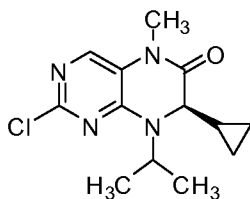
[0232] Intermediate F was prepared from compound IV-F similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate B. LCMS: 281.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-2-Chloro-7-ethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate G)



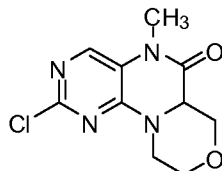
[0233] Intermediate G was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate F with the exception that in the reductive amination used to prepare compound III-F from compound II, (*d*₆)-acetone was used instead of cyclobutanone and sodium triacetoxyborodeuteride was used instead of sodium triacetoxyborohydride. LCMS: 276.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-2-Chloro-7-cyclopropyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate H)



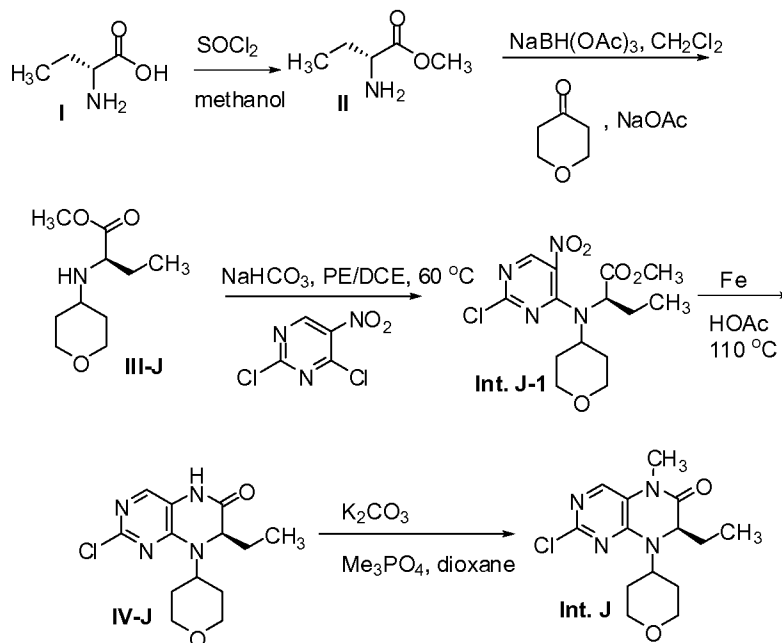
[0234] Intermediate H was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate F with the exception that (R)-2-cyclopropylglycine was used instead of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid and acetone was used instead of cyclobutanone in the first step. LCMS: 281.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

2-Chloro-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate I)



[0235] Intermediate I was prepared in the same manner as Intermediate B, using 3-morpholinecarboxylic acid as the starting material instead of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid. No reductive amination step, such as that used for the conversion of compound II to compound III, was required. Rather, methylmorpholine-3-carboxylate was reacted directly with 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine in the same manner as is described for the conversion of compound III to Intermediate A. LCMS: 254.9 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate J-1); and (R)-2-Chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate J)



[0236] Compound II was prepared as described in the synthesis of Intermediate A.

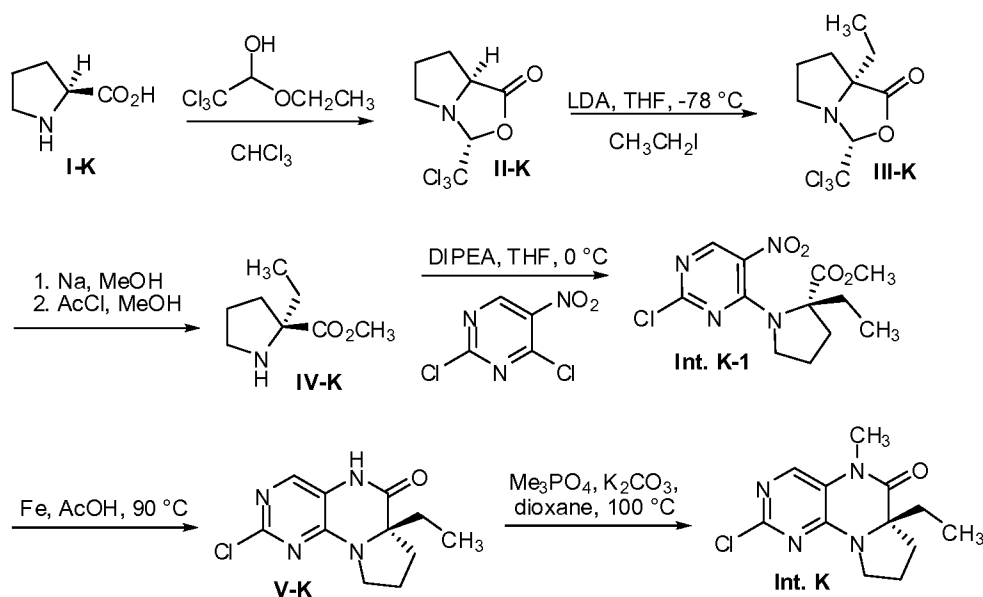
[0237] Compound III-J was prepared similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate A, using dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one instead of cyclopentanone.

[0238] To a stirring mixture of compound III-J in petroleum ether:1,2-dichloroethane (2:1, 8 mL total volume), sodium bicarbonate (3.36 g, 4 eq) and 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (2.33 g, 1.2 eq) were added. The resulting mixture was warmed to 60 °C until all the starting material was consumed. This reaction mixture was filtered through a plug of Celite® and the plug was washed several times with dichloromethane. This mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and further purified via silica gel chromatography to afford Intermediate J-1.

[0239] Compound IV-J was prepared from Intermediate J-1 similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate F-1.

[0240] Intermediate J was synthesized from compound IV-J similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate F. LCMS: 311.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(S)-2-chloro-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate K) and *(S)*-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-ethylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate K-1)



[0241] To a suspension of Compound I-K (11.55 g, 100.3 mmol) in 500 mL of chloroform, 2,2,2-trichloro-1-ethoxyethanol (23.27 g, 120.3 mmol) was added. The reaction flask was fitted with a 25-mL Dean-Stark trap and reflux condenser, and the

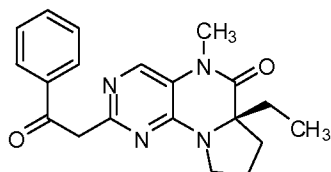
reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 18h. The reaction mix was cooled to rt and the volatile organics were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was recrystallized from EtOH, by dissolving the residue in 30 mL of boiling EtOH, pouring the hot solution into a 125-mL Erlenmeyer flask, slowly cooling the flask to rt, and then cooling to 0°C for 1h. The resulting crystals were isolated by filtration and washed with cold EtOH to provide compound II-K (15.19 g, 62%).

[0242] To a solution of *N,N*-diisopropylamine (7.94 mL, 56.18 mmol) in 25 mL of THF at -78 °C, *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (1.6 M, 37.62 mL, 60.19 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at -78 °C, then was warmed to 0 °C for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled to -78 °C and a solution of compound II-K (9.75 g, 40.13 mmol) in 50 mL of THF was added rapidly via addition funnel. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at -78 °C. Iodoethane (5.83 mL, 72.23 mmol) was added via syringe in a single portion. The reaction mixture was warmed to -40 °C and was stirred for 1h. The reaction mixture was poured into a separatory funnel containing 200 mL of water and was extracted with chloroform (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to provide compound III-K (10.94 g, 71%).

[0243] Compound III-K (29.0 mmol, 7.90 g) was dissolved in 75 mL of MeOH and sodium (0.420 g, 18.3 mmol) was added in small pieces. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at rt until all of the sodium dissolved. The temperature was decreased to 0 °C, and acetyl chloride (40 mL, 563 mmol) was added slowly via addition funnel (~1 drop/sec). Upon complete addition of the acetyl chloride, the reaction mixture was warmed to rt and then transferred to a preheated 65 °C oil bath. The reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 12h, and then was cooled to rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂, stains bright yellow in KMnO₄ (R_f: 0.29, 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂)) to provide compound IV-K (3.28g, 59%).

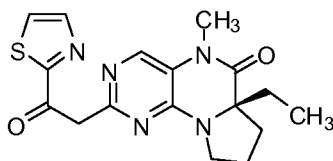
[0244] The conversion of compound IV-K to Intermediate K-1 to compound V-K to Intermediate K was similar to the conversion of compound III-F to Intermediate F-1 to compound IV-F to intermediate F as described above. Intermediate K-1 (6.16 g, 61%). Intermediate K (1.29 g, 49%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.63 (s, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.62 (m, 1H), 0.80 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 267.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate K-2)



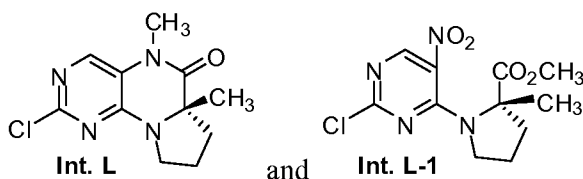
[0245] Intermediates K-2 was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare intermediate B-1, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate B.

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-(thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate K-3)



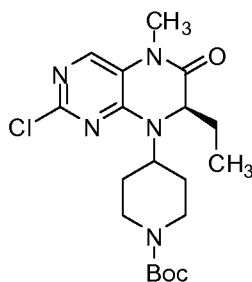
[0246] Intermediates K-3 was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare intermediate B-1, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate B and with 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone instead of acetophenone.

(S)-2-chloro-5,6a-dimethyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate L) and (S)-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-methylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate L-1)



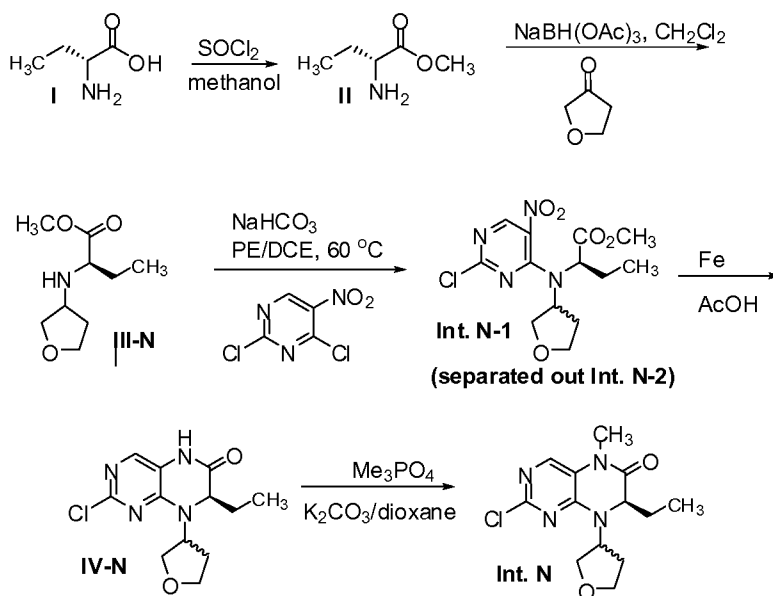
[0247] Intermediates L and L-1 were prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediates K and K-1, with the exception that in the alkylation reaction used to prepare compound III-K from compound II-K iodomethane was used instead of iodoethane. Intermediate L: MS (ES): 253.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-tert-butyl 4-(2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (Intermediate M)



[0248] Intermediate M was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate J with the exception that in the reaction used to prepare compound III-J from compound II, tert-butyl 4-oxopiperidine-1-carboxylate was used instead of dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one. LCMS: 410.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate N) and *(R)*-methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)amino)butanoate (Intermediates N-1 and N-2)



[0249] Compound II was prepared as described in the synthesis of Intermediate A.

[0250] Compound III-N was prepared similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate A, using dihydrofuran-3(2H)-one instead of cyclopentanone. LCMS: 188.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

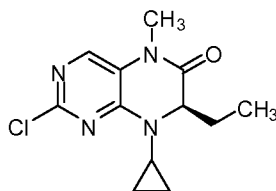
[0251] Intermediates N-1 and N-2 were prepared similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate J-1. Intermediate N-1 and N-2 were isolated as the pure diastereomers by silica column (PE: EtOAc = 7:3), where Intermediate N-1

elutes later and N-2 elutes earlier. The stereochemistry at the 7-position is known to be the R isomer, while the stereochemistry of the tetrahydrofuran ring for the two diastereomers is not known. Intermediates N-1 or N-2 can be used in the following examples, where the compounds made from Intermediate N-1 are preferred as more active inhibitors of PLK2. Intermediate N-2 (LCMS: 345.1 m/z (M+H)⁺); ret. Time 5.460 min (Analytical Method A) and the later eluting diastereomer from the silica gel column, Intermediate N-1 (LCMS: 345.1 m/z (M+H)⁺); ret. Time 5.312 min (Analytical Method A).

[0252] Compound IV-N was prepared from Intermediate N-1 similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate F-1. LCMS: 283.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

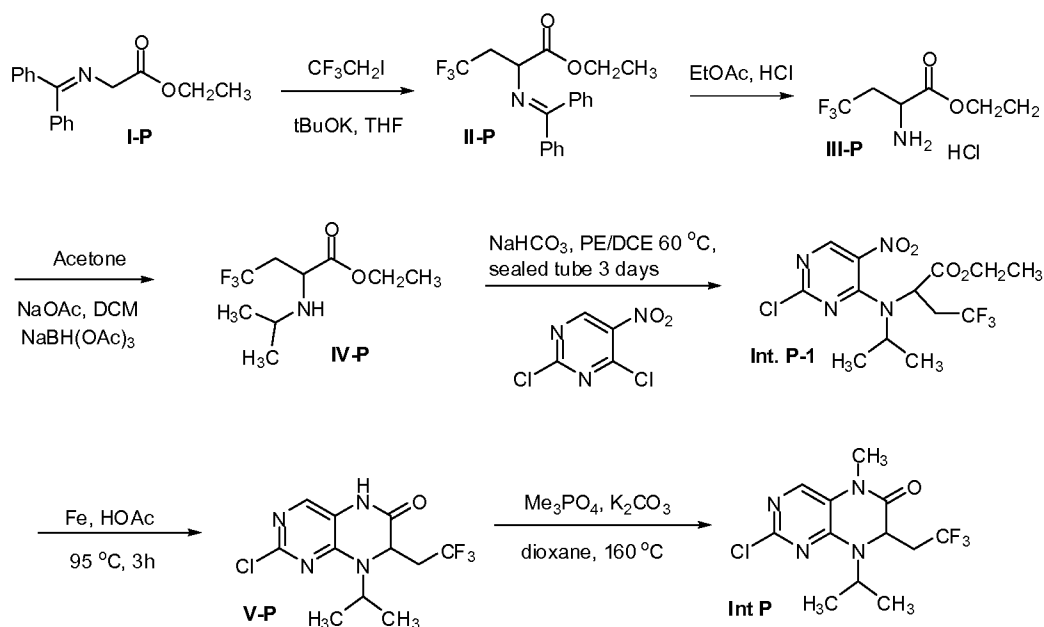
[0253] Intermediate N was synthesized from compound IV-N similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of Intermediate F. LCMS: 297.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-2-chloro-8-cyclopropyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate O)



[0254] Intermediate O was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate J with the exception that in the reductive amination used to prepare compound III-F from compound II, (1-ethoxycyclopropoxy)trimethylsilane was used instead of dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one. LCMS: 267.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

2-Chloro-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate P) and ethyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(isopropyl)amino)-4,4,4-trifluorobutanoate (Intermediate P-1)



[0255] t-BuOK (11.02 g, mmol) was added to 125 mL of DMF and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 10 min. Ethyl N-(diphenylmethylene)glycinate (compound **I-P**, 18 g, 67.34 mmol) was added at this temperature in portions over 5 min. After aging 30 min, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-iodoethane (14.5 g, 69.07 mmol) was added over 5 min, maintaining the temperature at -5°C to 5°C . The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 6 h and then allowed to warm up to rt. After quenching by NH_4Cl , the mixture was extracted with EtOAc . The organic phase was washed with water, brine and dried with MgSO_4 . After evaporation of the solvent, the crude product was purified by MPLC to give a colorless oil as the desired compound **II-P** (16.75 g, yield 71%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 7.69 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.54-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.30-7.28 (m, 2H), 4.48 (dd, $J = 3.5, 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.30-4.20 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.86 (m, 2H), 1.32 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H).

[0256] Compound **II-P** (3.4 g, 9.73 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL of EtOAc , and 10 mL of 3N HCl was added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the yellow solid was triturated with EtOAc a few times to give a white solid as the pure compound **III-P** (1.91 g, yield 88%). ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 4.72 (dd, $J = 4.8, 7.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.36 (q, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.10-3.02 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.88 (m, 1H), 1.36 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H).

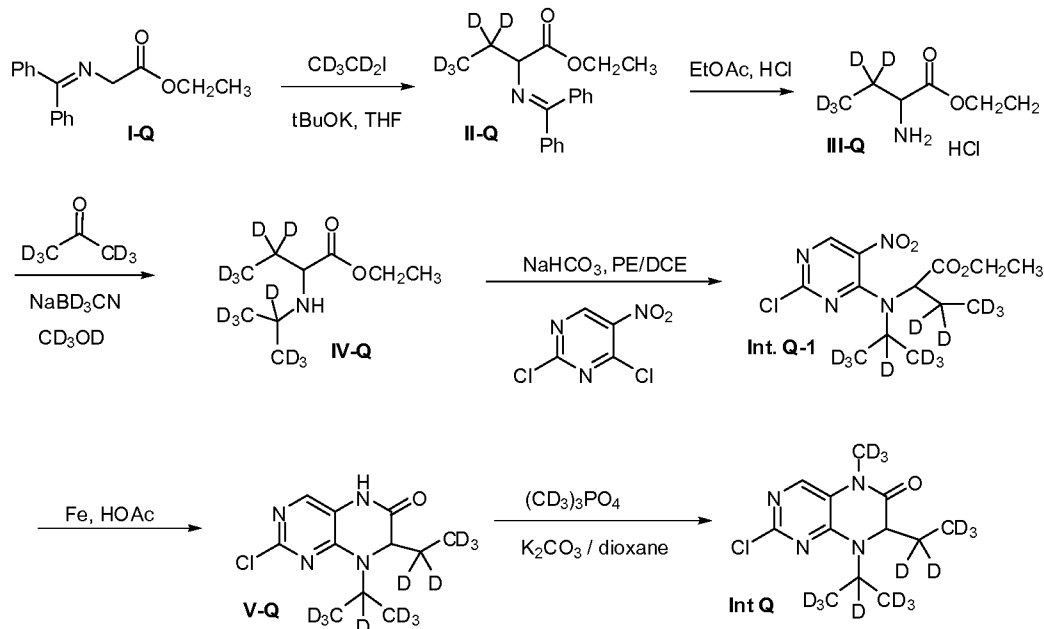
[0257] Compound **IV-P** was prepared from compound **III-P** by the reductive alkylation of the amino acid similarly to the analogous step in the synthesis of

intermediate A, with the exception that acetone is used instead of cyclopentanone.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 4.21 (q, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.59 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.75 (p, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.56-2.35 (m, 2H), 1.28 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 3H), 1.01 (t, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 6H).

[0258] The conversion of compound IV-P to Intermediate P-1 to compound V-P to Intermediate P was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 to compound IV-J to intermediate J as described above. Intermediate P-1; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.67 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.23 (m, 3H), 3.65 (p, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.58-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.71 (m, 1H), 1.39 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 1.35 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 1.29 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). Compound V-P; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 10.12 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H) 4.69-4.59 (m, 2H), 2.74-2.54 (m, 2H), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H), 1.41 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 309.0 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$. Intermediate P; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 7.75 (s, 1H) 4.66-4.57 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.69-2.42 (m, 2H), 1.37 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 3H), 1.33 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 323.1 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$.

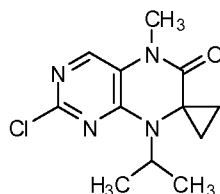
2-Chloro-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-perdeuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate Q) and perdeuteroethyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(perdeuteroisopropyl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate Q-1)



[0259] Intermediates Q-1 and Q were prepared in the same manner as Intermediates P-1 and P with the exception that in the first step, perdeutero-iodoethane was used instead of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-iodoethane; in the reductive alkylation of the amino acid, perdeutero-acetone was used instead of acetone and

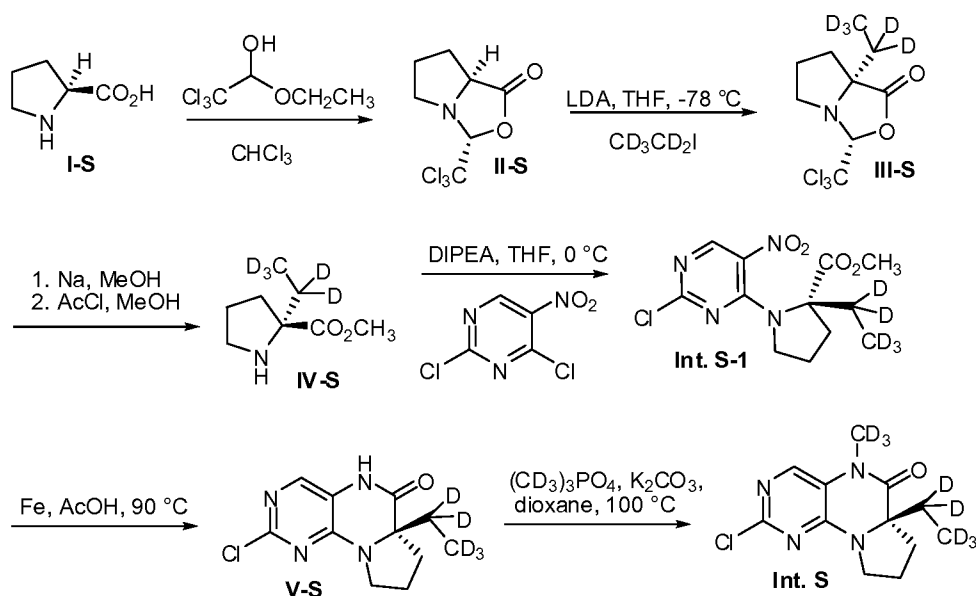
NaBD₃CN was used instead of sodium triacetoxyborohydride, and using CD₃OD as solvent; and in the last step, using (CD₃)₃PO₄ in the methylation step instead of trimethyl phosphate. The enantiomers may be separated by chiral HPLC. LCMS: 284.3 m/z (M+H)⁺.

2'-chloro-8'-isopropyl-5'-methyl-5'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,7'-pteridin]-6'(8'H)-one (Intermediate R)



[0260] Intermediate R was prepared in the same manner as Intermediate B, using 1-amino-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid instead of (R)-2-aminobutanoic acid in the first step; LCMS: 267.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

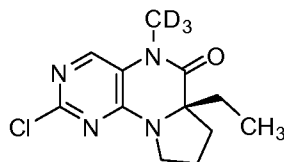
(S)-2-Chloro-6a-perdeuteroethyl-5-perdeuteromethyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate S) and (S)-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-perdeuteroethylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate S-1)



[0261] Intermediates S-1 and S were prepared in the same manner as Intermediates K-1 and K with the exception that in the second step, perdeutero-

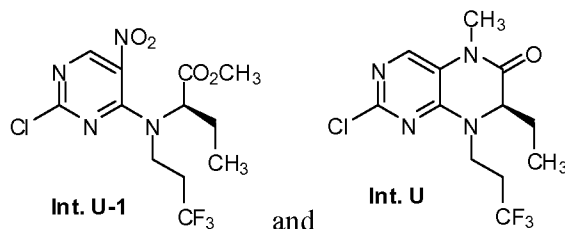
iodoethane was used instead of iodoethane; and in the last step, using $(\text{CD}_3)_3\text{PO}_4$ in the methylation step instead of trimethylphosphate. LCMS: 275.2 m/z $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$.

(S)-2-Chloro-6a-ethyl-5-perdeuteromethyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate T)



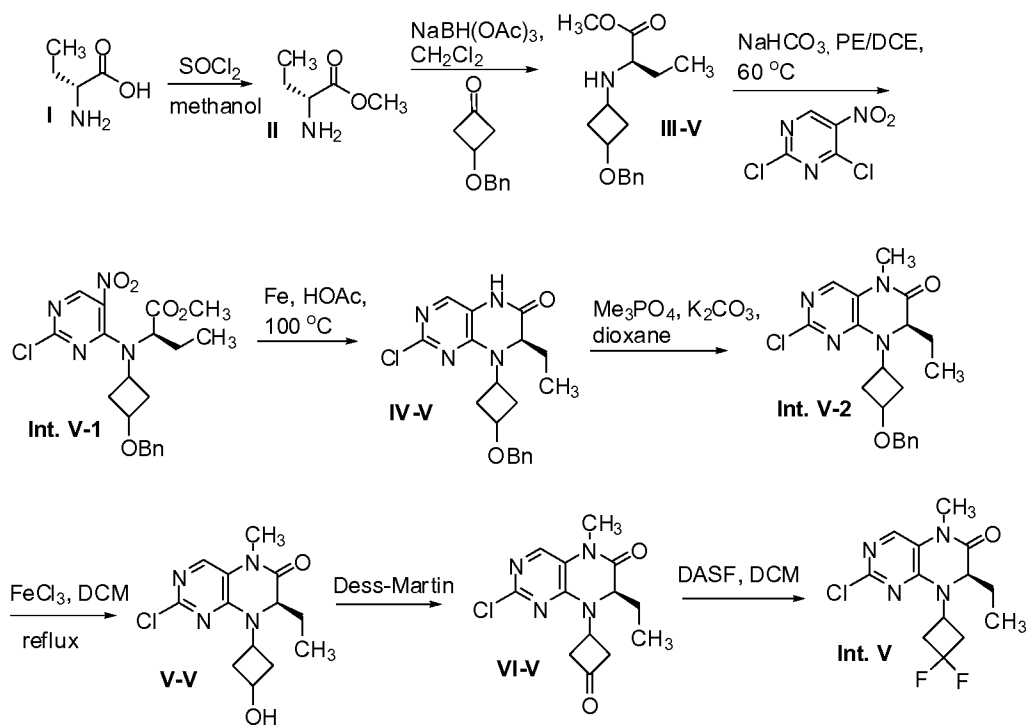
[0262] Intermediate T was prepared prepared in the same manner as Intermediate K with the exception that in the last step $(\text{CD}_3)_3\text{PO}_4$ is used instead of trimethyl phosphate.

(R)-2-Chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate U) and (R)-methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate U-1)



[0263] Intermediates U-1 and U were prepared in the same manner as Intermediates N-1 and N with the exception that in the reductive alkylation of the amino acid, 3,3,3-trifluoropropanal was used instead of dihydrofuran-3(2H)-one. Intermediate U-1 (1.41 g): LCMS: 371.1 m/z $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$. Intermediate U (254 mg): LCMS: 323.2 m/z $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$.

(R)-2-Chloro-8-(3,3-difluorocyclobutyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate V); (R)-Methyl 2-((3-(benzyloxy)cyclobutyl)(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate V-1); and (R)-8-(3-(Benzyloxy)cyclobutyl)-2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate V-2)



[0264] Intermediate V-1 was prepared in the same manner as Intermediate J-1 with the exception that in the reductive alkylation of the amino acid, 3-(benzyloxy)cyclobutanone was used instead of dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one.

[0265] Intermediate V-2 was prepared from Intermediate V-1 in the same manner as Intermediate F was prepared from Intermediate F-1. LCMS: 387.3 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

[0266] To a stirring mixture of Intermediate V-2 (1.2 g, 1 eq) in 4 mL of DCM at rt, FeCl₃ (500 mg, 10 eq) was added. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h, then cooled to rt and slowly diluted with 20 mL of DCM and a solution of 3 N NaOH. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min before the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 25 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude compound V-V was further purified by MPLC. LCMS: 297.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

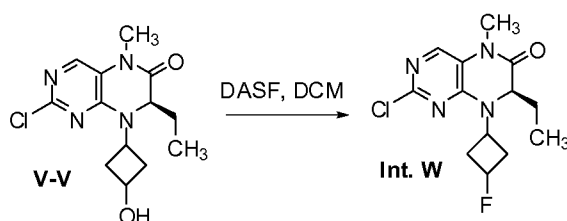
[0267] To a stirring mixture of compound V-V (300 mg, 1 eq) in 3 mL of DCM at rt, NaHCO₃ (509 mg, 6.0 eq) and Dess-Martin reagent (1.93 g, 4.55 eq) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt until all the alcohol was consumed. The reaction mixture was slowly quenched with a saturated NaHCO₃ and Na₂S₂O₃ solution (1:1 in volume). A normal aqueous work up with DCM was followed. The

crude product was further purified by MPLC to give the ketone compound VI-V.

LCMS: 295.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

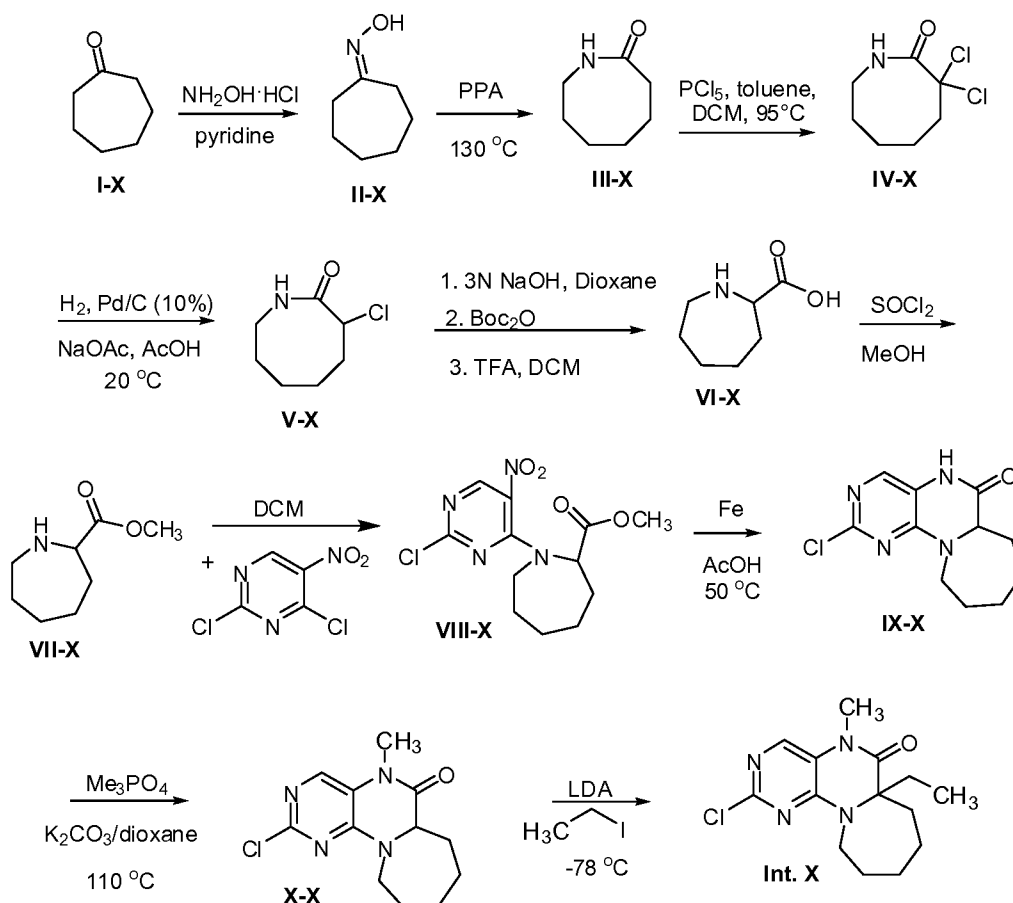
[0268] To a stirring mixture of compound VI-V (210 mg, 1 eq) in 2 mL of DCM at 0 °C, DAST (465 µL, 5.0 eq) was added. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed up to rt overnight. The resulting mixture was poured over an ice cold water beaker. The mixture was allowed to stir at rt for 10 min. A normal work up with DCM was followed. The crude product was purified by MPLC to give Intermediate V. LCMS: 317.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(R)-2-Chloro-7-ethyl-8-(3-fluorocyclobutyl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate W)



[0269] To a stirring mixture compound V-V (isolated from synthesis of Intermediate V) (300 mg, 1 eq) in 2 mL of DCM (2 mL) at 0 °C, DAST (530 µL, 4.0 eq). The reaction mixture was slowly warmed up to rt for several hours. The resulting mixture was poured over an ice-cold water beaker. The mixture was allowed to stir at rt for 10 min. A normal work up with DCM was followed. The crude product was purified by MPLC to give Intermediate W. LCMS: 299.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(+/-) 2-Chloro-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9,10,11-hexahydroazepino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate X)



[0270] To a solution of cycloheptanone (I-X, 1.0 eq) and pyridine (1.5 eq), NH_2OH , HCl salt (1.1 eq) was added at 0°C . After stirring for 10 min at 0°C , the mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred 18 h, then solvent was evaporated. The residue was washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate was evaporated to give compound II-X.

[0271] Water (6.0 eq) was added to PPA (P_2O_5 80%, 2.6 eq), then heated to 130°C ; and compound II-X (1.0 eq) was added at such a rate that the temperature was maintained between 130 - 140°C . The solution was kept at 130°C for 1h and slowly cooled to 100°C . The mixture was then stirred with ice water, then extracted with DCM. The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give compound III-X.

[0272] Compound III-X (1.0 eq) in DCM was slowly added to a stirred suspension of PCl_5 (2.0 eq) in toluene. After heating under reflux for 2h, the brown solution was concentrated. Ice was added to the residue followed by acetone, then aqueous 10% NaHCO_3 solution was added until $\text{pH}=8$. After stirring 16h, the solution

was extracted with DCM, and the extract was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an orange oil, which was purified by silica column chromatography (EA/PE=1:5-1:3) to give compound IV-X.

[0273] Compound IV-X (1.0 eq) was dissolved in AcOH, 10% Pd/C (0.1 eq) and NaOAc (2.8 eq) were added and the mixture was hydrogenated at 20 °C for 18 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was neutralized with 10% Na₂CO₃ solution and extracted with DCM several times. The extract was concentrated, and the residue was crystallized from DCM/PE to give compound V-X.

[0274] A suspension of compound V-X (1.0 eq) in 3N NaOH (9.0 eq) and dioxane was refluxed for 18 h, then the solution was cooled to rt and Boc₂O (2.0 eq) was added to the mixture followed by dioxane. The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h, then the mixture was washed with DCM to remove diketopiperazine by-product. The resulting aqueous phase was acidified with concentrated HCl and extracted with DCM. The extract was evaporated to give a colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in DCM, TFA was added and stirred at rt for 30min. The mixture was evaporated to give an oil, which was washed with DCM/Et₂O to give compound VI-X.

[0275] To compound VI-X (1.0 eq) in methanol, SOCl₂ (2.5 eq) was added drop-wise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, then was evaporated and the residue was diluted with DCM and washed with saturated Na₂CO₃ solution. The organic phase was then evaporated to give compound VII-X.

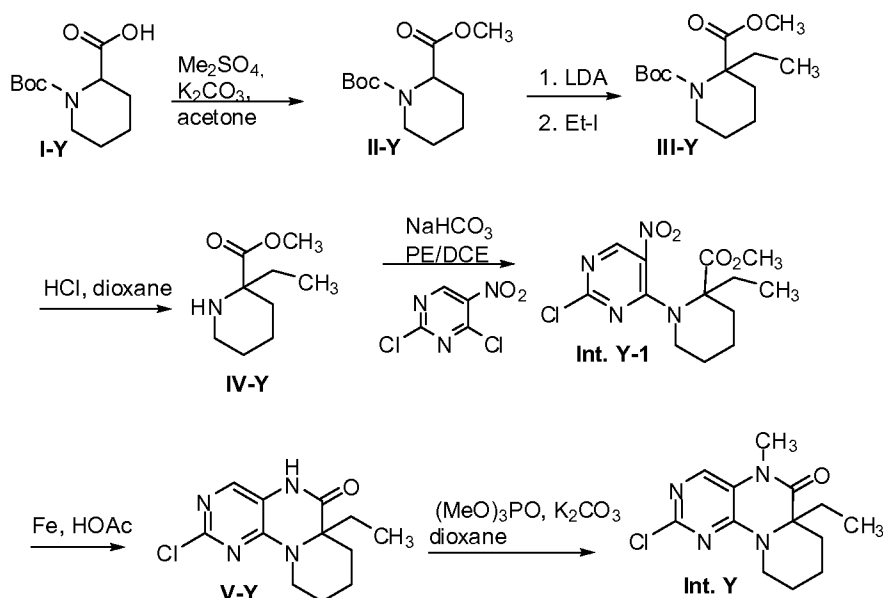
[0276] Compound VII-X (1.0 eq) and 2, 4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (1.0 eq) were dissolved in DCM, then K₂CO₃ (1.5 eq) was added. The resulting suspension was stirred at rt for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with DCM, then washed with water and brine. The combined organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by silica column (EtOAc/PE=1:7) to give compound VIII-X.

[0277] To compound VIII-X (1.0 eq) in AcOH, Fe (10.0 eq) was added and stirred at 50 °C for 1.5h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated, the residue was dissolved in DCM, and then washed with saturated NaHCO₃. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM. The combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by silica column chromatography (EtOAc/PE=1:3 to 1:1) to give compound IX-X.

[0278] To compound IX-X (1.0eq) in dioxane, K_2CO_3 (3.0 eq) and Me_3PO_4 (3.0 eq) were added and this was refluxed at 110 °C for 4h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. Compound X-X was crystallized from DCM/PE.

[0279] n-BuLi (2.5 M solution in hexane, 1.5 eq) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of diisopropylamine (1.6 eq) in dry THF at -78 °C under Ar. The solution was stirred for 5 min at -78 °C, then warmed to 0 °C and stirred for another 20 min. The resulting solution was added dropwise to a solution of compound X-X (1.0 eq) in dry THF at -78 °C; this was stirred for a further 40 min then MeI (3.0 eq) was added and the solution was stirred for 40 min at -78 °C. Water was added, the solution was warmed to rt and extracted 3 x with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were dried with solid Na_2SO_4 , evaporated and purified by silica column chromatography (EtOAc: PE= 1:2) to give Intermediate X. MS (ESI): 295 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ¹H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 500 MHz): δ : 7.57 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H, $J=14$ Hz), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.08 (dd, 1H, $J^1=15$ Hz, $J^2=9$ Hz), 2.98 (t, 1H, $J=14$ Hz), 1.94~1.83 (m, 4H), 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.36~1.24 (m, 2H), 0.76 (t, 3H, $J=7.5$ Hz).

2-Chloro-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Intermediate Y) and methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-ethylpiperidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate Y-1)



[0280] A 100 mL round bottom flask was charged with compound I-Y (5 g, 21.8 mmol), 40 mL of dry acetone, potassium carbonate (9 g, 69 mmol), and

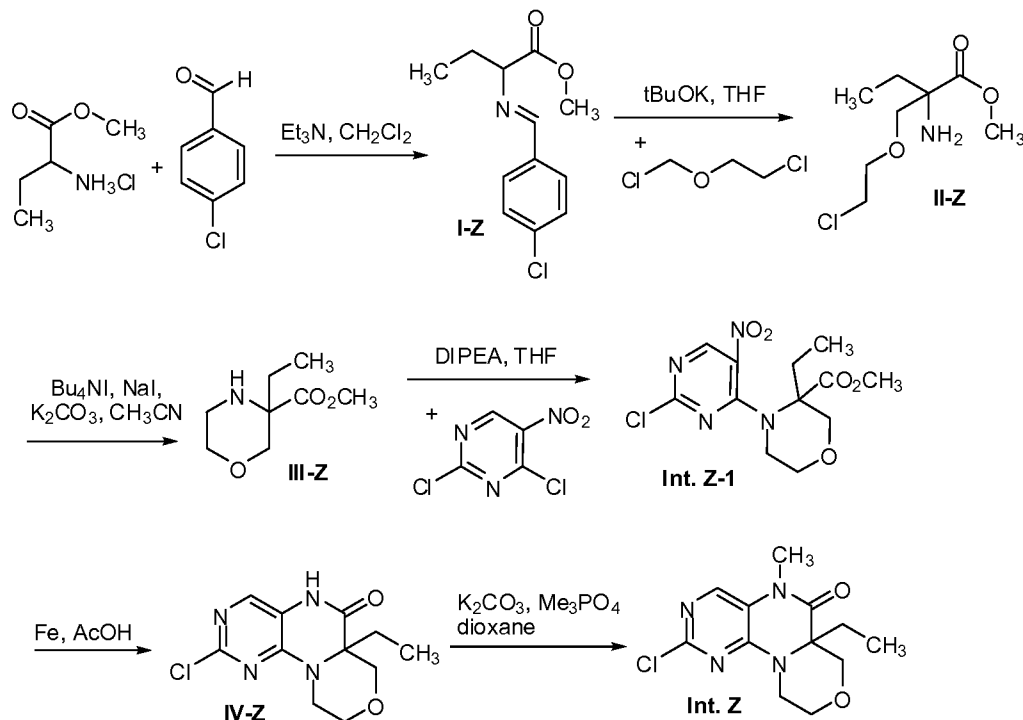
dimethylsulfate (3.8mL, 38mmol). A condenser was affixed, and the mixture was brought to reflux for 16h. Upon cooling to 23 °C, the reaction mixture was filtered to remove excess base, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a clear oil as crude compound II-Y (2.25g). LCMS: 266.1 m/z [M+Na], 144.1 m/z [M-Boc].

[0281] Crude compound II-Y (4.5 g, 18.5 mmol) was diluted with 6 mL of THF and slowly added at 0 °C to a preformed mixture of diisopropylamine (2.3 g, 23 mmol) and *n*-BuLi (10 mL of 2.3 M in THF) at 0 °C. After stirring for 40 min at 0 °C, a red color was observed, and ethyl iodide (2 mL, 25 mmol) was added by syringe as a neat liquid. After stirring for 0.5h, the cooling bath was removed and the reaction slowly warmed to 23 °C over 16h. The reaction mix was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride and the biphasic mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was rinsed with a saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and decanted before being concentrated under reduced pressure to give the desired compound III-Y. The compound was further purified by MPLC (0 to 100% EtOAc/ hexane gradient) to give 3.8 g of compound III-Y.

[0282] Deprotection of compound III-Y was achieved by dissolving the pure material in 5 mL of DCM and adding 20 mL of 4N HCl in dioxane. After 1.5h, LCMS confirmed complete formation of the amine. The reaction mix was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the HCl salt of compound IV-Y as a tan solid.

[0283] The conversion of compound IV-Y to Intermediate Y-1 to compound V-Y to Intermediate Y was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 to compound IV-J to intermediate J as described above. Intermediate Y-1 (170 mg); compound V-Y (810 mg). Intermediate Y (700 mg); LCMS: 381.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.56 (s, 1H), 4.73 (dd, 1H, *j*=11.6, 2.9 Hz), 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.82 (dt, 1H, *j*=13.5, 2.8Hz), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.89 (sex, 1H, *j*=7.5 Hz), 1.75 (m, 5H), 1.45 (m, 1H), 0.73 (t, 3H, *j*=7.5 Hz) ppm. ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 90MHz): δ: 166.9, 154.2, 152.4, 120.2, 64.4, 38.8, 33.3, 28.2, 26.5, 23.9, 19.7, 8.3 ppm.

Methyl 4-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-3-ethylmorpholine-3-carboxylate (Intermediate Z-1) and 2-Chloro-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate Z)



[0284] To a suspension of 2-amino-*n*-butyric acid methyl ester hydrochloride (73.71 mmol, 11.32 g) in 45 mL of DCM, triethylamine (36.85 mmol, 5.13 mL), and MgSO_4 (233.1 mmol, 28.06 g) were added. The suspension was stirred for 10 minutes before 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (36.85 mmol, 5.18 g) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt under N_2 for 48h, and then was filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 50 mL of water and was washed with Et_2O (3x50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to provide compound I-Z.

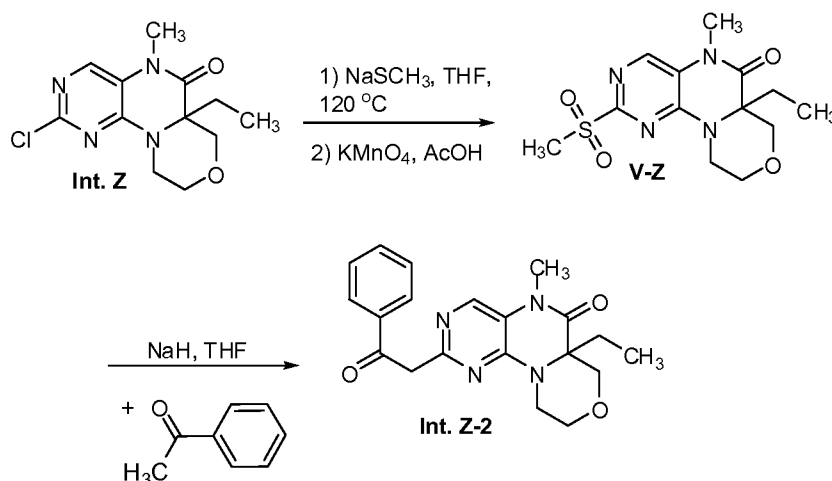
[0285] The resulting residue (compound I-Z) was added to a -78°C solution of potassium *tert*-butoxide (101.64 mmol, 11.41 g) in 50 mL of THF, and was stirred for 10 minutes before 1-chloro-2-(chloromethoxy)ethane (101.64 mmol, 13.11 g) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18h while slowly warming to rt. The temperature was then decreased to 0°C , and the reaction was quenched with 10 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred with 1N HCl at rt for 1.5 hours, and then was washed with 50 mL of Et_2O . The pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to pH=8 with

the addition of saturated K_2CO_3 . The reaction mixture was extracted with DCM (3x50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give compound II-Z.

[0286] The resulting residue (compound II-Z) was dissolved in 50 mL of acetonitrile and tetrabutyl ammonium iodide (1.477 mmol, 0.545 g), sodium iodide (73.87 mmol, 11.07 g), and K_2CO_3 (29.55 mmol, 4.08 g) were added. The reaction mixture was plunged into a preheated 90 °C oil bath and was stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, filtered through a pad of Celite, and concentrated to give compound III-Z.

[0287] The conversion of compound III-Z to Intermediate Z-1 to compound IV-Z to Intermediate Z was similar to the conversion of compound III-F to Intermediate F-1 to compound IV-F to intermediate F as described above. Intermediate Z-1 (0.454 g, 4%); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ : 8.78 (s, 1H), 3.91 (m, 5H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 1H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H), LCMS: 331.1 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.724 min (Analytical Method A). Intermediate Z (0.280 g, 58%); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ : 7.76 (s, 1H), 4.31 (dd, $J = 13.9, 2.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, $J = 11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.03 (dd, $J = 11.7, 3.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.69 (d, $J = 11.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.58 (dt, $J = 12.2, 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 0.79 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 282.9 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$; ret. Time: 2.717 min (Analytical Method A).

6a-Ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Intermediate Z-2)

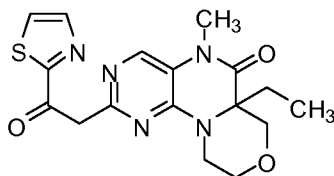


[0288] Intermediate Z-1 (0.707 mmol, 0.200 g), sodium methanethiolate (2.12 mmol, 0.148 g) and 2 mL of THF were combined in a sealed tube and heated to 120 °C for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of EtOAc, washed with water, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated.

[0289] The resulting residue was dissolved in 2 mL of AcOH, the temperature was decreased to 0 °C, and a solution of KMnO₄ (0.848 mmol, 0.134 g) in 2 mL of water was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2h at 0 °C, then was quenched with saturated Na₂SO₃ and warmed to rt and extracted into EtOAc (3x15mL). The combined organic layers were dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexanes) to give compound V-Z.

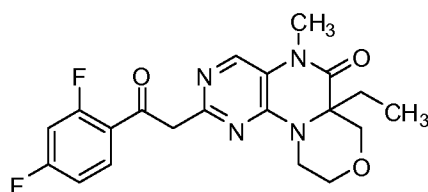
[0290] Compound V-Z was added to a suspension of NaH (1.81 mmol, 0.07 g) and acetophenone (1.64 mmol, 0.191 g) in 3 mL of THF with stirring at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18h while slowly warming to rt. The reaction mixture was quenched with 10 mL of saturated NH₄Cl, diluted with 20 mL of EtOAc, and the two layers were separated. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide Intermediate Z-2 as a white solid (0.07 g, 62%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 8.01 (m, 1H), 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.39 (m, 3H), 4.39 (1H), 4.17 (2H), 3.95 (1H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 0.78 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 367.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.308 min (Analytical Method A).

6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-(thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate Z-3)



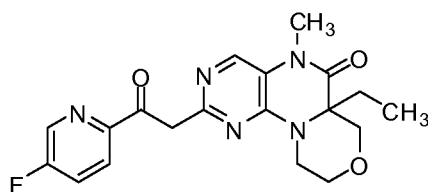
[0291] Intermediate Z-3 was prepared from Intermediate Z similarly to the method used for Intermediate Z-2 with 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone instead of acetophenone.

2-(2-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate Z-4)

**Int. Z-4**

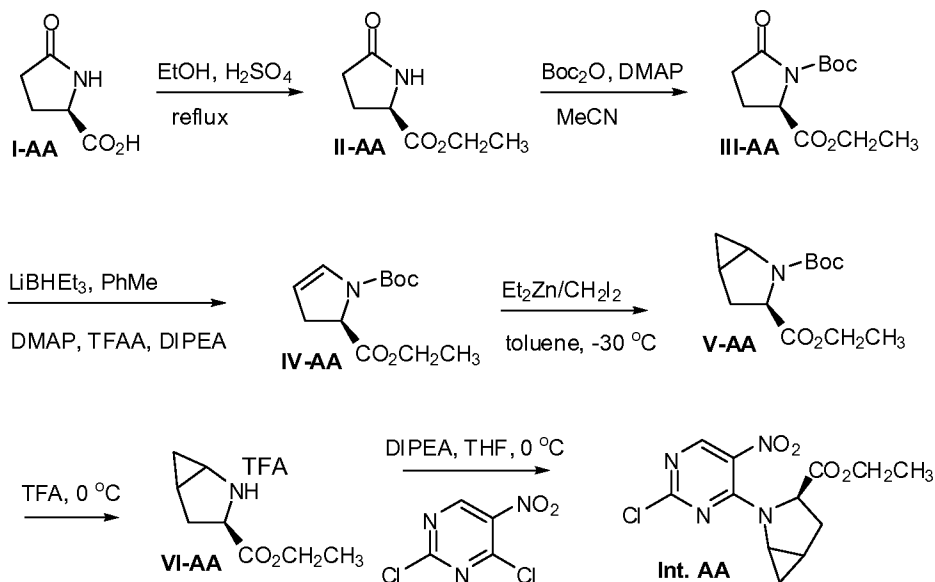
[0292] Intermediate Z-4 was prepared from Intermediate Z similarly to the method used for Intermediate Z-2 with 2,4-difluorophenylmethylketone instead of acetophenone.

6a-Ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-oxoethyl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate Z-5)

**Int. Z-5**

[0293] Intermediate Z-5 was prepared from Intermediate Z similarly to the method used for Intermediate Z-2 with 1-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethanone instead of acetophenone.

(3R)-ethyl 2-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (Intermediate AA):



[0294] To a solution of *D*-pyroglutamic acid (compound I-A, 20.4 g, 0.16 mol) in 100 mL of EtOH, 1.2 mL of conc. sulfuric acid was added. The mixture was heated under reflux overnight. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give (R)-ethyl 5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (compound II-AA).

[0295] To a solution of compound II-AA in 400 mL of acetonitrile cooled in an ice-bath, DMAP (2.65 g) and (Boc)₂O (51.8 g, 1.5 eq) were added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting yellow oil was purified by MPLC to give 31 g of (R)-1-tert-butyl 2-ethyl 5-oxopyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylate (compound III-AA).

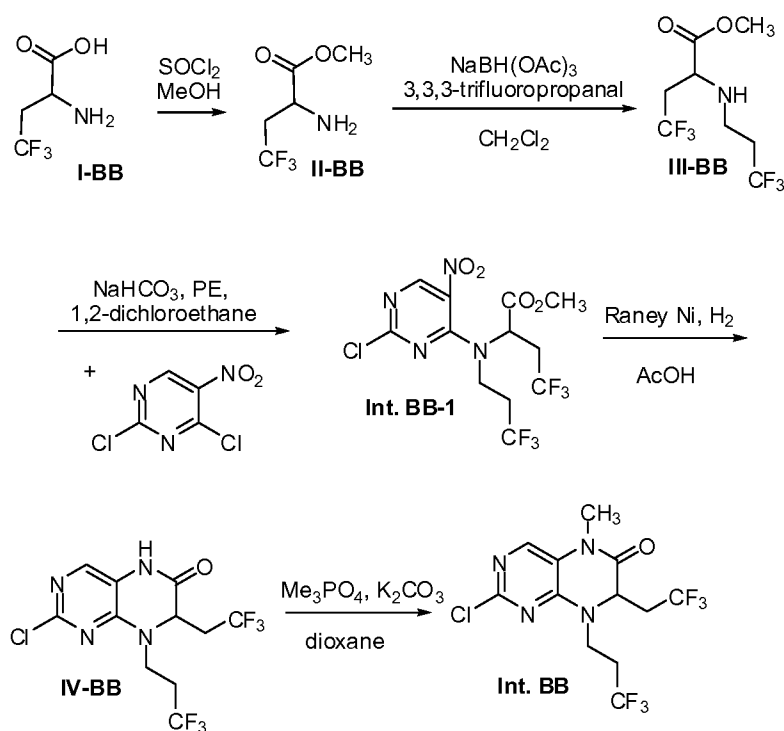
[0296] To a solution of compound III-AA (19.3 g, 75.2 mmol) in 162 mL of toluene at -78 °C, LiBHET₃ (82.7 mL, 1.0 M in THF) was added dropwise via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred between -30 and -78 °C for 8 hours, followed by addition of DIPEA (73.3 mL), DMAP (915 mg) and TFAA (14.8 mL). The cooling bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The reaction was quenched by water and diluted with 200 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer was separated and washed with water, brine and dried over MgSO₄. After evaporation of the solvent, the yellow oil was purified by MPLC to give 20.4 g of (R)-1-tert-butyl 2-ethyl 5-oxopyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylate (compound IV-AA). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 6.53-6.65 (m, 1H), 4.96-4.91(m, 1H), 4.67-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.17 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.01 (m, 1H), 2.71-2.61 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.49 (m, 9H), 1.31-1.26 (m, 3H). LCMS: 264.2 m/z (M+Na).

[0297] An oven-dried flask equipped with magnetic stirring bar was charged with 2.07 g (8.58 mmol) of compound IV-AA and 21 mL of dry toluene. The resulting solution was cooled to -30 °C and 15.6 mL of ZnEt₂ (1.1 M in toluene, 17.2 mmol) was added dropwise. A solution of 2.67 mL of diiodomethane (34.4 mmol) in 2.1 mL of toluene was then added to the mixture and the mixture was stirred between -25 and -30 °C for 6 hours. The reaction was quenched by adding 42 mL of 50% diluted sat. NaHCO₃. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phases were combined and washed with water, brine and dried with MgSO₄. After evaporation of the solvent, the resulting yellow oil was purified by MPLC to give 2-tert-butyl 3-ethyl 2-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylate (compound V-AA). LCMS: 278.1 m/z (M+Na); ret. Time 6.149 min (Analytical Method A).

[0298] Compound V-AA (515 mg, 2.02 mmol) was mixed with 1.5 mL of TFA and stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. TFA was removed under reduced pressure to give (3R)-ethyl 2-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (compound VI-AA).

[0299] Compound VI-AA (2.17 mmol) was dissolved in 6 mL of THF and cooled to 0 °C. DIPEA (1.05 mL, 3 eq) and 2,4-dichloro-4-nitropyrimidine (460 mg, 1.1 eq) were added sequentially. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Thirty mL of EtOAc was added and the mixture was washed with sat NaHCO₃, water, brine and dried with MgSO₄. After evaporation of the solvent, the crude product was purified by MPLC to give pure (3R)-ethyl 2-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (Intermediate AA). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.60-8.54 (m, 1H), 5.23-5.20 (m, 0.67H), 4.68-4.66 (m, 0.33H), 4.21-4.09 (m, 2H), 3.30 (bs, 0.33H), 3.03 (bs, 0.33H), 2.83 (bs, 0.67H), 2.70-2.65 (m, 0.67H), 2.11-2.07 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.34-1.21 (m, 3H), 1.01 (bs, 1H), 0.82-0.79 (m, 1H).

Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino)-4,4,4-trifluorobutanoate (Intermediate BB-1) and 2-chloro-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate BB)



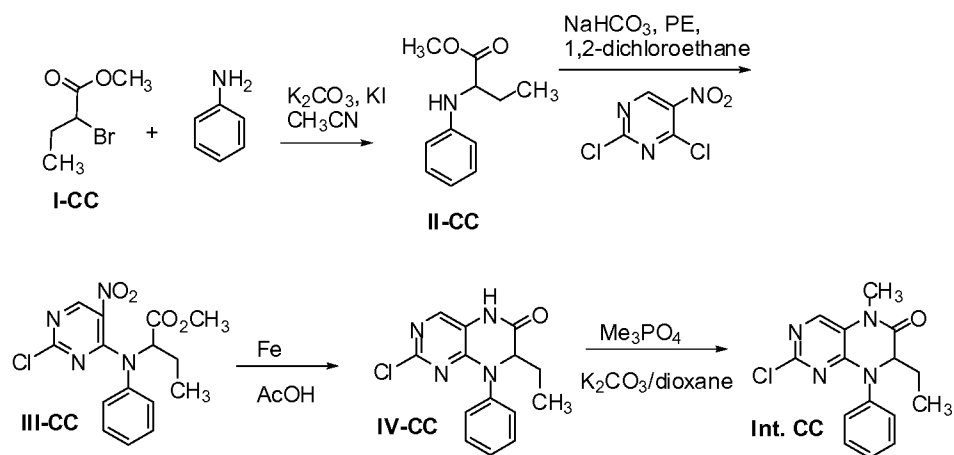
[0300] Compound I-BB (2 g, 12.73 mmol) was dissolved in 80 mL of methanol and cooled to 0 °C. Thionyl chloride (1.66 mL, 22.91 mmol) was added dropwise over 20 minutes after which the reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 3 h. The resulting solution was concentrated and dried under vacuum to give compound II-BB (2.14g, 81%); LCMS: 172.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0301] Compound II-BB (1.5 g, 7.22 mmol) and 3,3,3-trifluoropropanal (0.64 g, 5.79 mmol) were dissolved in 20 mL of DCM. After the addition of sodium acetate (0.59 g, 7.23 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.0 g, 9.39 mmol), the mixture was stirred for 24 hr at rt and then saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give compound III-BB. LCMS: 268.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0302] The conversion of compound III-BB to Intermediate BB-1 was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 as described above. Intermediate BB-1 (2.14 g, 69%); LCMS: 425.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0303] Intermediate BB-1 was reacted similarly to the methods used in the synthesis of Intermediate B from Intermediate A to give Intermediate BB.

2-Chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-phenyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate CC)

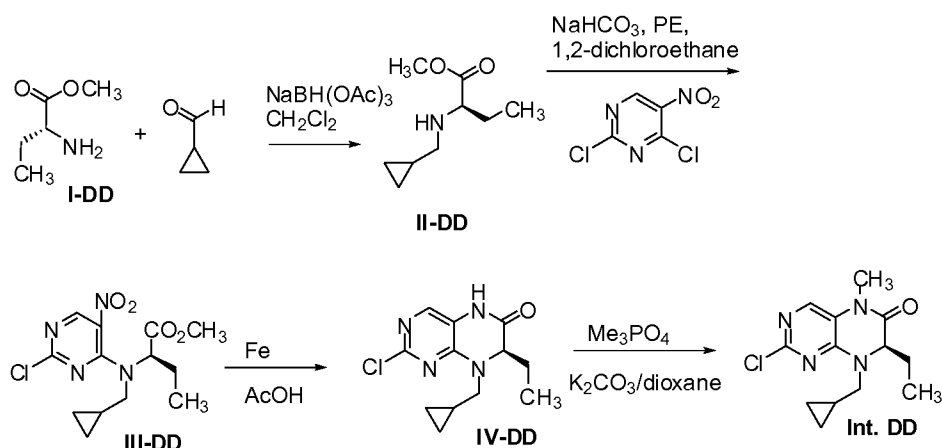


[0304] Compound I-CC (3.1 g, 17.1 mmol) and aniline (1.59 g, 17.1 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of acetonitrile in a glass pressure tube. After the addition of potassium carbonate (4.71 g, 34.2 mmol) and potassium iodide (0.283 g, 1.71 mmol), the tube was sealed and mixture was stirred for 18 hr at 100 °C. The reaction mixture

was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, evaporated down and purified by silica column (hexane:EtOAc) to give Compound II-CC (1.97 g, 59%); LCMS: 194.12 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

[0305] The conversion of compound II-CC to compound III-CC to compound IV-CC to Intermediate CC was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 to compound IV-J to intermediate J as described above. Compound III-CC (2.21 g, 62%); LCMS: 351.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. Compound IV-CC; LCMS: 289.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. Intermediate CC (754 mg, 50%); LCMS: 303.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

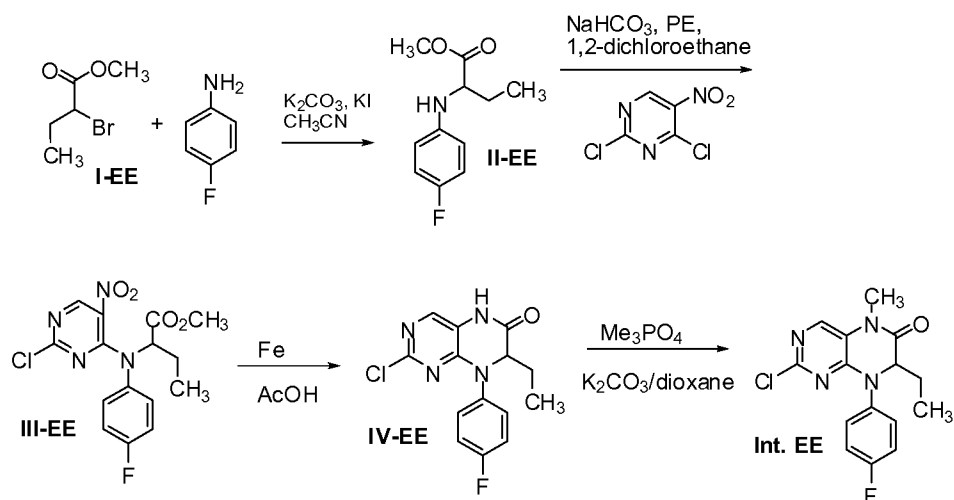
(R)-2-chloro-8-(cyclopropylmethyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate DD)



[0306] Compound I-DD (1.02 g, 6.70 mmol) and cyclopropanecarbaldehyde (0.375 g, 5.36 mmol) were dissolved in 10 mL of DCM. After the addition of sodium acetate (0.55 g, 5.36 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.84 g, 8.71 mmol), the mixture was stirred for 18 hr at rt and then saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated down to give Compound II-DD; LCMS: 172.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

[0307] The conversion of compound II-DD to compound III-DD to compound IV-DD to Intermediate DD was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 to compound IV-J to intermediate J as described above. Compound III-DD (1.42 g, 65%); LCMS: 329.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. Compound IV-DD; LCMS: 267.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. Intermediate DD (551 mg, 53%); LCMS: 281.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

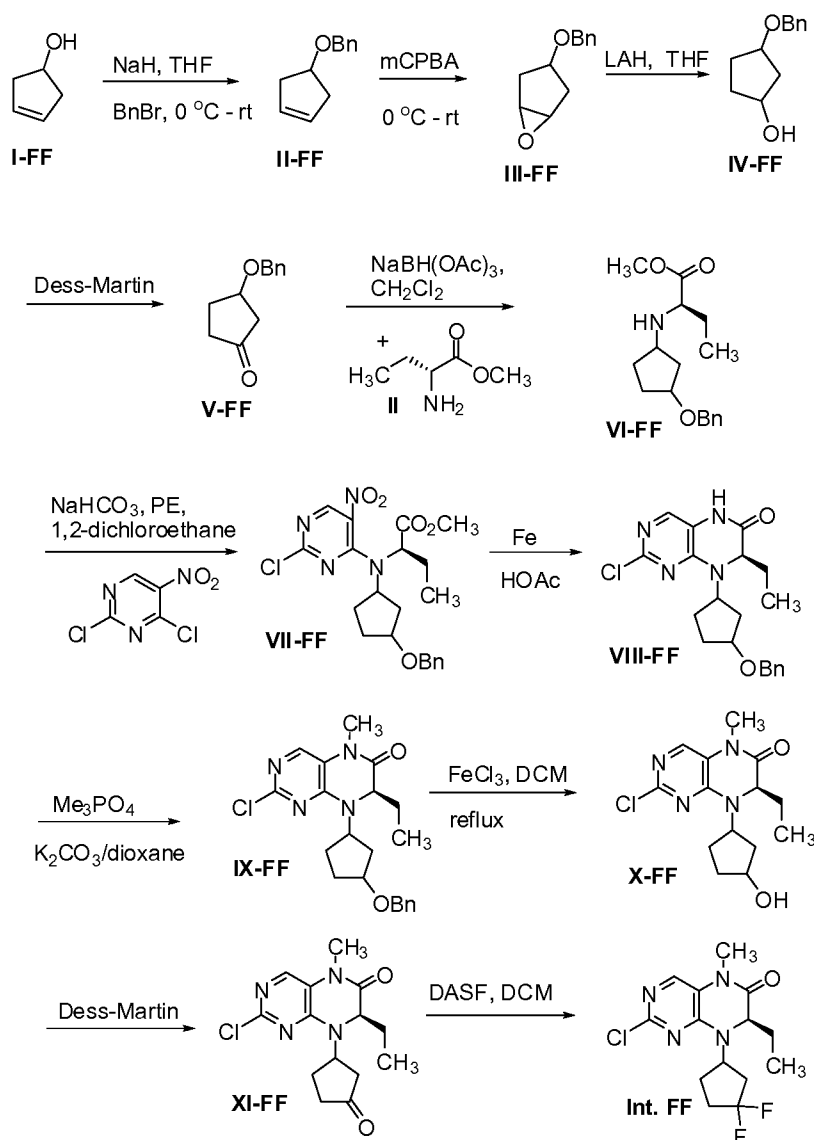
**2-Chloro-7-ethyl-8-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one
(Intermediate EE)**



[0308] Compound I-EE (3.1 g, 17.1 mmol) and 4-fluoroaniline (1.90 g, 17.1 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of acetonitrile in a glass pressure tube. After the addition of potassium carbonate (4.71 g, 34.2 mmol) and potassium iodide (0.283 g, 1.71 mmol), the tube was sealed and mixture was stirred for 18 hr at 100 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, evaporated down and purified by silica column (hexane:EtOAc) to give Compound II-EE (1.41 g, 39%); LCMS: 212.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

[0309] The conversion of compound II-EE to compound III-EE to compound IV-EE to Intermediate EE was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 to compound IV-J to intermediate J as described above. Compound III-EE (1.851 g, 79%); LCMS: 369.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. Compound IV-EE; LCMS: 307.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. Intermediate EE (841 mg, 78%); LCMS: 321.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

(7R)-2-Chloro-8-(3,3-difluorocyclopentyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate FF)



[0310] To a stirring mixture of cyclopent-3-enol (I-FF, 2.4 g, 28.5 mmol) in 41 mL of THF at 0 °C, NaH (1.6 g, 39.9 mmole, 60% in mineral oil) was added portion wise. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt for 15 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C before BnBr was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h before it was slowly quenched with water and the resulting mixture was diluted with 100 mL of EtOAc. The layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by MPLC, using EtOAc/Hex to give compound II-FF (1.2 g). LCMS: 175.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0311] To a stirring mixture of ((cyclopent-3-enyloxy)methyl)benzene (II-FF, 1.2 g, 6.85 mmol) in DCM at 0 °C, mCPBA (.13 g, 7.58 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h before it was slowly warmed to rt. The reaction mixture was slowly quenched with a saturated NaHSO₃ and NaHCO₃ solution (1:1, 10 mL). The reaction was diluted with EtOAc. The layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by MPLC, using EtOAc/Hex to give compound III-FF (1.1 g). LCMS: 191.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0312] To a stirring mixture of the epoxide (III-FF, 1.1 g, 5.75 mmol) in 10 mL of THF at 0 °C, a solution of LiAlH (6.4 mL, 6.36 mmol, 1.0 M in THF) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C and quickly warmed to rt for 5 min. To this a mixture of Celite/Na₂SO₄·10H₂O (1:1, 5 g total) was added until all the gas was evolved. The solid mixture was dissolved in ether and filtered through a plug of Celite to give the desired compound IV-FF. LCMS: 193.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

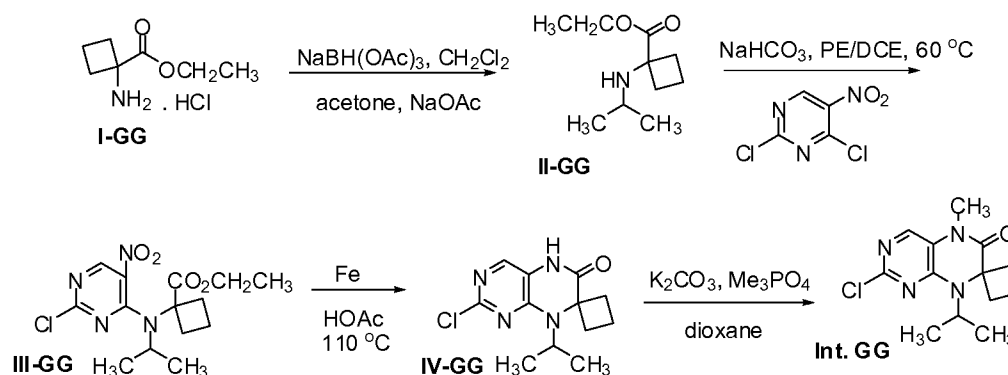
[0313] To a stirring mixture of 3-(benzyloxy)cyclopentanol (IV-FF, 1.7 g) in 30 mL of DCM, NaHCO₃ (3.7g, 44 mmole), and Dess Martin reagent (11.2 g, 26.42 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt until all the alcohols were consumed. The reaction mixture was slowly quenched with a saturated NaHSO₃ and NaHCO₃ solution (1:1, 20 mL total volume). The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and

concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by MPLC, using EtOAc/Hex, to give compound V-F (1.4 g). LCMS: 191.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0314] To a stirring mixture of compound II (500 mg, 3.26 mmol, prepared as in synthesis of Intermediate A) and 3-(benzyloxy)cyclopentanone (V-F, 622 mg, 3.26 mmol) in 7 mL of DCM, sodium acetate (350 mg, 4.3 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.0 g, 4.56 mmol) were added at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 12 hr at rt and 50 mL of a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated under reduced pressure to give compound VI-F. LCMS: 292.3 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0315] The conversion of compound VI-FF to compound VII-FF to compound VIII-FF to compound IX-FF to compound X-FF to to compound XI-FF to Intermediate FF was similar to the conversion of compound III-V to Intermediate V-1 to compound IV-V to intermediate V-2 to compound V-V to compound VI-V to Intermediate V as described above. Compound VII-FF; 449.3 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound VIII-FF; 387.3 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound IX-FF; 401.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound X-FF; 311.2 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound XI-FF; LCMS: 309.2 m/z (M+H)⁺. Intermediate FF; LCMS: 331.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

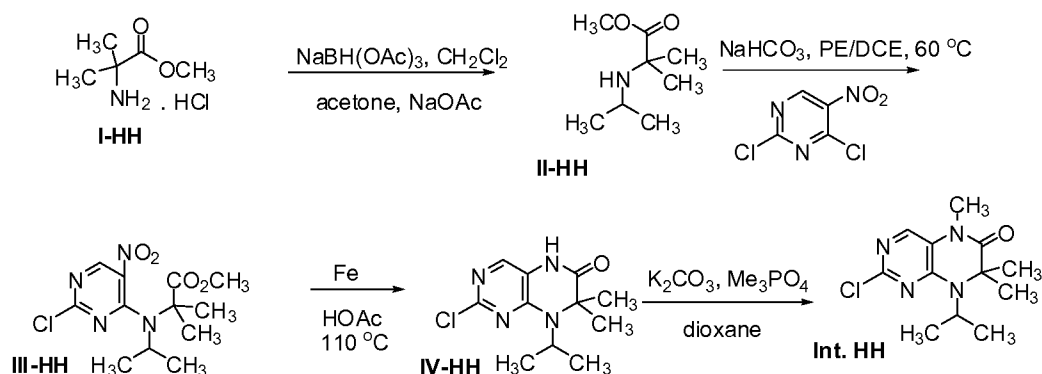
2'-Chloro-8'-isopropyl-5'-methyl-5'H-spiro[cyclobutane-1,7'-pteridin]-6'(8'H)-one (Intermediate GG)



[0316] Intermediate GG was prepared similarly to the synthesis of Intermediate J, with ethyl 1-aminocyclobutanecarboxylate hydrochloride used instead of (R)-methyl 2-aminobutanoate and with acetone used instead of dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one.

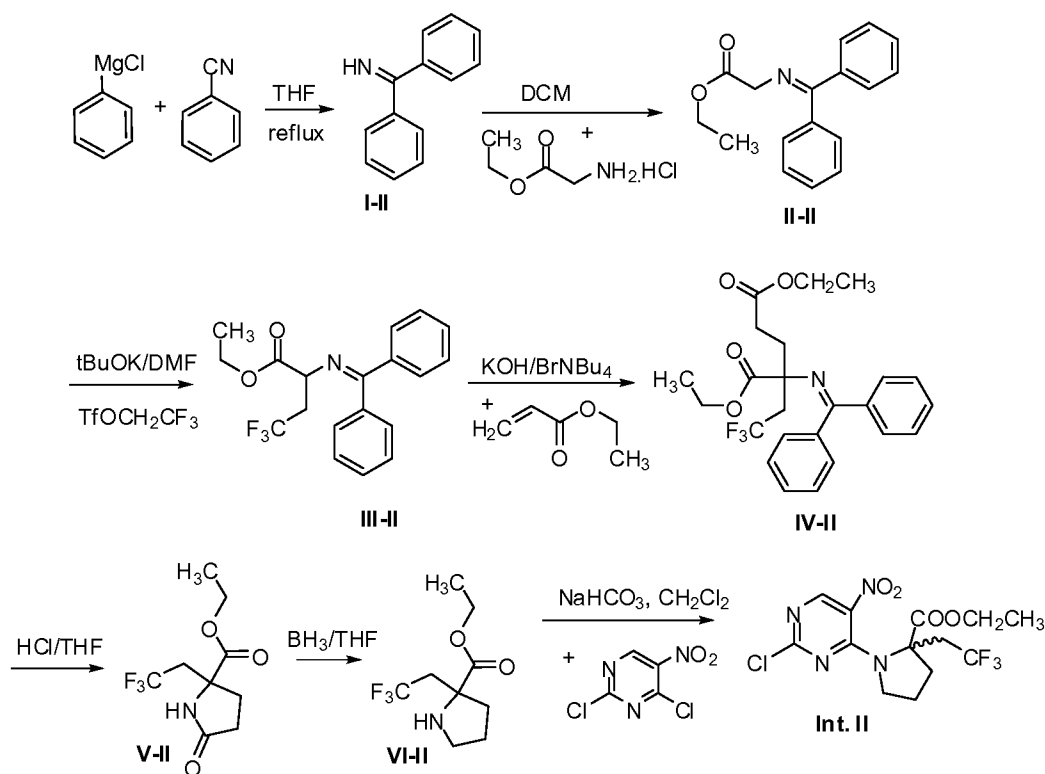
Compound II-GG; LCMS: 186.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound III-GG; LCMS: 343.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound IV-GG; LCMS: 267.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Intermediate GG; LCMS: 281.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

2-chloro-8-isopropyl-5,7,7-trimethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate HH)



[0317] Intermediate HH was prepared similarly to the methods used to prepare Intermediate GG, with methyl 2-amino-2-methylpropanoate hydrochloride instead of ethyl 1-aminocyclobutanecarboxylate hydrochloride

(+/-)Ethyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (Intermediate II)



[0318] To a solution of phenylmagnesium chloride (100 ml, 200 mmol) in 100 mL of THF, benzonitrile (20.6 g, 200 mmol) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was refluxed for 4h, and then cooled to 0 °C. Dry methanol (200ml) was added carefully, and the solvent was evaporated to give compound I-II. LCMS: 182.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0319] A mixture of compound I-II (36.2 g, 200 mmol), ethyl 2-aminoacetate (28 g, 200 mmol) and 500 mL of DCM was stirred overnight at rt, filtered and the filtrate was washed with water (2 x 400 mL), dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was crystallized from PE to give compound II-II. LCMS: 268.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0320] To a solution of *t*-BuOK (4.41 g, 39.3 mmol) in 30 mL of dry, compound II-II (10 g, 37.4 mmol, dissolved in 20 mL dry DMF) was added at 0 °C over 10 min. After 30 min, TfOCH₂CF₃ (10.1 g, 43.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C over 10 min, then the mixture was stirred at rt 18 h. The mixture was partitioned between 5% aqueous NH₄Cl and EtOAc, and the organic layer was washed by saturated aqueous NaCl, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by chromatography (PE:EtOAc=15:1) to give compound III-II. LCMS: 350.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

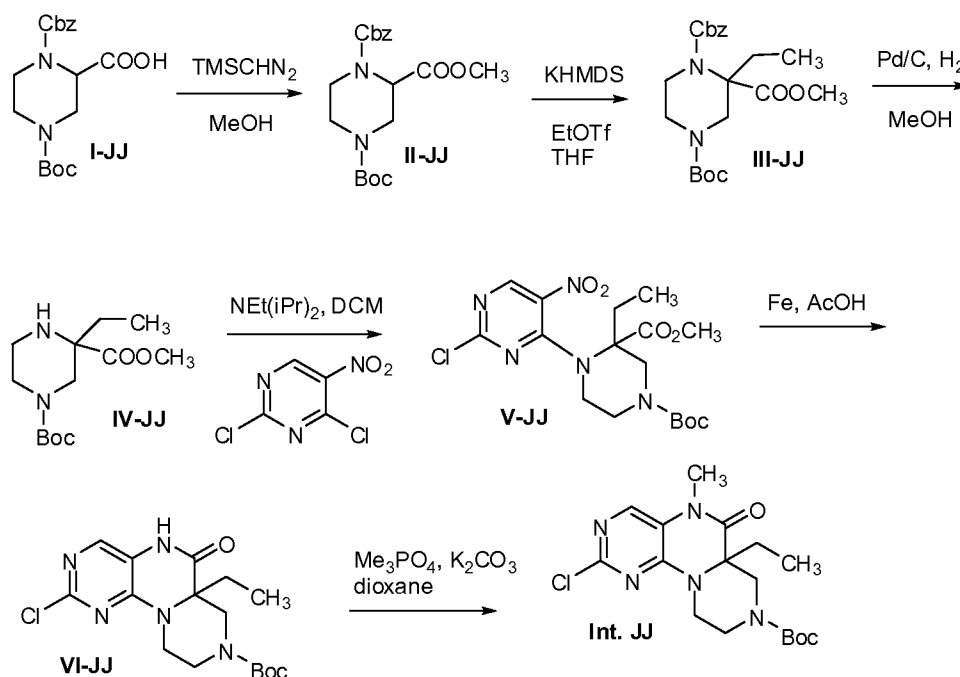
[0321] To a solution of KOH (5.0 g, 88.5 mmol) and BrNBu₄ (0.95 g, 2.95 mmol) in 60 mL of CH₃CN, a solution of compound III-II (10.3 g, 29.5 mmol) and ethyl acrylate (14.8 g, 147.6 mmol) in 60 mL of CH₃CN was added dropwise at rt. The mixture was stirred 18 h and then the solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in 200 mL of diethyl ether, and washed with water (3 x 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by chromatography (PE:EtOAc=10:1) to give compound IV-II. LCMS: 450.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0322] A mixture of compound IV-II (7.33 g, 16.3 mmol), 3 mL of concentrated HCl and 50 mL of THF was heated at 40 °C overnight. The solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by flash silica column (PE:EtOAc =75%:25%) to give compound V-II. LCMS: 240.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0323] To compound V-II (1.21 g, 5.06 mmol) in 15 mL of THF, BH₃ (1M in THF, 10.1ml, 10.1 mmol) was carefully added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred overnight at rt. Ten mL of 1N HCl was added to quench the reaction, then adjusted to pH 7 with aqueous NH₄OH. The mixture was concentrated and extracted with 75 mL of EtOAc and the organic layer was washed with water (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give compound VI-II. LCMS: 226.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0324] Compound VI-II (595 mg, 2.64 mmol), 2, 4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (615 mg, 3.17 mmol), NaHCO₃ (444 mg, 5.29 mmol) and 20 mL of DCM were stirred at rt for 18h. The reaction was filtered and the filtrate was washed with water (2 x 25 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated, then purified by flash silica column (PE: EtOAc = 60%:40%) to give Intermediate II. LCMS: 383.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

tert-butyl 2-chloro-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazino[2,1-h]pteridine-8(6H)-carboxylate (Intermediate JJ)



[0325] 1-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperazine-2-carboxylic acid (I-JJ, 1.07g, 2.9 mmol, Small Molecules, Inc., Hoboken, NJ USA) was dissolved in 10 mL of dry methanol and trimethylsilyl diazomethane (2.0 M in diethyl ether, Aldrich) was added dropwise with stirring at rt until a slight yellow color persisted. The solution was then concentrated under reduced pressure, and flash chromatography (0-50% EtOAc/hexanes elution) gave 1-benzyl 4-tert-butyl 2-methyl piperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylate (compound II-JJ) as a colorless oil: $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+ = 401.2$ (35%); $[\text{M}-\text{Boc} + \text{H}]^+ = 279.1$ (100%).

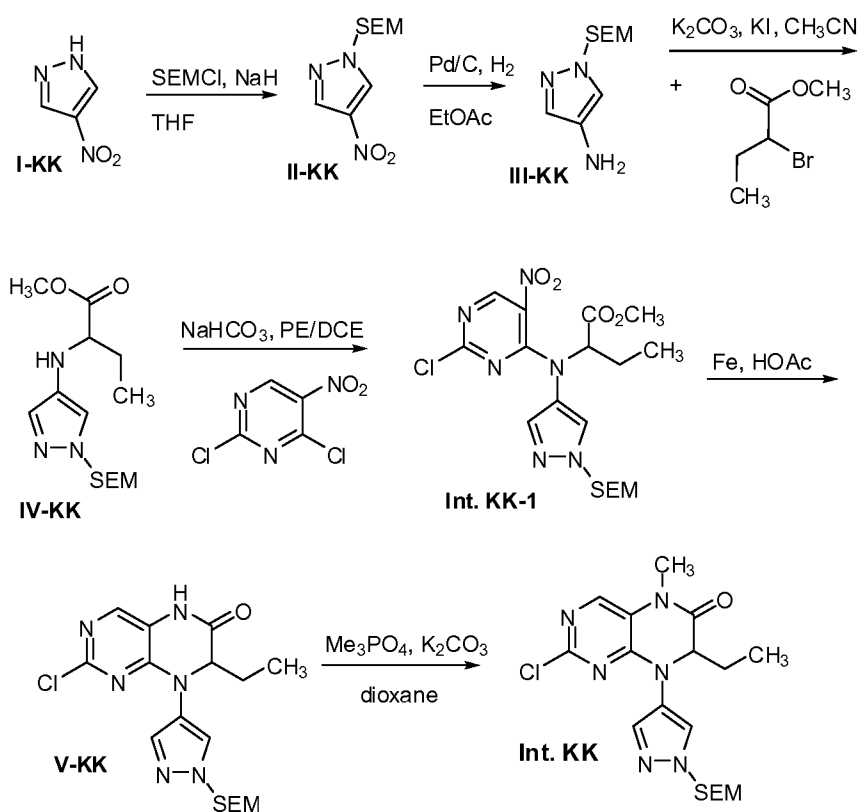
[0326] Following the procedure according to WO 2005/079799 (the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference with respect to this synthesis), 1-benzyl 4-tert-butyl 2-methyl piperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylate (II-JJ, 1.1 g, 2.9 mmol) was dissolved in 6 mL of dry THF and cooled to -78°C . Potassium hexamethyldisilazane (0.5M solution in toluene, Aldrich, 10 mL, 5.0 mmol) was added by syringe, and the reaction mixture stirred at -78°C for 75 min. Ethyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.65 mL, 5.0 mmol) was added dropwise by syringe to this mixture, and then the reaction was allowed to warm to rt for 5 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organics were dried with MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography (0-10% methanol/DCM gradient elution) gave 1-Benzyl 4-tert-butyl 2-methyl 2-ethylpiperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylate

(compound III-JJ) as a yellow oil, approximately 5:1 ratio of methyl and ethyl esters (1.06g); LCMS: $[M+Na]^+ = 429.2$ (60%); $[M-Boc + H]^+ = 307.1$ (100%).

[0327] 1-Benzyl 4-tert-butyl 2-methyl 2-ethylpiperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylate (1.1 g, 2.7 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of methanol and glacial acetic acid (2 drops) was added. Palladium on carbon (5%, 410 mg) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred under a H_2 atmosphere for 17 h at rt. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filter cake washed with MeOH. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to give 1-tert-butyl 3-methyl 3-ethylpiperazine-1,3-dicarboxylate (compound IV-JJ) as an oil. LCMS: 273.1 m/z $(M+H)^+$.

[0328] The conversion of compound IV-JJ to compound V-JJ to compound VI-JJ to Intermediate JJ was similar to the conversion of compound III-F to Intermediate F-1 to compound IV-F to intermediate F as described above. Compound V-JJ; LCMS: 430.1 m/z $(M+H)^+$. Intermediate JJ; LCMS: 382.1 m/z $(M+H)^+$.

Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate KK-1) and 2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate KK)



[0329] Sodium hydride (849 mg of a 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 21.2 mmol) was added to a solution of compound I-KK (2 g, 17.7 mmol) in 80 mL of THF at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. SEM-Cl (3.43 mL, 19.5 mmol) was added dropwise and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica column (hexane:EtOAc) to give compound II-KK (4.01 g, 93%); LCMS: 243.8 m/z (M+H)⁺.

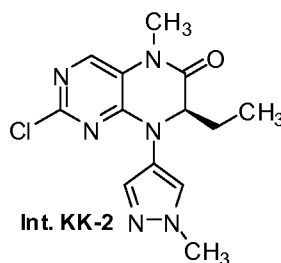
[0330] Palladium on carbon (10 %, 0.5 g) was added to a solution of compound II-KK (4.01 g, 16.4 mmol) in 50 mL of ethyl acetate and the resulting suspension was stirred under 1 atm of hydrogen for 2 hr. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give compound III-KK (3.24 g, 93 %); LCMS: 214.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0331] Compound III-KK (1.21 g, 5.67 mmol) and methyl 2-bromobutanoate (1.54 g, 8.51 mmol) were dissolved in 15 mL of acetonitrile in a glass pressure tube. Potassium carbonate (1.56 g, 11.342 mmol) and potassium iodide (94 mg, 0.567 mmol) were added and the tube was sealed and the mixture was stirred for 18 hr at

100 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by silica column (hexane:EtOAc) to give compound IV-KK (1.42 g, 79%); LCMS: 314.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

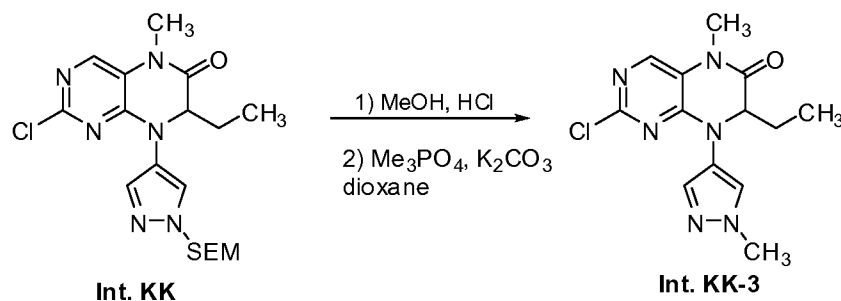
[0332] The conversion of compound IV-KK to Intermediate KK-1 to compound V-KK to Intermediate KK was similar to the conversion of compound III-J to Intermediate J-1 to compound IV-J to intermediate J as described above. Intermediate KK-1 (1.83 g, 86 %); LCMS: 471.2 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound V-KK; LCMS: 409.2 m/z (M+H)⁺. Intermediate KK (716 mg, 70%); LCMS: 423.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0333] (R)-2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate KK-2)



was prepared similarly, where Intermediate KK-1 is separated by chiral chromatography, and the appropriate isomer is carried through and reacted similarly to the method below for Intermediate KK-3 to give Intermediate KK-2.

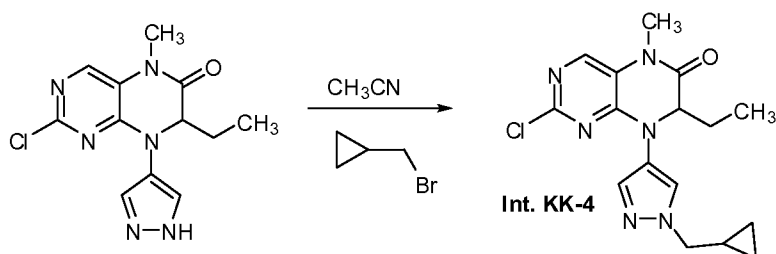
2-Chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate KK-3)



[0334] To a stirring mixture of Intermediate KK (300 mg, 0.71 mmol) in 5 mL of MeOH, 10 mL of HCl (4N in dioxane) was added. The resulting mixture was warmed to reflux until all the starting material was consumed. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and concentrated. The crude residue was diluted with EtOAc and

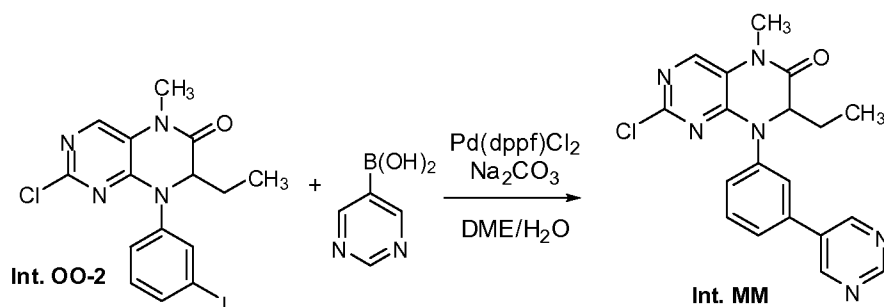
neutralized with a saturated NaHCO_3 solution. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by MPLC to give the compound with nitrogen protecting group removed (180 mg); LCMS: 293.0 m/z ($M+H$)⁺. This was dissolved in 2 mL of dioxane and K_2CO_3 (189 mg) and Me_3PO_4 (143 mg) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and diluted with water and EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by MPLC to give the desired Intermediate KK-3. LCMS: 307.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

2-Chloro-8-(1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate KK-4)



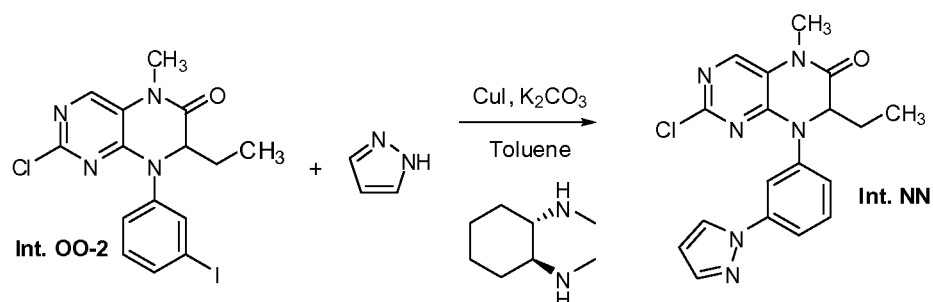
[0335] To the Intermediate KK with deprotected nitrogen (as prepared in the method of making Intermediate KK-3, 174 mg, 0.59 mmol) in 0.6 mL of acetonitrile, cyclopropyl methyl bromide (242 mg, 1.78 mmol), KI (2 mg) and K_2CO_3 (250 mg, 1.81 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C overnight. The resulting mixture was cooled to rt and slowly quenched with a saturated NaHCO_3 solution. The reaction mixture was diluted with 25 mL of EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated, and the resulting material was purified by MPLC to give Intermediate KK-4. LCMS: 347.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate MM)



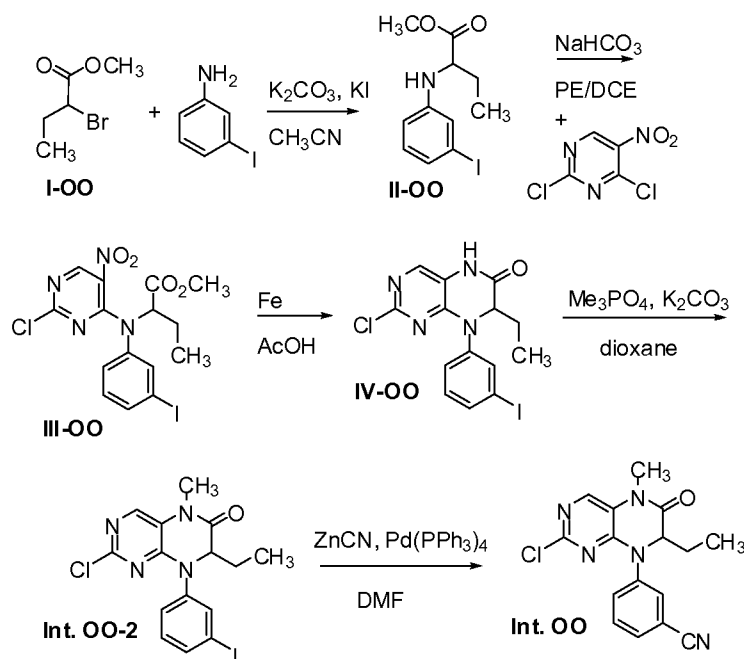
[0336] Intermediate OO-2 (50 mg, 0.116 mmol), pyrimidin-5-ylboronic acid (22 mg, 0.174 mmol), sodium carbonate (25 mg, 0.232 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (8 mg, 0.0116 mmol) were dissolved in DME/H₂O (4/1, v/v, 0.7 mL) and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 5 minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at 70 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with EtOAc, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give Intermediate MM. LCMS: 381.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

8-(3-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate NN)



[0337] Intermediate OO-2 (50 mg, 0.116 mmol), pyrazole (11 mg, 0.174 mmol), CuI (2.2 mg, 0.0116 mmol), trans-1,2-bis(methylamino)cyclohexane (3.3 mg, 0.0232) and K₂CO₃ (32 mg, 0.232 mmol) were dissolved in toluene (0.5 mL) in a screw cap vial and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 2 minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at 80 °C for 8 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with EtOAc, dried with Na₂SO₄ and purified by silica column (hexane:EtOAc) to give Intermediate NN (25 mg, 0.067 mmol). LCMS: 369.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

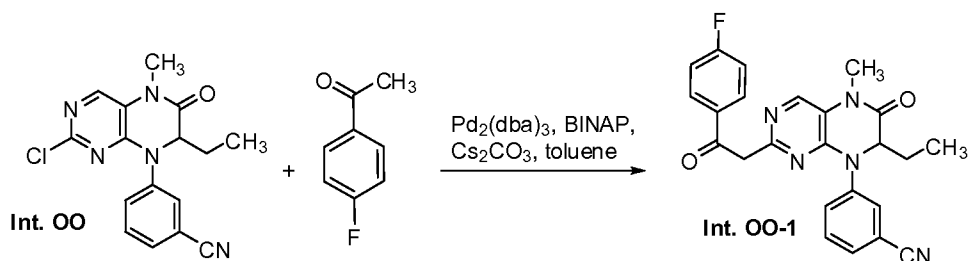
3-(2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (Intermediate OO) and 2-chloro-7-ethyl-8-(3-iodophenyl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate OO-2)



[0338] Intermediate OO-2 was prepared similarly to the methods used to prepare Intermediate CC with 3-iodoaniline instead of aniline in the first step.

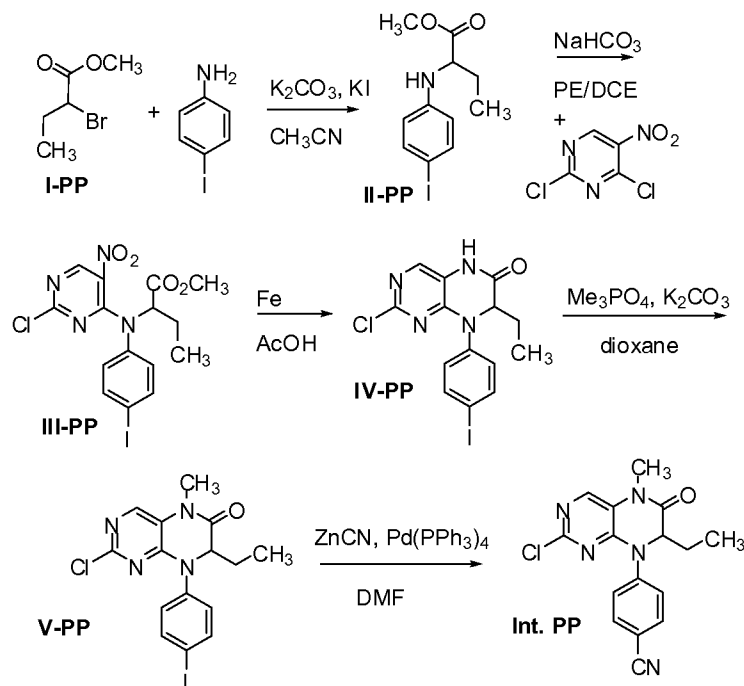
[0339] Intermediate OO-2 (110 mg, 0.256 mmol), zinc cyanide (33 mg, 0.282 mmol) and $\text{Pd(PPh}_3)_4$ (29 mg, 0.0256 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of DMF in a screw cap vial and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 5 minutes. The vial was sealed and the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was purified by silica column (hexane: EtOAc) to give Intermediate OO (75 mg, 89 %); LCMS: 328.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

3-(7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (Intermediate OO-1)



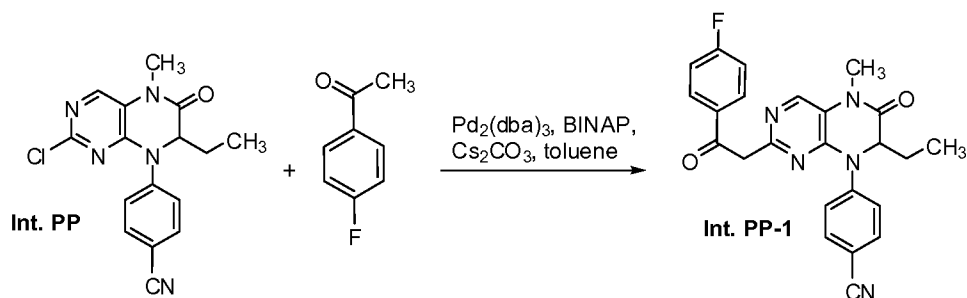
[0340] Intermediate OO-1 was prepared from Intermediate OO similarly to the method used for synthesis of Intermediate B-1 with 4-fluorophenylmethyl ketone instead of acetophenone.

**4-(2-Chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile
(Intermediate PP)**



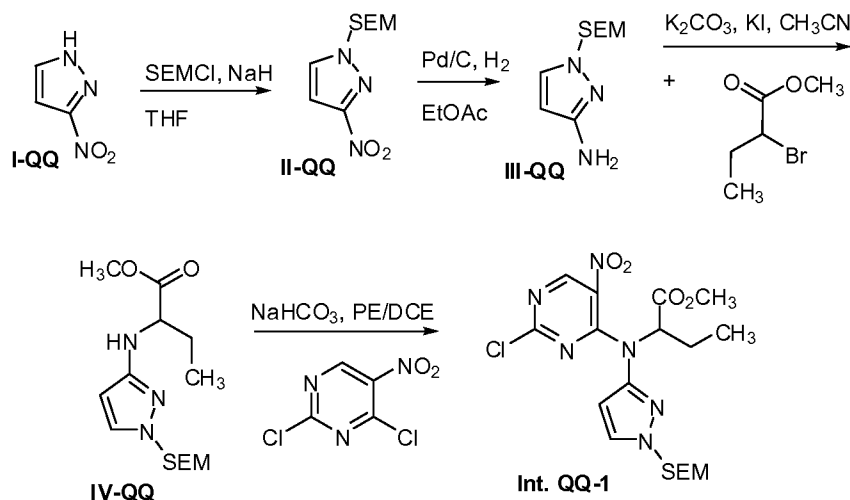
[0341] Intermediate PP was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate OO with 4-iodoaniline instead of 3-iodoaniline. LCMS: 328.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

4-(7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (Intermediate PP-1)



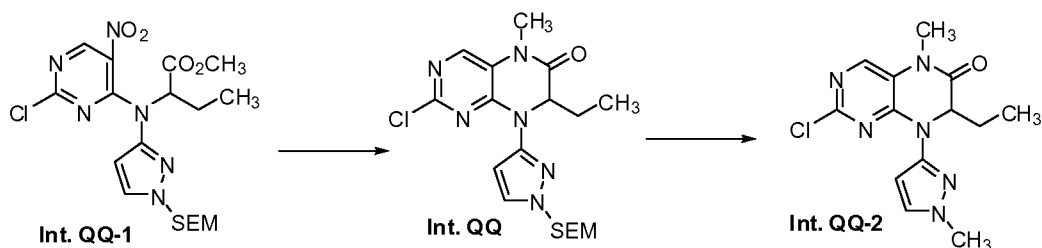
[0342] Intermediate PP-1 was prepared from Intermediate PP similarly to the method used for synthesis of Intermediate B-1 with 4-fluorophenylmethyl ketone instead of acetophenone.

Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino)butanoate (Intermediate QQ-1)



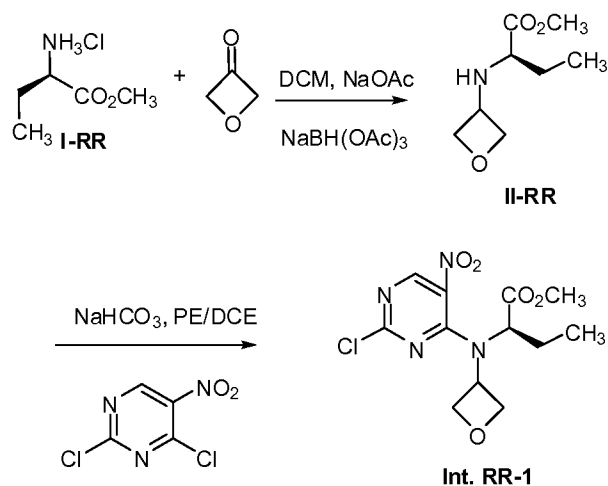
[0343] Intermediate QQ-1 was prepared similarly to the synthetic methods used to prepare Intermediate KK-1 with 3-nitro-1H-pyrazole instead of 4-nitro-1H-pyrazole. Compound II-QQ (3.94 g, 92 %); LCMS: 266.1 m/z (M+23)⁺. Compound III-QQ (1.81 g, 95 %); LCMS: 214.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound IV-QQ (1.62 g, 68 %); LCMS: 314.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Intermediate QQ-1 (0.624 g, 26%); LCMS: 471.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0344] 2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate QQ) and 2-chloro-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate QQ-2)



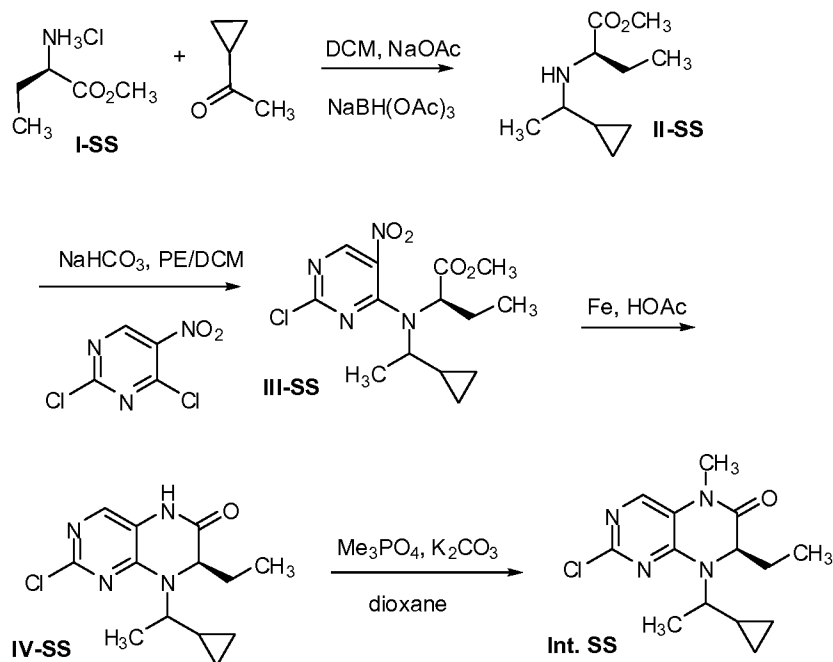
are prepared similarly to the methods described for converting Intermediate KK-1 to Intermediate KK to Intermediate KK-3.

(R)-Methyl 2-((2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(oxetan-3-yl)amino)butanoate(Intermediate RR-1)



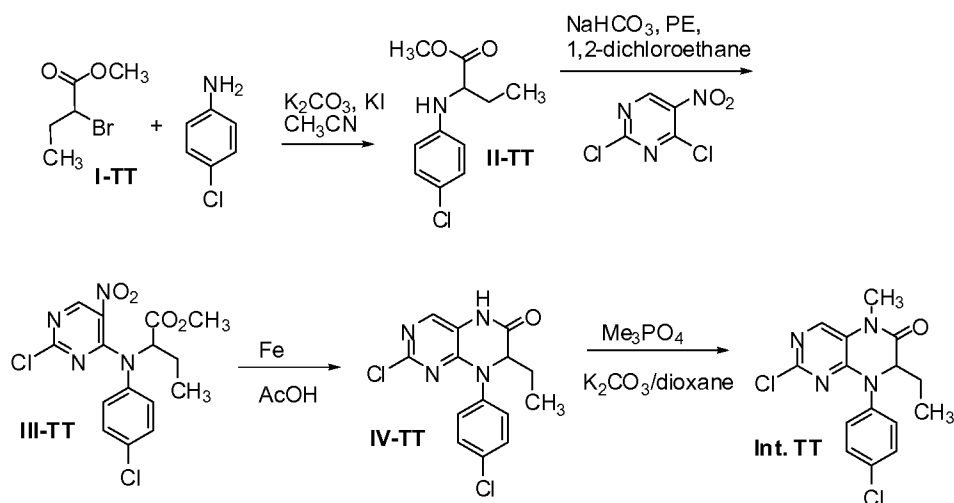
[0345] Intermediate RR-1 is prepared from compound I-RR via compound II-RR similarly to the methods used in preparing compound III-J and Intermediate J-1 as described above, with (R)-methyl 2-aminobutanoate hydrochloride used instead of (R)-methyl 2-aminobutanoate and with oxetan-3-one instead of dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one in the first step. Compound II-RR; LCMS: 174.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Intermediate RR-1. LCMS: 331.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

(7R)-2-chloro-8-(1-cyclopropylethyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate SS)



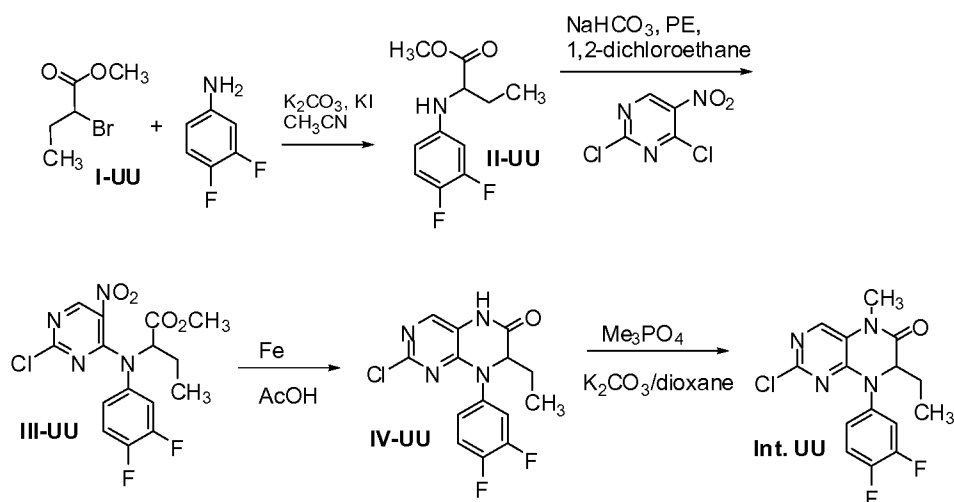
[0346] Intermediate SS is prepared from compound I-SS via compound II-SS, III-SS and IV-SS similarly to the methods used in preparing compound III-J, Intermediate J-1, compound IV-J and Intermediate J as described above, with (R)-methyl 2-aminobutanoate hydrochloride used instead of (R)-methyl 2-aminobutanoate and with cyclopropylethanone instead of dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3H)-one in the first step, and with PE/dichloromethane instead of PE/1,2-dichloroethane as solvent in the coupling of 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine with compound II-SS. Compound III-SS; LCMS: 343.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound IV-SS; LCMS: 281.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Intermediate SS. LCMS: 295 m/z (M+H)⁺.

2-Chloro-8-(4-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate TT)



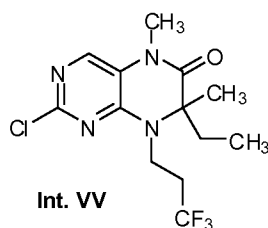
Intermediate TT was prepared by the same method used to prepare Intermediate EE with 4-chloroaniline instead of 4-fluoroaniline.

2-Chloro-8-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate UU)



[0347] Intermediate UU was prepared similarly to the method used to prepare Intermediate EE with 3,4-difluoroaniline instead of 4-fluoroaniline.

2-Chloro-7-ethyl-5,7-dimethyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate VV)

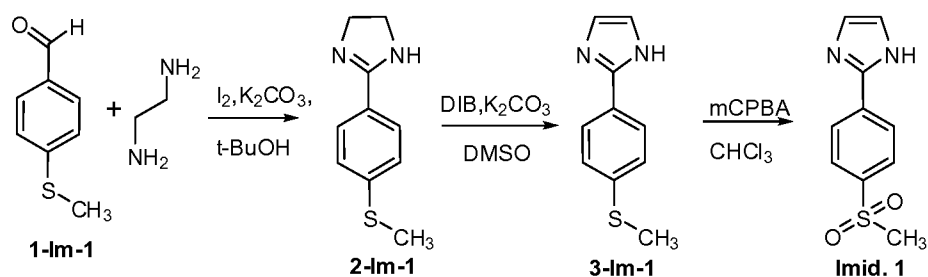


[0348] Intermediate VV was prepared similarly to the method used to prepare Intermediate U with methyl 2-amino-2-methylbutanoate substituted for *R*-methyl 2-aminobutanoate.

Synthesis of Imidazole Intermediates

[0349] A number of methods exist in the literature that describe the synthesis of the required imidazole analogs used in the examples herein. For methods that access imidazoles from aldehydes via the dihydroimidazoles followed by oxidation to the imidazole see: Fujioka et al., *Tetrahedron Letters* 46 (2005) 2197–2199; Gogoi, Konwar, *Tetrahedron Letters* 47 (2006) 79–82; Nicolaou et al, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2004, 126, 5192-5201; or Ishihara, Togo, *Synlett.* 2006, 227-230. For a one-pot method from aryl and heteroaryl nitriles see: Voss et al. *Tetrahedron* 2008, 64, 645-51. These references are hereby incorporated by reference herein as they relate to the synthesis of such imidazoles.

Synthesis of 2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole (Imidazole 1)

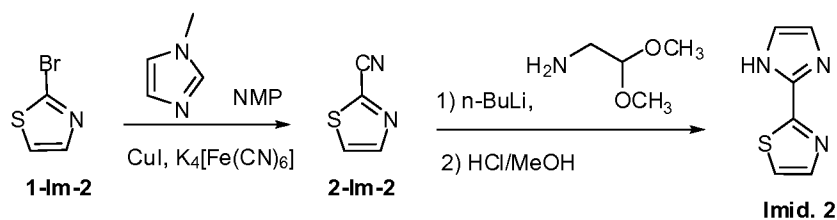


[0350] To a solution of 4-(methylthio)benzaldehyde (1-Im-1, 10 g, 1.0 eq) in 1000 mL of t-BuOH, ethylene diamine (1.1 eq) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt under Ar for 30 min, then K_2CO_3 (3.0 eq) and I_2 (1.25 eq) were added to the mixture. This mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 3 h, then was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3 until the color of iodine disappeared, then extracted with CHCl_3 . The organic layer was washed with NaHCO_3 and brine and dried with Na_2SO_4 . The solvent was removed to give 2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole (compound 2-Im-1).

[0351] To a solution of 2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole (2-Im-1, 9.6 g, 1.0 eq) in 100 mL of DMSO, DIB (1.1 eq) and K_2CO_3 (1.1 eq) were added. The mixture was heated to 70 °C overnight, then extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was concentrated to provide 2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-1H-imidazole (compound 3-Im-1).

[0352] To a stirred solution of 2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-1H-imidazole (3-Im-1, 5 g, 1.0 eq) in 50 mL of CHCl_3 , m-CPBA (2.0 eq) was added and the reaction was stirred at rt for 1 h, then washed with 5% aqueous Na_2SO_3 and aqueous Na_2CO_3 and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column (80% EtOAc: 20% MeOH) to give Imidazole 1. LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 223.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$); ^1H -NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 500MHz): δ : 12.87 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, 2H, $\text{J}=8.5\text{Hz}$), 8.00 (d, 2H, $\text{J}=8.5\text{Hz}$), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 3.25 (s, 3H).

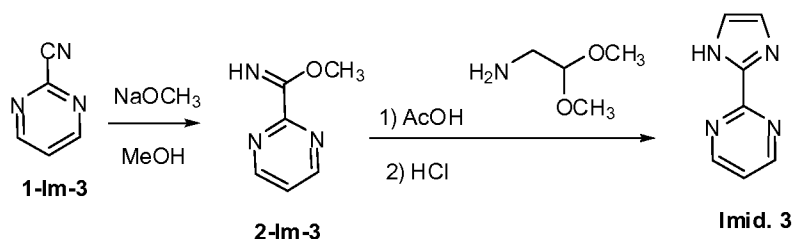
Synthesis of 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole (Imidazole 2)



[0353] 2-Bromothiazole (13.0 g, 1.0 eq), 1-methyl-imidazole (2.0 eq), CuI (0.05 eq) and $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ (0.1 eq) were combined in 80 mL of dry NMP and heated in a sealed tube at 140 °C for 16h. This mixture was extracted with EtOAc and solvent was removed from the organic fraction to give thiazole-2-carbonitrile (compound 2-Im-2).

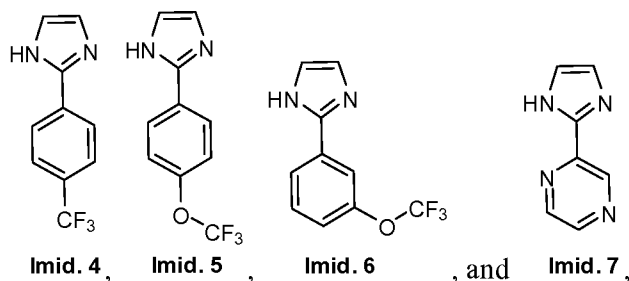
[0354] A 2.5 M solution of nBuLi (2.0 eq) in hexane was added under argon to a solution of 2,2-dimethoxyethanamine (2.0 eq) in THF at -78°C. After stirring for 30 min, thiazole-2-carbonitrile (2-Im-2, 3.0 g, 1.0 eq) was added and the resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 2h, then quenched with 20 mL of 5% MeOH in water. The volatiles were removed and 6N HCl was added to adjust to pH=1. The acidic solution was refluxed overnight, cooled to rt then poured into a mixture of ice and aqueous Na_2CO_3 . This was extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was concentrated to give Imadazole 2. LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 152.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ : 13.19 (bs, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H, J=3.0Hz), 7.82 (d, 1H, J=3.0Hz), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H).

Synthesis of 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine (Imidazole 3)



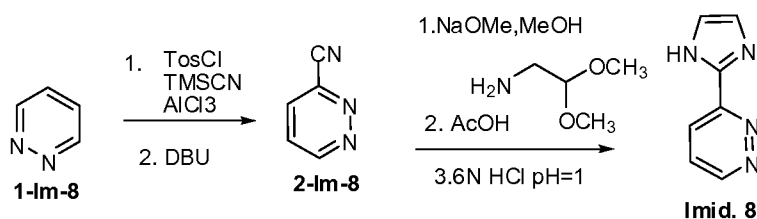
[0355] To a solution of NaOCH₃ (270 mg) in 50 mL of MeOH, pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile (1-Im-3, 50 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, then 2,2-dimethoxyethanamine (50 mmol) was added followed by 2 mL of AcOH. This mixture was stirred for 1 h, then 6N HCl was added to adjust pH=1. The resulting acidic solution was heated at reflux for 18 h. After cooling to rt, the reaction was poured into a mixture of ice and aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution, then extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was concentrated to give 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine (Imidazole 3). LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 147.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ : 13.04 (bs, 1H), 8.87 (d, 2H, J=5.0Hz), 7.44 (t, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 7.24 (s, 2H).

2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole (Imidazole 4), 2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazole (Imidazole 5), 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazole (Imidazole 6, and) 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrazine (Imidazole 7)



[0356] The Imidazoles 4, 5, 6 and 7 were prepared similarly to the methods used for the synthesis of Imidazole 3, with 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzonitrile, 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzonitrile, 3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzonitrile, and pyrazine-2-carbonitrile, respectively, instead of pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile in the first step. Imidazole 4; LCMS (0.05% TFA): 213.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.82 (bs, 1H), 8.15 (d, 2H, J=8.5Hz), 7.82 (d, 2H, J=8.5Hz), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H). Imidazole 5; LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 229.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.68 (bs, 1H), 8.07 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, 2H, J=8.5Hz), 7.19 (bs, 2H). Imidazole 6; LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 229.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.73 (bs, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.59 (t, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.33 (d, 2H, J=8.0Hz), 7.07 (s, 1H). Imidazole 7; LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 147.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 13.19 (bs, 1H), 9.34 (d, 1H, J=1.5Hz), 8.70 (dd, 1H, J¹=3Hz, J²=1.5Hz), 8.65 (d, 1H, J=3Hz), 7.34 (bs, 2H).

Synthesis of 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridazine (Imidazole 8)

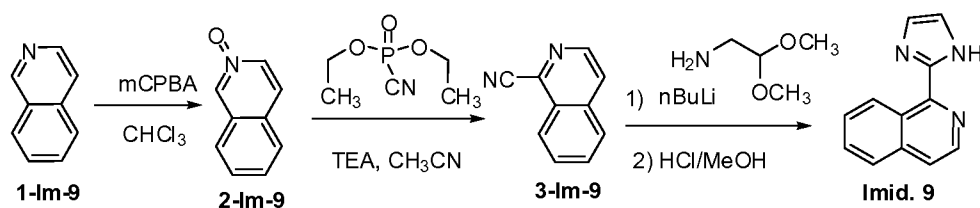


[0357] The mixture of pyridazine (1-Im-8, 1eq), TMSCN (1.8eq) and AlCl₃ (0.01eq) in dry DCM was stirred for 1h under Ar at 0 °C, then TosCl (1.72 eq) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred for 48h under Ar at rt. The solvent was

removed under reduced pressure, then the residue was treated with EtOH and the reaction was filtered give a solid. The solid was added to dry THF, then DBU (1.2eq) was added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred for 2 h under Ar at rt, then aqueous NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column chromatography to give pyridazine-3-carbonitrile (compound 2-Im-8).

[0358] pyridazine-3-carbonitrile (compound 2-Im-8, 1eq) was added to NaOMe (0.5 eq) in MeOH and stirred for 3h at rt, then 2,2-dimethoxyethanamine (1eq) and AcOH (2eq) were added to the mixture and stirred for 2h under Ar at 50 °C. After this time, 6N HCl was added to the mixture to adjust to pH=1; the mixture was heated to reflux for 18 h, then cooled to rt. The solvent was removed and the residue was treated with aqueous Na_2CO_3 to give a mixture at pH=10. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and washed with PE to give Imidazole 8. LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 147.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 500MHz): δ : 13.37 (bs, 1H), 9.21 (d, 1H, $J=5.0\text{Hz}$), 8.24 (d, 1H, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$), 7.79 (dd, 1H, $J^1=8.5\text{Hz}$, $J^2=5.0\text{Hz}$), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H).

Synthesis of 1-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)isoquinoline (Imidazole 9)

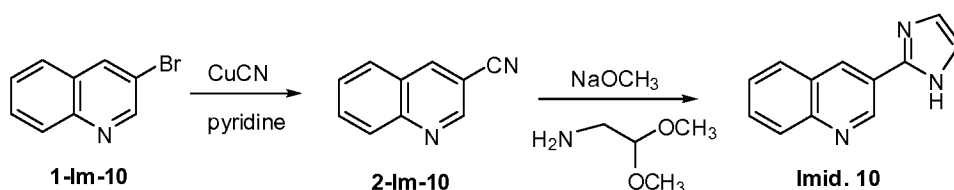


[0359] To a stirred solution of isoquinoline (1-Im-9, 5 g, 1.0 eq) in 50 mL of CHCl_3 , mCPBA (2.0 eq) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The reaction was washed with 5% aqueous Na_2SO_3 and aqueous Na_2CO_3 , then concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column chromatography to give isoquinoline 2-oxide (2-Im-9).

[0360] To a stirred solution of isoquinoline 2-oxide (2-Im-9, 5.8 g) in 140 mL of acetonitrile, diethyl phosphoro-cyanidate (1.5 eq) was added under argon followed by slow addition of TEA (3.0 eq). The mixture was refluxed for 18 h and then extracted with DCM. The organic layer was concentrated and purified by silica column chromatography to give isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile (3-Im-9).

[0361] nBuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 2.0 eq) was added under argon to a solution of 2,2-dimethoxyethanamine (2.0 eq) in THF at -78°C. After stirring for 30 min, isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile (3-Im-9, 3.0 g, 1.0 eq) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 2h. The reaction was quenched with 20 mL of 5% MeOH in water, the volatiles were removed, then 6N HCl was added to adjust to pH=1. The acidified solution was refluxed 18 h, then cooled to rt and poured into ice/ Na₂CO₃ solution. This was extracted with EtOAc and concentrated to provide Imidazole 9. LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 196.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.93 (bs, 1H), 9.92 (d, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 8.51 (d, 1H, J=5.5Hz), 7.96 (d, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.79 (d, 1H, J=5.5Hz), 7.76 (t, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.70 (t, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H).

Synthesis of 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)quinoline (Imidazole 10)

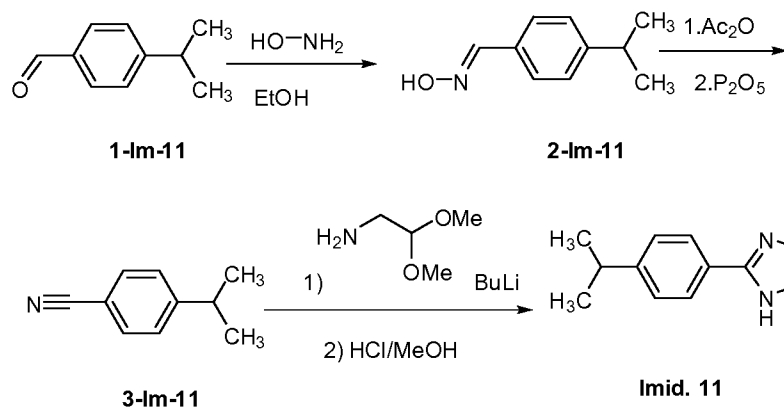


[0362] A suspension of 3-bromoquinoline (1-Im-10, 1.5g) and CuCN (3 eq) in 10 mL of pyridine in a 25 mL microwave tube was heated at 250 °C for 30min in a microwave. This was repeated 10 times and the reactions were combined and diluted with 200 mL of EtOAc. The solids were removed by filtration and the EtOAc solution concentrated. The residue was taken up in a solution prepared from 80 mL of 30% aqueous NH₃ and 800 mL of water. This was extracted with EtOAc (4 x 800mL) then the combined extracts were dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography (PE: EtOAc = 3:1) to give quinoline-3-carbonitrile (2-Im-10).

[0363] Quinoline-3-carbonitrile (2-Im-10, 10 g) was suspended in 65 mL of MeOH, then NaOCH₃ (0.1 eq) was added and the reaction was stirred at 25 °C for 15 h. 2,2-Dimethoxyethanamine (1 eq) was added, followed by acetic acid (2 eq) and the mixture was heated at 50 °C for 1h. The reaction was cooled to rt and 30 mL of 6N HCl was added to give a pH=1 and this mixture was heated at reflux for 5 h. The reaction was diluted with 200 mL of water and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The aqueous phase was made basic (pH=10) with solid sodium carbonate and the

desired compound precipitated out and was isolated by filtration and washed with water to give Imidazole 10. LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 196.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.92 (bs, 1H), 9.51 (d, 1H, J=2.0Hz), 8.78 (d, 1H, J=2.0Hz), 8.03 (dd, 2H, J=8.5Hz), 7.77 (t, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.65 (t, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.28 (bs, 2H).

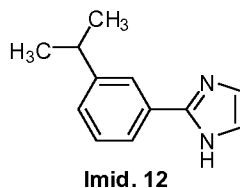
Synthesis of 2-(4-isopropylphenyl)-1H-imidazole (Imidazole 11)



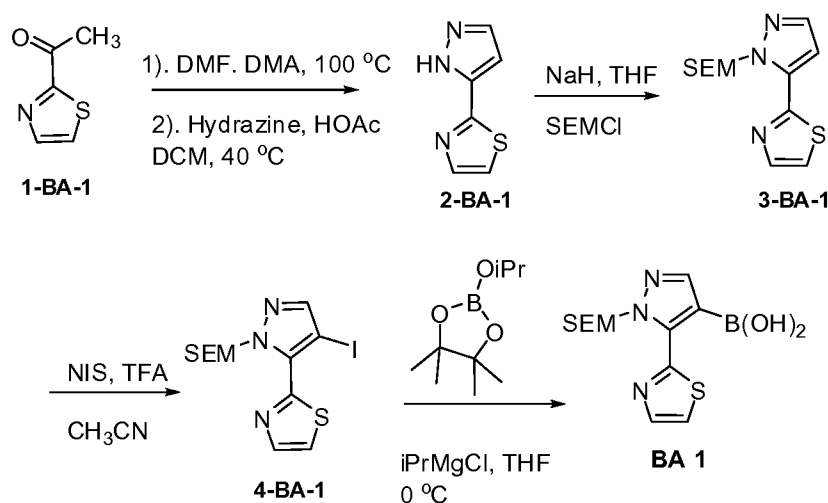
[0364] To a solution of compound 1-Im-11 (14.8 g, 1.0 eq) in 148 mL of EtOH, hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.0 eq) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and concentrated to give compound 2-Im-11.

[0365] Compound 2-Im-11 (13.04 g, 1.0 eq) was dissolved in 40 mL of Ac₂O and refluxed for 3 h, then cooled to room temperature and P₂O₅ (800 mg) was added; the resulting mixture was refluxed for another 30 min. This was extracted with a mixture of 9:1 PE:EtOAc and purified by silica column chromatography to give compound 3-Im-11.

[0366] n-BuLi (2.5M in hexane, 2.0 eq) was added under argon to a solution of dimethoxyethanamine (2.0 eq) in THF at -78 °C. This was stirred for 30 min at -78 °C, then compound 3-Im-11 (3.0 g, 1.0 eq) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 2h, then quenched with 5% MeOH/H₂O. The solvent was removed and then HCl (6N) was added until pH=1; this mixture was refluxed for 18 h, then the reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into ice/ aq. Na₂CO₃ mixture, extracted with EtOAc and purified by silica column chromatography to provide Imidazole 11. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 187.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz):δ: 12.41 (bs, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H, J=8.0Hz), 7.30 (d, 2H, J=8.0Hz), 7.10 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 1.19 (d, 6H, J=18.5Hz).

2-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1H-imidazole (Imidazole 12)

[0367] Imidazole 12 was prepared similarly to the method used for Imidazole 11 with 3-isopropylbenzaldehyde instead of 4-isopropylbenzaldehyde. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 187.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 13.21 (bs, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 7.21 (t, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.16 (s, 2H), 7.14 (t, 1H, J=8.0Hz), 2.72 (m, 1H), 1.05 (d, 6H, J=7.0Hz).

Preparation of boronic acids**5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1)**

[0368] Dissolved 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone (1-BA-1, 5 g, 39.7 mmole) in DMF·DMA (9.5 g, 2 eq). The resulting mixture was warmed to 100 °C until all the ketone starting material was consumed. This material was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 6.5 g of crude intermediate. This material was dissolved in 25 mL of DCM and 5 mL of HOAc was added, followed by hydrazine (5 g, 4 eq) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux until all the starting material was consumed. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and neutralized with 30 mL of a saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 50 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and

concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by MPLC (eluted with 0-20% MeOH/DCM) to give 2-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazole (Compound 2-BA-1, ~6 g). LC/MS: 152.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

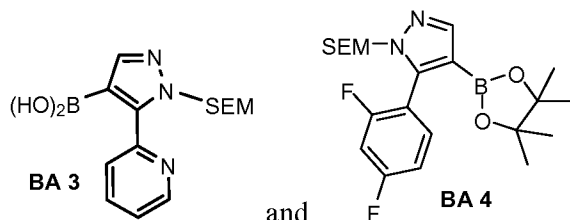
[0369] To a stirring mixture of 2-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazole (Compound 1-BA-1, 6.5 g) in 50 mL of THF, NaH (1.8 g, 43 mmole, 60% by weight) was added in portions. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min before SEM-Cl (7.8 g, 47.3 mmole) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt until all the starting material was consumed. The crude reaction mixture was slowly quenched with 50 mL of water, 50 mL of brine, and diluted with 50 mL of EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was concentrated and purified by MPLC [0-50% EtOAc/hex] to give 2-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazole (Compound 3-BA-1, 11.3 g). LCMS: 282.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0370] To a stirring mixture of 2-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazole (Compound 2-BA-1) in 50 mL of acetonitrile at rt under nitrogen were added TFA (1 mL) and NIS (10.8 g). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and an additional amount of NIS (0.5 eq to 1.0 eq) was added as needed. The crude reaction mixture was slowly quenched with ~30 mL of a saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ solution, and ~30 mL of a saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution. The reaction mixture was diluted with 50 mL of EtOAc, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was purified by MPLC (eluted with 0-50% EtOAc/hex) to give 2-(4-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazole (Compound 4-BA-1). LCMS: 408.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0371] To stirring mixture of 2-(4-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazole (Compound 4-BA-1, 11.3 g) in THF (0.35 M) at 0 °C, a solution of iPrMgCl (16 mL, 1.2 eq) in THF was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min before 2-isopropoxy-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (9.1 mL, 1.6 eq) was added over 10 min. The cold bath was removed and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 1 hr. The mixture was diluted with 50 mL of EtOAc and quenched with 25 mL of a saturated aqueous NH₄Cl solution. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic portion was

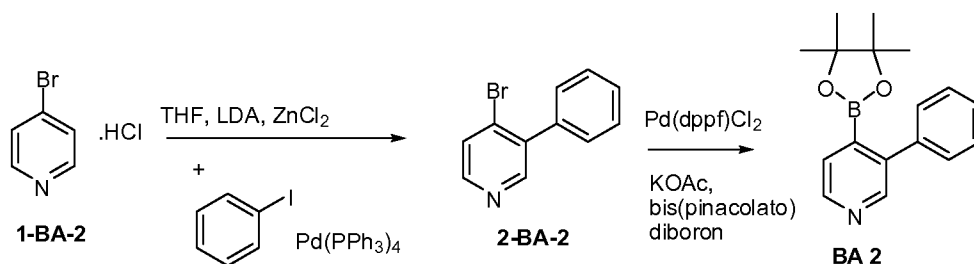
purified by MPLC (eluted with 0-100% EtOAc/Hex) to give Boronic Acid 1. LCMS: 326.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0372] 5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 3) and 5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazole (Boronic Acid 4)



are prepared similarly with 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone and 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)ethanone, respectively, instead of 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone in the first step. Boronic Acid 4 is isolated and used as the dioxaborolane ester.

Preparation of 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2)

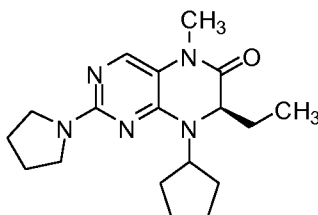


[0373] 4-bromopyridine hydrochloride (1-BA-2, 1 g, 5.14 mmol) was dissolved in 5.1 mL of THF and the resulting solution was cooled to -78 °C. LDA (10.28 mL of a 1 M solution in THF) was added over 10 minutes and the reaction mixture became brown. After stirring for 30 minutes, ZnCl₂ (10.3 mL of a 0.5 M solution in THF) was added over 10 minutes and the resulting mixture was stirred for 10 minutes and then allowed to warm to rt. Iodobenzene (0.229 mL, 2.06 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (593 mg, 0.514 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with aqueous saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica column (hexane:EtOAc) to give 4-bromo-3-phenylpyridine (2-BA-2, 741 mg, 62%); LCMS: 234.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0374] 4-bromo-3-phenylpyridine (2-BA-2, 0.11 mg, 0.469 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (34 mg, 0.0469 mmol), KOAc (138 mg, 1.41 mmol) and bis(pinacolato)diboron (238 mg, 0.939 mmol) were dissolved in 1.5 mL of DMF and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 5 minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at 90 °C for 18 hours and was subsequently diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give Boronic Acid 2 (741 mg, 62%); LCMS: 282.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

Example 1

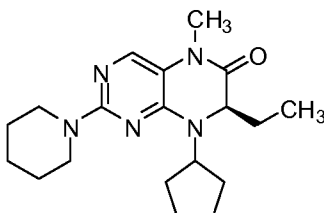
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



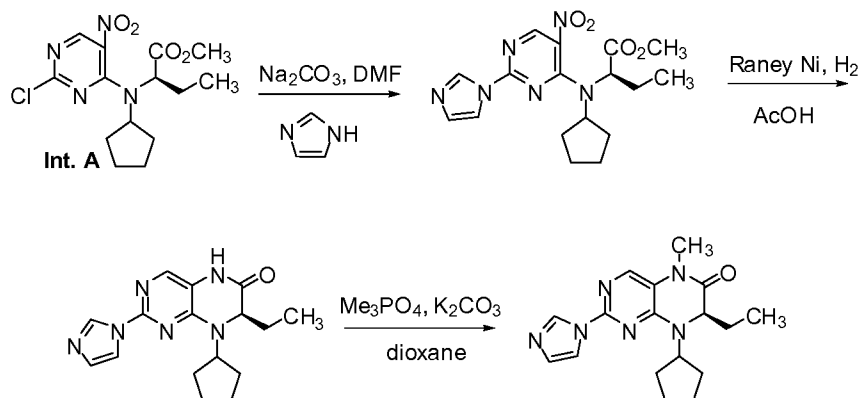
[0375] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with pyrrolidine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.6 (s, 1H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 2H), 3.5 (broad, 4H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.1-1.5 (m, 14H) and 0.9 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 330.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.52 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 2

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(piperidin-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0376] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with piperidine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.6 (s, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.7 (broad, 4H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.1-1.5 (m, 16H) and 0.85 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 344.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.56 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 3**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0377] To a solution of intermediate A (340 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added Na_2CO_3 (106 mg, 1eq) and 1H-imidazole (113 mg, 1.6 eq). The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 3hr under N_2 , then was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was purified by silica column to give (R)-methyl 2-((2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)(cyclopentyl)amino)-butanoate (300mg, 80% yield).

[0378] To a solution of the above butanoate (192 mg) in AcOH (4 mL) was added Raney Ni (89 mg) and the mixture was stirred under H_2 at 75 °C for 5hr until the starting material was consumed. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified by flash silica column to give (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (120 mg, 72% yield).

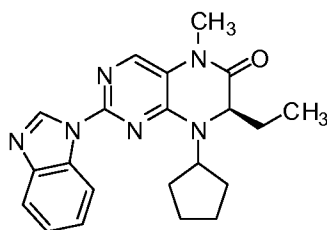
[0379] To a solution of the above pteridinone (120 mg) in dioxane (5 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (106 mg, 2 eq) and trimethyl phosphate (538 mg, 10 eq). The mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 5hr under N_2 then it was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was purified by flash silica gel chromatography to give the title compound (108 mg, 89% yield). LCMS (0.01% ammonia): 327.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ^1H -NMR (CDCl_3): δ : 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 4.31 (m, 2H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.87-2.00 (m, 6H), 1.70-1.78 (m, 3H), 0.88(t, 3H, J=6.4 Hz).

[0380] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate A with a suitable Intermediate,

and/or replacing 1H-imidazole with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 1, 2, 4, 18, 22, 24, 29, 30, 33, 42, 76, 80, 83, 101, 137, 144, 145, 160-163, 169, 170, 172, 180, 182, 184, 190-192, 203, 206, 211, 213, 218, 221, 225, 226, 230, 232-234, 236, 241, 244, 251-255, 268, 277, 282, 317, 326, 367, 376, 377, 380, 381, 386, 387, 418, and 431.

Example 4

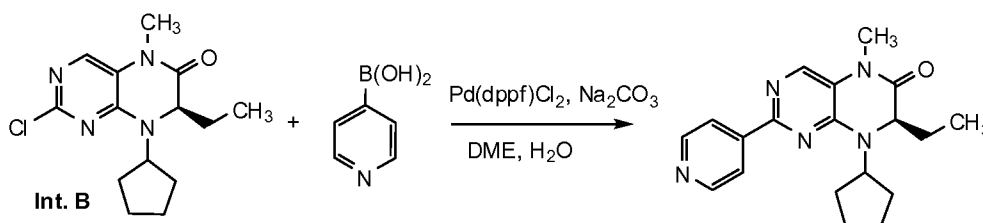
Synthesis of (R)-2-(1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0381] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with benzimidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 2.23-1.73 (m, 10H) and 0.9 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 377.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.79 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 5

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



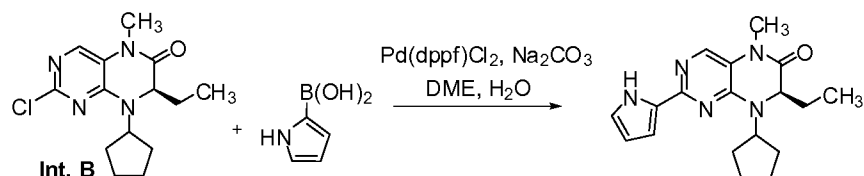
[0382] To a solution of 150 mg of intermediate B in DME (5 mL) and water (4:1) Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (75 mg), Na₂CO₃ (162 mg), and pyridin-4-ylboronic acid (90 mg) were added. The reaction mixture was heated in a microwave at 120 °C for 40 min. The mixture was concentrated and extracted with EtOAc and dried with Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified by silica column to give the title compound (107 mg, yield 64%). LCMS (0.05%TFA): 338.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 8.72 (d, 2H, J=3.6 Hz), 8.17 (d, 2H, J=3.6Hz), 7.80 (s, 1H),

4.46 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.92 (m, 4H), 1.70-1.76 (m, 3H), 0.88 (t, 3H, J=6Hz).

[0383] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing pyridin-4-ylboronic acid with a suitable boronic acid derivative, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 6-12, 23, 25, 31, 32, 34, 53, 57, 64, 66, 70-72, 85, 96, 98, 109, 110, 142, 146, 349, 353, 357, 363, 365, 370, 372, 382, 383, 393-396, 399, 400, 403, 404, 417, 419-427, 432, 434, and 435.

Example 6

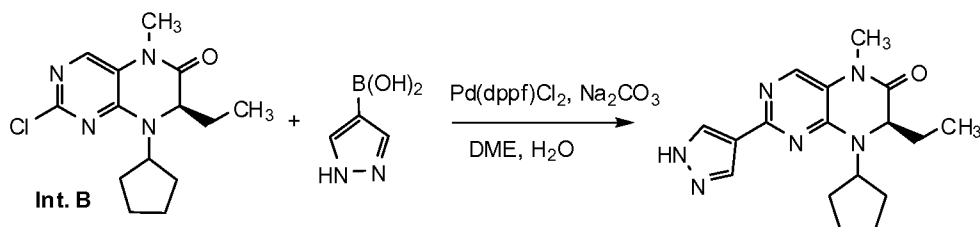
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0384] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with pyrrol-2-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 9.66 (broad, 1H) 7.8 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 10H) and 0.86 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 326.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.54 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 7

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

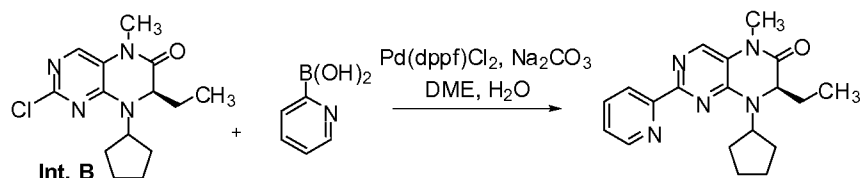


[0385] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.26 (broad, 2H) 7.86 (s, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s,

3H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 10H) and 0.87 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 327.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.42 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 8

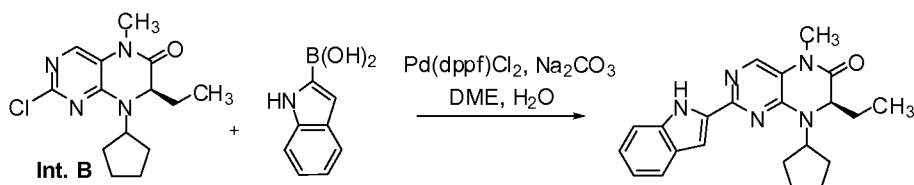
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-2-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



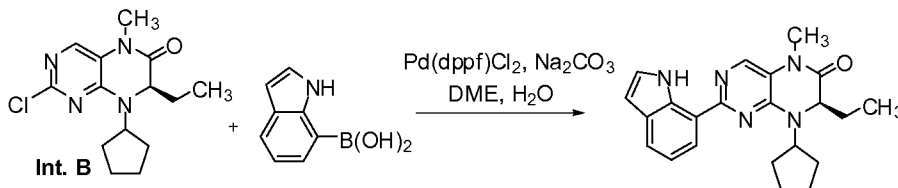
[0386] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with pyridine-2-ylboronic acid instead of pyridine-4-ylboronic acid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.78 (d, 1H), 8.33 (d, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.8 (m, 10H) and 0.88 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 338.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.50 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 9

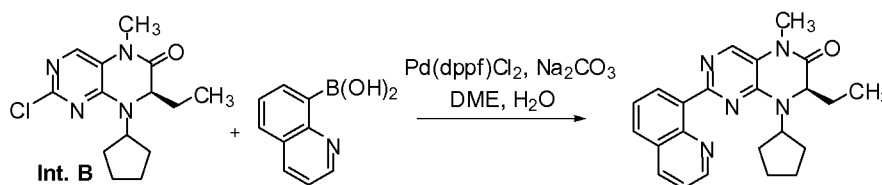
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



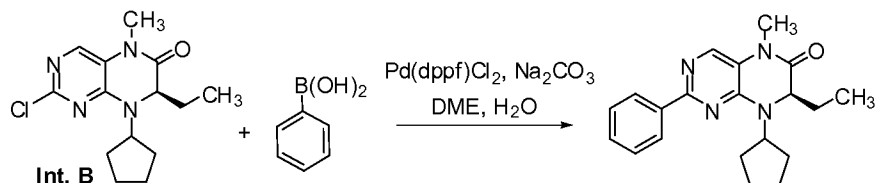
[0387] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with indole-2-ylboronic acid instead of pyridine-4-ylboronic acid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.75 (m, 10H) and 0.89 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 376.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.71 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 10**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-indol-7-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

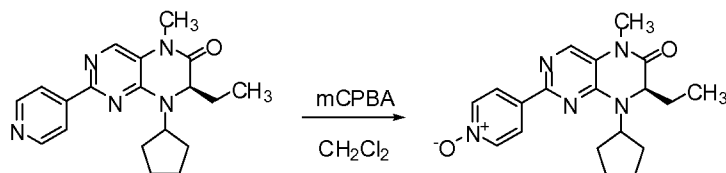
[0388] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with indol-7-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 11.1 (broad, 1H), 8.3 (d, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.7 (m, 10H) and 0.88 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 376.0 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.84 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 11**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(quinolin-8-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

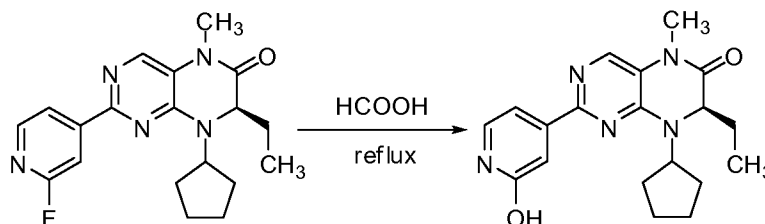
[0389] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with quinolin-8-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 9.42 (broad, 1H), 9.05 (broad, 1H), 8.98 (d, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H), 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.5 (s, 3H), 2.3-1.2 (m, 10H) and 0.92 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 388.0 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.62 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 12**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-phenyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

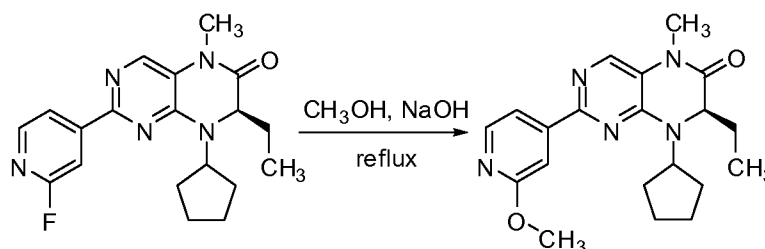
[0390] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with phenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 8.14 (d, 2H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.3-1.7 (m, 10H) and 0.92 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 337.0 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.63 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 13**Synthesis of (R)-4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridine 1-oxide**

[0391] To a solution of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 5, 300 mg, 0.89 mmol) in 25 mL of DCM at 0 °C, mCPBA (306 mg, 1.79 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3hr, then at rt for another 3hr. Saturated $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ was added and stirred at r.t. for 30 min. The mixture was extracted with DCM, washed with saturated NaHCO_3 , concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound as a yellow oil (20 mg, 6.4%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.47 (d, 2H), 8.38 (d, 2H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.7 (m, 10H) and 0.89 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 354.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.79 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 14**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxypyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0392] (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-fluoropyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 16, 100 mg, 0.28 mmol) was dissolved in 3 mL of HCOOH. This mixture was heated to reflux for 18h, then aqueous NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure and chromatographed on flash silica gel (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH=6:1) to give the title compound as a white solid (80 mg, 80% yield). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H) 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.38 (m, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 2.0-1.7 (m, 10H) and 0.86 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 354.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.36 min (Analytical Method E).

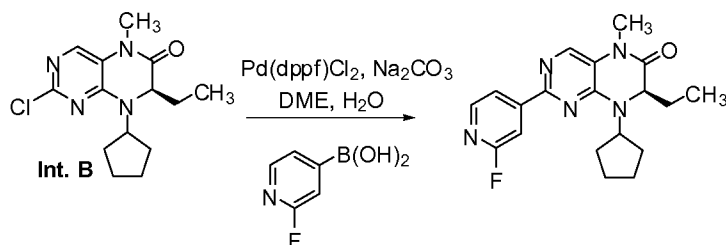
Example 15**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0393] To a solution of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-fluoropyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 16, 200 mg, 0.56 mmol) in 3 mL of CH₃OH, aqueous NaOH (1.4 mL of 2N, 2.8mmol) was added, the mixture was heated to reflux overnight, concentrated under reduced pressure, then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure and chromatographed (PE:EA=1:1) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (120 mg, 60% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H) 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.6 (m,

10H) and 0.88 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 368.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.77 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 16

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-fluoropyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



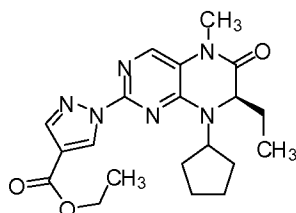
[0394] To a solution of intermediate B (300 mg, 1.2 mmol) in 6 mL of DME and 2 mL of water, 2-(fluoro)pyridin-4-ylboronic acid (719 mg, 5.1 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (160 mg, 0.13 mmol), and 2M Na₂CO₃ (324 mg, 3.06 mL) were added. The mixture was microwave heated at 140 °C for about 40 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (PE: EA=75%) to give the title compound as a white solid (200 mg, 65% yield).

Example 17

Example 17 not present

Example 18

Synthesis of (R)-ethyl 1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate

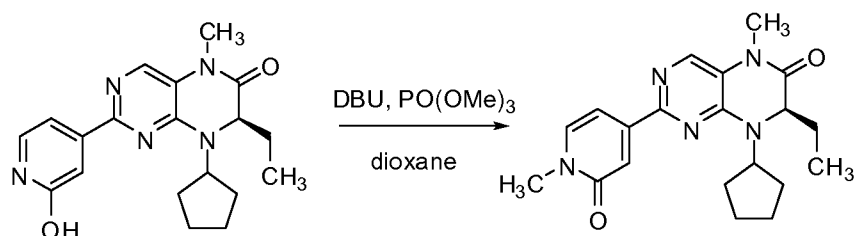


[0395] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with ethyl 1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.39 (m, 3H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 1.70-2.20 (m, 10H), 1.41 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H) and 0.91

ppm (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 399.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 6.236 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 19

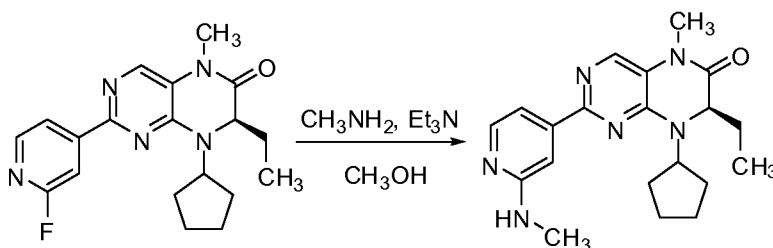
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0396] To a solution of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxypyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 14, 200 mg, 0.6 mmol) in 5 mL of 1,4-dioxane, DBU (26 mg, 3 mmol) and PO(OMe)₃ (42 mg, 3 mmol) were added, and the mixture was heated to reflux for 18h, then concentrated under reduced pressure, and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was chromatographed (PE:EA=1:1) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (100 mg, 50% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.11 (m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.6 (m, 10H) and 0.87 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 368.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 1.53 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 20

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(methylamino)pyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

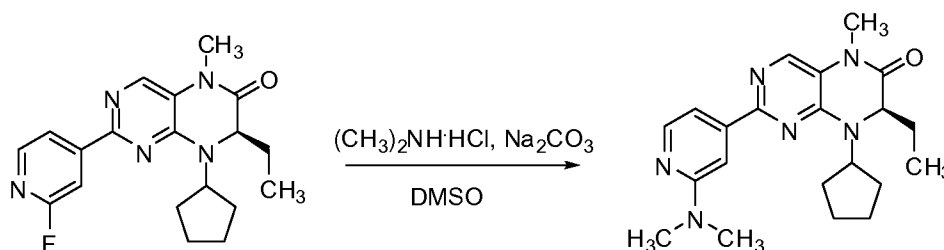


[0397] To a solution of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-fluoropyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 16, 200 mg, 0.56 mmol) in methylamine (5 mL of 2M in CH₃OH), 1 mL of Et₃N was added. The mixture was stirred at 110 °C in a sealed tube for 18h, and then concentrated under reduced

pressure, quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was dried with Na_2SO_4 , concentrated under reduced pressure, and chromatographed (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH =10:1) to give the title compound as a white solid (150 mg, 70% yield). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 9.76 (broad, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 4.40 (m, 2H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.1 (s, 3H), 2.2-1.7 (m, 10H) and 0.89 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 367.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.44 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 21

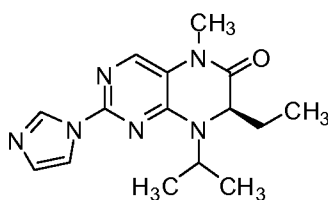
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-2-(2-(dimethylamino)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0398] To the solution of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-fluoropyridin-4-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 16, 200 mg, 0.56 mmol) in 5 mL of DMSO, $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ (200 mg 5.6 mmol) and Na_2CO_3 (130 mg, 1.2 mmol) were added. The mixture was heated to 140 °C for 18hr in a sealed tube, quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was dried with Na_2SO_4 , concentrated under reduced pressure, and chromatographed (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH =15:1) to give the title compound as a white solid (130 mg, 60% yield). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.27 (d, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 4.35-4.29 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.18 (s, 6H), 2.1-1.7 (m, 10H) and 0.87 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 381.3 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.44 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 22

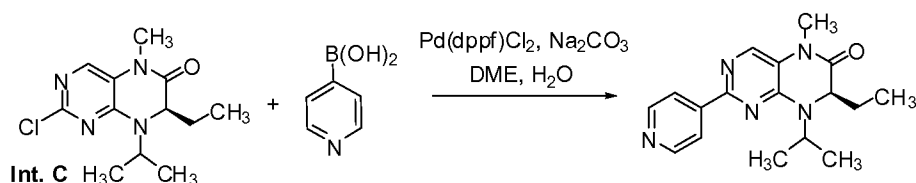
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0399] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate C-1 instead of Intermediate A in the first step. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.5 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.45 (dd, 6H) and 0.87 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 301.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.31 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 23

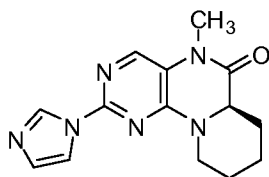
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



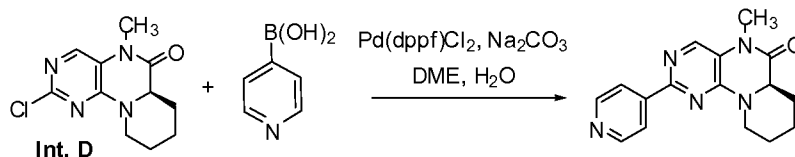
[0400] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.72 (d, 2H), 8.19 (d, 2H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.48 (dd, 6H) and 0.87 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 312.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.36 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 24

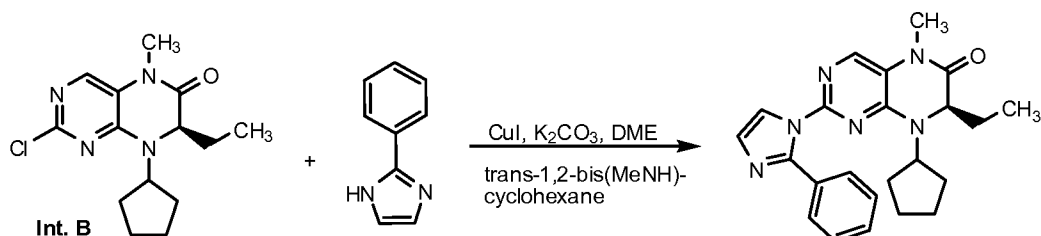
Synthesis of (R)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one



[0401] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate D-1 instead of Intermediate A in the first step. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 9.2 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 4.9 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.5 (m, 3H); LCMS: 285.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 25**Synthesis of (R)-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

[0402] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, using intermediate D instead of intermediate B. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.8 (d, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 2H), 8.6 (d, $J = 3.9$ Hz, 2H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 5.0 (d, $J = 9.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.2 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 2.8 (t, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.4 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 3H); LCMS: 296.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 26**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

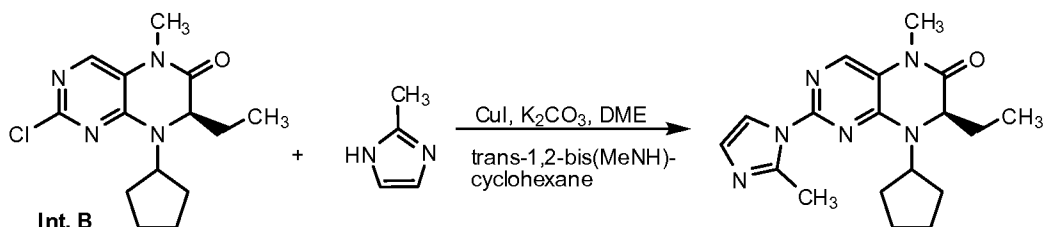
[0403] A mixture of intermediate B (50 mg, 0.17 mmol), 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole (3.4 mmol, 20 equivalents, 490 mg), CuI (0.05 equivalents, 0.009 mmol, 1.7 mg), trans-1,2-bis(methylamino)cyclohexane (14.2 mg, 0.003 mL) and K_2CO_3 (1.7 mmol, 233 mg) in 2 mL of DME were heated in a microwave at 200 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 2h. The reaction was diluted with DME, filtered through Celite and evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC using a gradient of 30-50% CH_3CN (0.1% TFA) over 30 min with a flow rate of 20 mL/min eluting from a PCRP-5 column (2.5 x 30 cm). Following lyophilization, 22.8 mg of the title compound was obtained with a purity > 99%. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 7.9-7.3 (m, 8H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 2.0-1.1 (m, 10H) and 0.85 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 403.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.77 min (Analytical Method A).

[0404] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B with a suitable Intermediate,

and/or replacing 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 27, 47-52, 171, 183, 186, 205, 220, 227, and 228.

Example 27

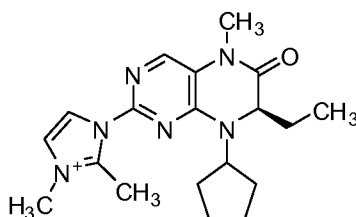
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



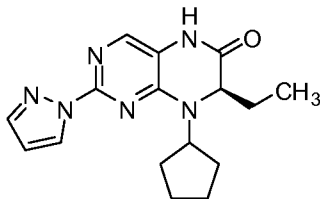
[0405] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with 2-methyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 7.9 (d, 1H) 7.8 (s, 1H), 7.3 (d, 1H) 4.5-4.3 (m, 2H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.1 (s, 3H) 2.2-1.6 (m, 10H) and 0.9 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 341.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 6.16 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 28

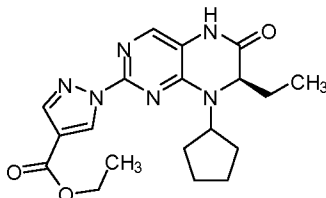
Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-2,3-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-3-ium



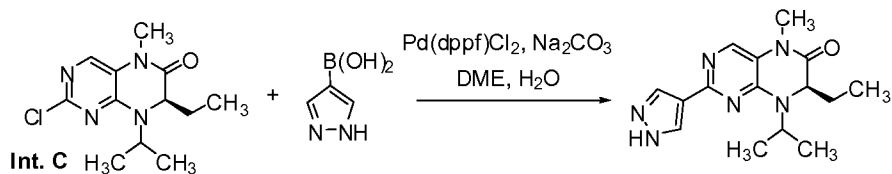
[0406] The title compound was isolated as a side-product during the procedures of Example 27. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.0 (s, 1H) 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.7 (s, 1H) 4.5-4.3 (m, 2H), 4.0 (s, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.1 (s, 3H) 2.2-1.6 (m, 10H) and 0.9 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 355.3 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 2.51 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 29**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

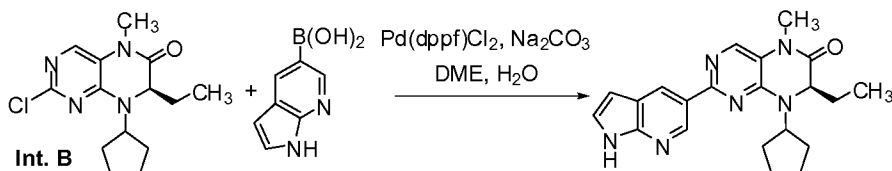
[0407] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with 1H-pyrazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step, where the compound is isolated after the second step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.32-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.22 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.95 (m, 10H), and 0.88 ppm (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 313.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.955 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 30**Synthesis of (R)-ethyl 1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate**

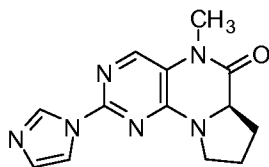
[0408] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with ethyl 1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step, where the compound is isolated after the second step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 4.47-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.39 (m, 3H), 1.75-2.20 (m, 10H), 1.38 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.96 ppm (m, 3H); LCMS: 385.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.290 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 31**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0409] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, using Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.23 (broad, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.44 (dd, 6H) and 0.87 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 301.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.30 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 32**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

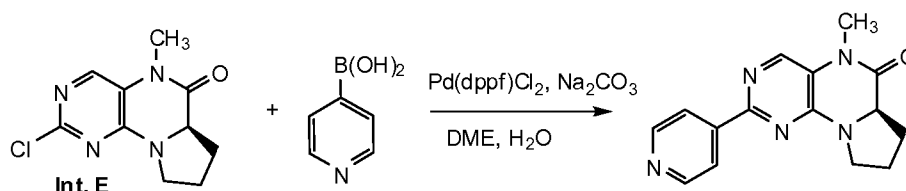
[0410] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 7-azaindol-5-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. ¹H NMR (DMSO d₆) δ: 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.7 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H) 7.63 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H) 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.18-1.6 (m, 10H), and 0.78 ppm (t, 3H); LCMS: 377.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.50 min (Analytical Method E).

Example 33**Synthesis of (R)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0411] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate E-1 instead of Intermediate A in the first step. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 9.5 (s, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.2 (m, 3H); LCMS: 271.0 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 34

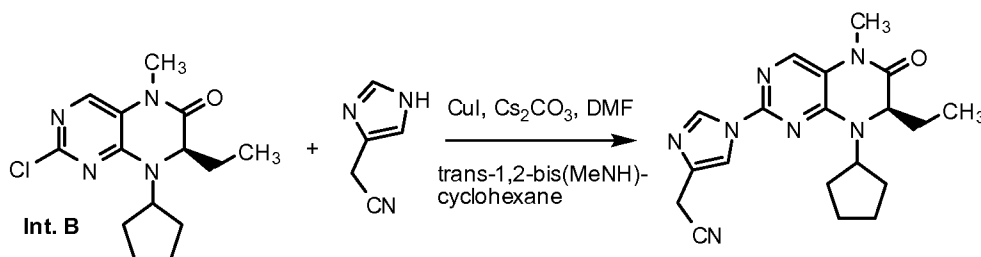
Synthesis of (R)-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0412] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, using intermediate E instead of intermediate B. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.8 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 2H), 8.7 (d, $J = 4.9$ Hz, 2H), 8.1 (s, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 3H); LCMS: 282.0 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 35

Synthesis of (R)-2-(1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile



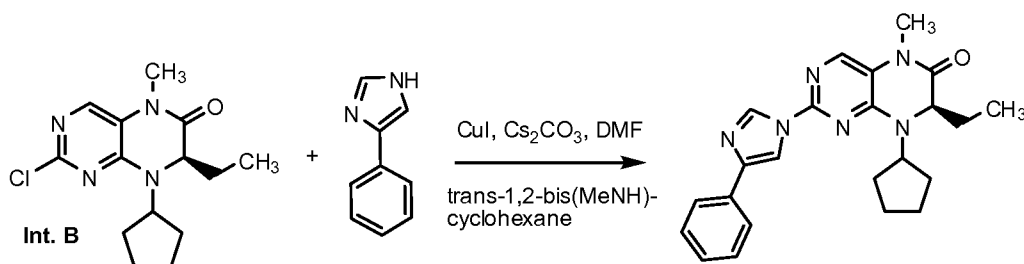
[0413] A mixture of intermediate B (150 mg, 0.509 mmol), 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile (1.01 mmol, 2 equivalents, 108 mg), CuI (0.1 equivalents, 0.0509 mmol, 10 mg), trans-1,2 bis(methylamino)cyclohexane (14 mg, 0.102 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (1.01 mmol, 331 mg) in DMF (1 mL) was purged with nitrogen and was subsequently heated in a sealed vial at 110 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered through Celite and evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC and lyophilized to give the title compound (185 mg).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.37 (m, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 1.70-2.13 (m, 10H), and 0.93 ppm (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 366.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.444 min (Analytical Method A).

[0414] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 36, 38, 43, 55, 56, 59, 67, and 111.

Example 36

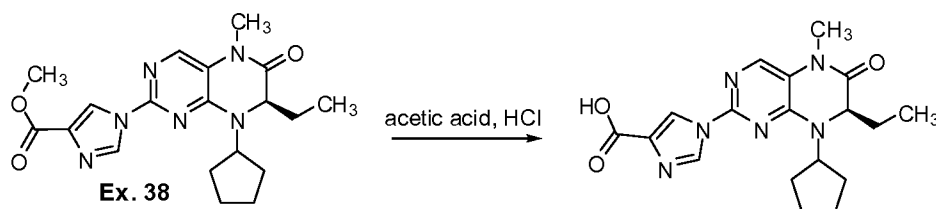
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0415] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with 4-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.79-7.83 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.53 (m, 3H), 4.40-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.34-4.36 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 1.79-2.20 (m, 10H), and 0.95 ppm (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 403.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 5.049 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 37

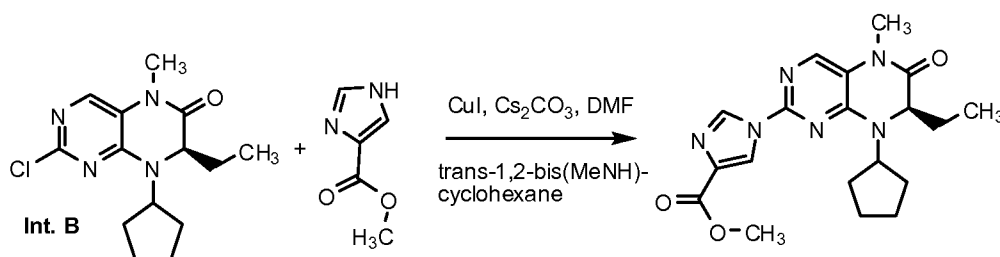
Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid



[0416] The title compound was prepared by dissolving (R)-methyl 1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylate (Example 38, 0.51 g, 1.33 mmol) in 2 mL of acetic acid and 0.5 mL of concentrated aqueous HCl and heating the resulting solution to 100 °C for 4 hours. The solution was concentrated under vacuum and co-evaporated from toluene three times and the crude material was purified by preparative HPLC. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 4.44-4.45 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.36 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 1.71-2.17 (m, 10H), and 0.92 ppm (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 371.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.008 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 38

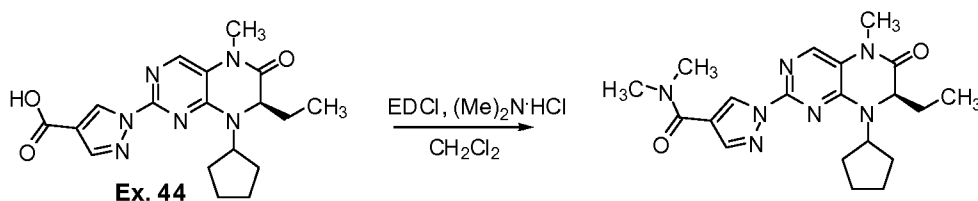
Synthesis of (R)-methyl 1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylate



[0417] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with methyl 1H-imidazole-4-carboxylate instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.47 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 1.73-2.14 (m, 10H), and 0.97 ppm (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 385.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.662 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 39

Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N,N-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxamide

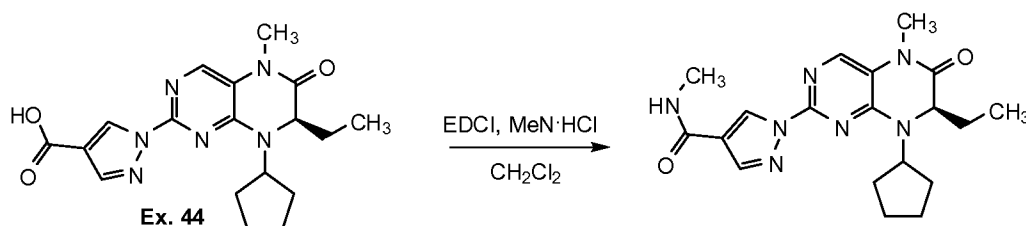


[0418] (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44, 0.14 g, 0.378 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL of DCM and EDCI (79 mg, 0.415 mmol), dimethylamine hydrochloride (46 mg, 0.567 mmol), HOAt (5 mg, 0.0379 mmol) and triethylamine (115 mg, 1.13 mmol) were added. The resulting solution was stirred at rt for 48 hours after which the reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with 0.1 N aqueous HCl then 1 N aqueous NaOH, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated under vacuum and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.55-7.57 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.51 (m, 2H), 4.26-4.51 (m, 2H), 3.11-3.39 (m, 9H), 1.64-2.18 (m, 10H), and 0.97 ppm (m, 3H); LCMS: 398.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.267 min (Analytical Method A).

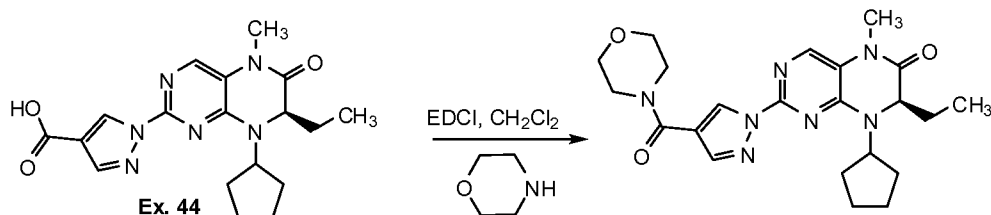
[0419] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 44 with a suitable carboxylic acid derivative compound, and/or replacing dimethylamine hydrochloride with a suitable amine compound, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 40, 41, 45, 46, 58, 61, 63, 69, and 384.

Example 40

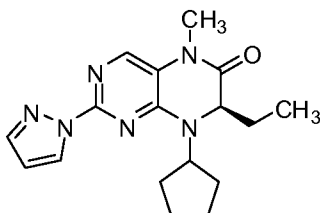
Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxamide



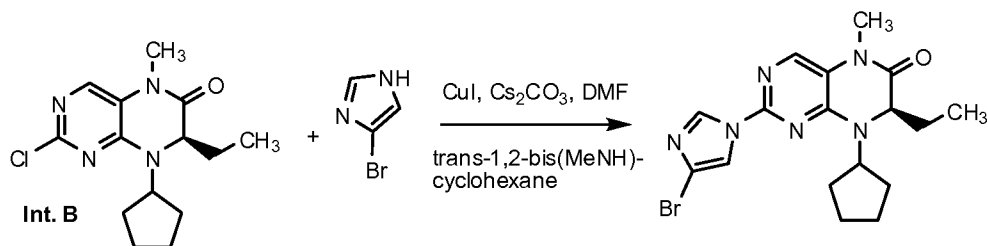
[0420] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with methylamine hydrochloride instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.90 (s, 1H), 7.91-8.10 (m, 2H), 4.53-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.32 (s, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 1.70-2.20 (m, 10H), and 0.91 ppm (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 384.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.911 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 41**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

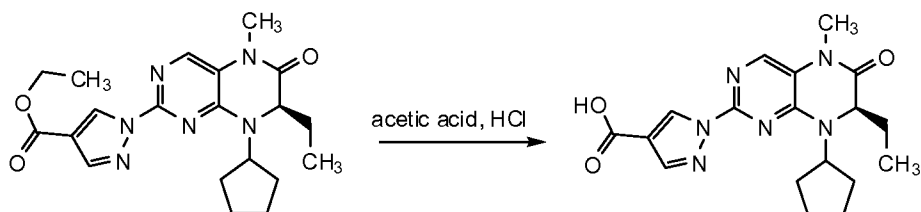
[0421] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with morpholine instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 4.51-4.59 (m, 1H), 4.39-4.42 (s, 1H), 3.77 (bs, 8H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 1.71-2.22 (m, 10H), and 0.89 ppm (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 440.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.303 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 42**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

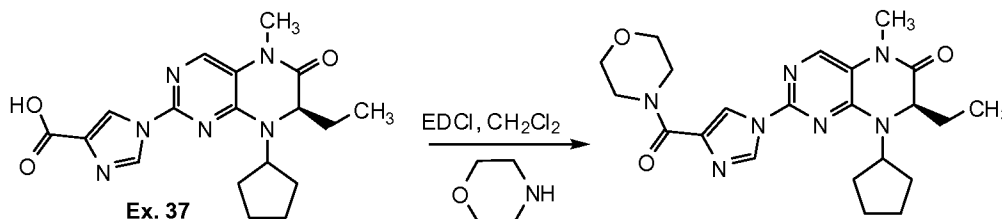
[0422] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with 1H-pyrazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.43 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 6.45 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.459 (m, 1H), 4.27-4.29 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 1.63-2.16 (m, 10H), and 0.88 ppm (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 327.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.435 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 43**Synthesis of (R)-2-(4-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

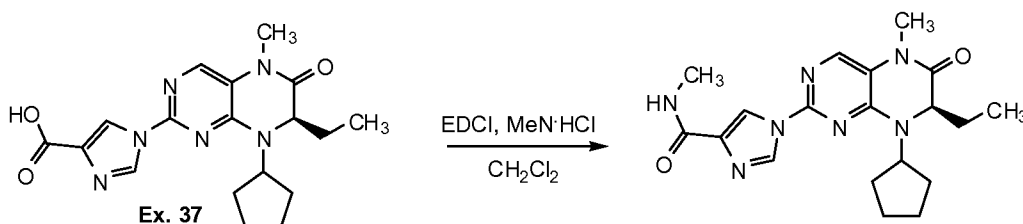
[0423] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with 4-bromo-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 4.31-4.459 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.35 (m, 2H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 1.69-2.14 (m, 10H), and 0.88 ppm (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 405.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 6.603 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 44**Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid**

[0424] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 37, with (R)-ethyl 1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (Example 18) instead of (R)-methyl 1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylate (Example 38). ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 4.43-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.32 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 1.70-2.21 (m, 10H), and 0.86 ppm (bs, 3H); LCMS: 371.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.305 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 45**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0425] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 37) instead of (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44), and with morpholine instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.35 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.99 (bs, 8H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 1.71-1.93 (m, 10H), and 0.87 ppm (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 440.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.850 min (Analytical Method A).

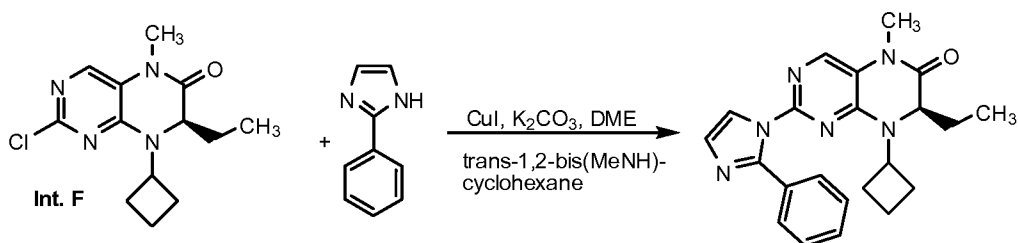
Example 46**Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide**

[0426] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 37) instead of (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44), and with methylamine hydrochloride instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.41 (m, 2H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 1.73-

2.16 (m, 10H), and 0.87 ppm (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 398.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.367 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 47

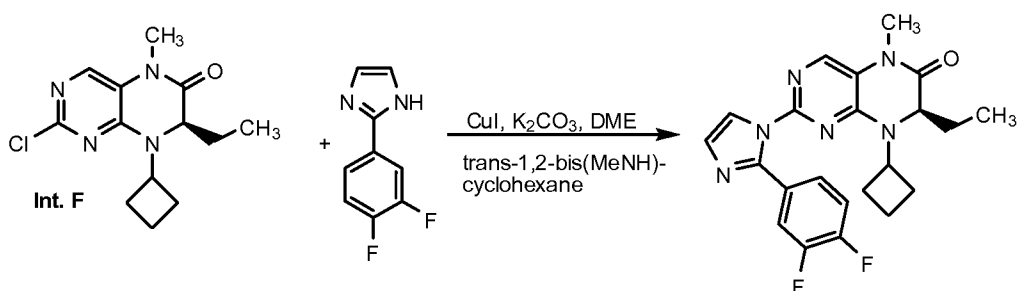
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



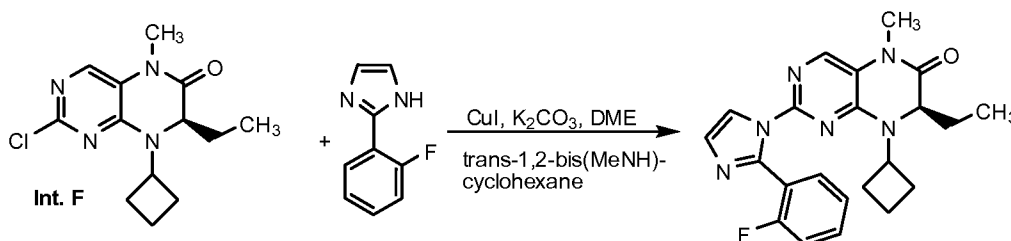
[0427] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B. LCMS: 389.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺, ret. Time: 6.587 min (Analytical Method C); ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300MHz): δ : 7.78 – 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.62 – 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.57 – 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.49 – 7.43 (m, 2H), 4.27 – 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.69 – 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 1.98 – 1.40 (m, 8H), 0.78 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H).

Example 48

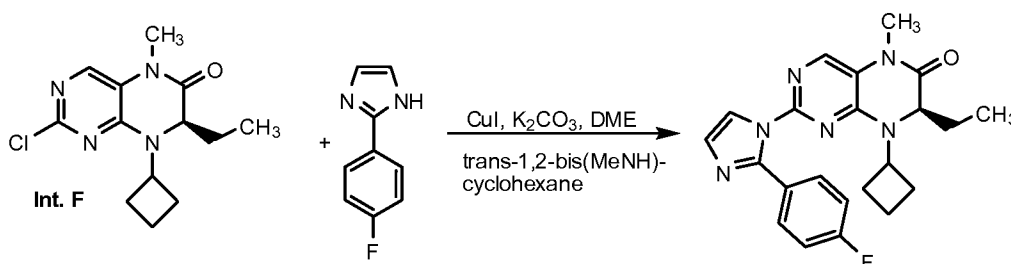
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



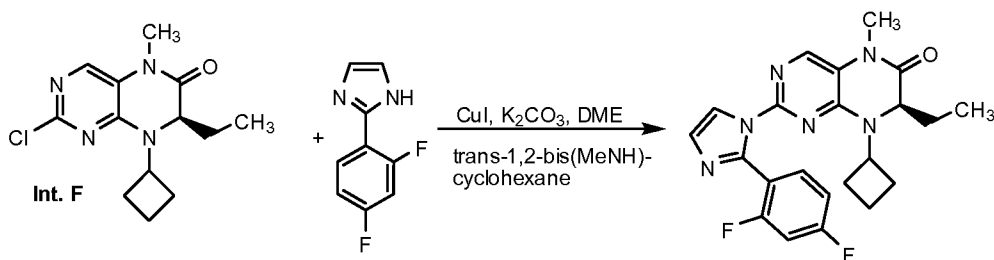
[0428] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 425.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺.

Example 49**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

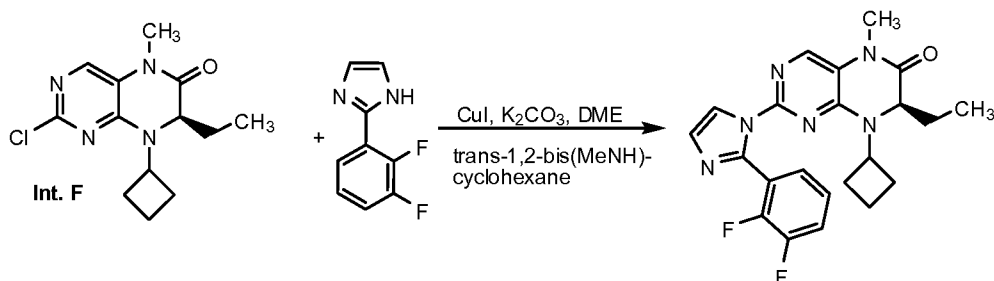
[0429] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LC-MS: 407.2 m/z (M+H)⁺, ret. Time: 6.842 min (Analytical Method C); ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300MHz): δ: 7.95 – 7.89 (m, 2H), 7.76 – 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.61 – 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.47 – 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.11 – 7.05 (m, 1H), 4.30 – 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.62 – 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.01 – 1.45 (m, 8H), 0.805 (t, J = 7.44 Hz, 3H).

Example 50**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

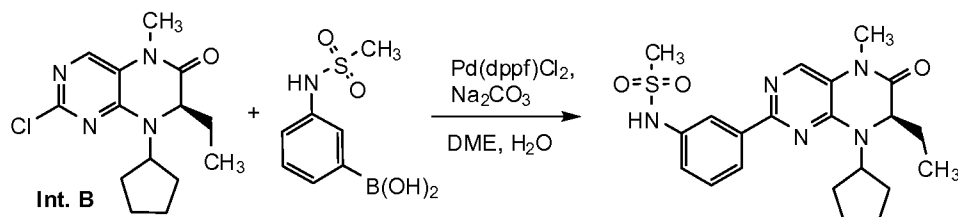
[0430] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LC-MS: 407.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

Example 51**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0431] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole.

Example 52**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

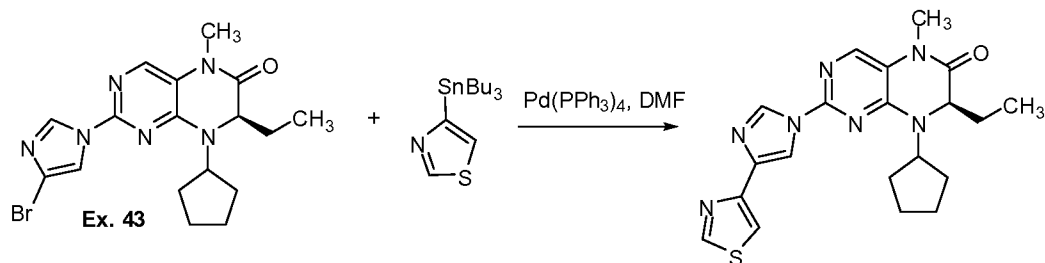
[0432] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole.

Example 53**Synthesis of (R)-N-(3-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)phenyl)methanesulfonamide**

[0433] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 3-(methylsulfonamido)phenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 430.4 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.11 (Analytical Method A).

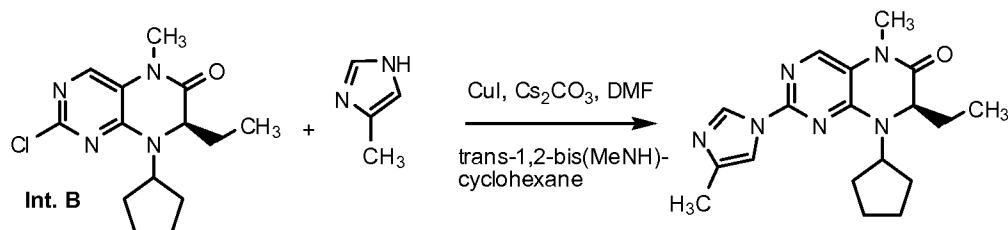
Example 54

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(thiazol-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

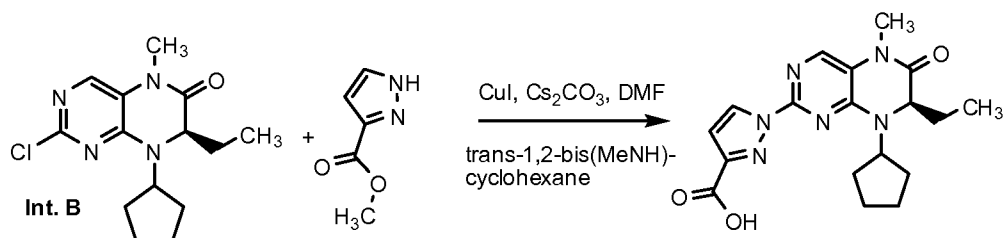


[0434] (R)-2-(4-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 43, 0.11 g, 0.271 mmol), 4-(tributylstannyl)thiazole (0.10 g, 0.271 mmol, see Example 355) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (31 mg, 0.0271) were dissolved in DMF in a screw cap vial and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 2 minutes. The vial was sealed and the resulting solution was stirred at 100 °C for 19 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with EtOAc, dried with Na₂SO₄ then purified by flash chromatography with a silica gel column by eluting with a mixture of Hexane:EtOAc and then further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (20.7 mg). LCMS: 410.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.94 (Analytical Method A).

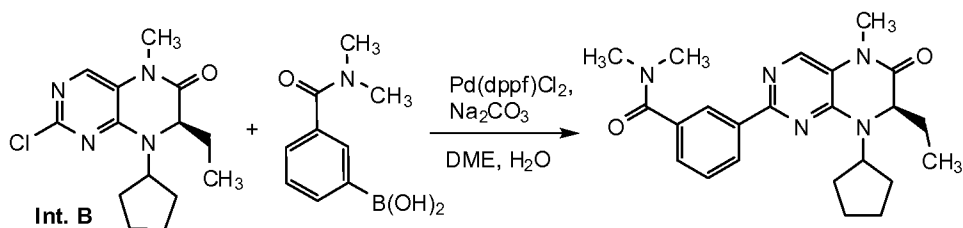
[0435] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 43 with a suitable bromo derivative compound, and/or replacing 4-(tributylstannyl)thiazole with a suitable tributylstannyl derivative compound (which can be prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 355), to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 60, 68, 74, 95.

Example 55**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0436] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with 4-methyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. LCMS: 341.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 6.46 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 56**Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid**

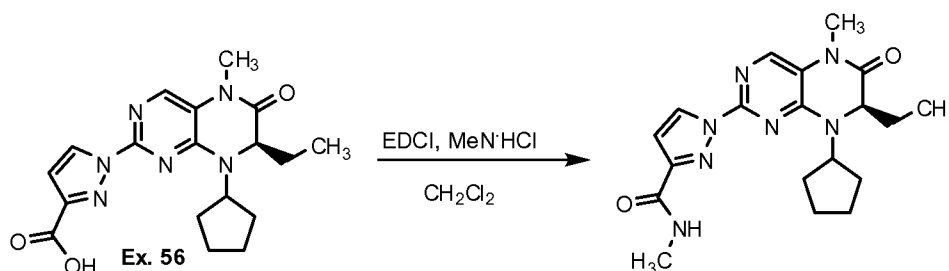
[0437] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with methyl 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. The methyl ester saponified under the reaction conditions to give the title compound. LCMS: 371.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.94 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 57**Synthesis of (R)-3-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide**

[0438] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 3-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 408.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.90 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 58

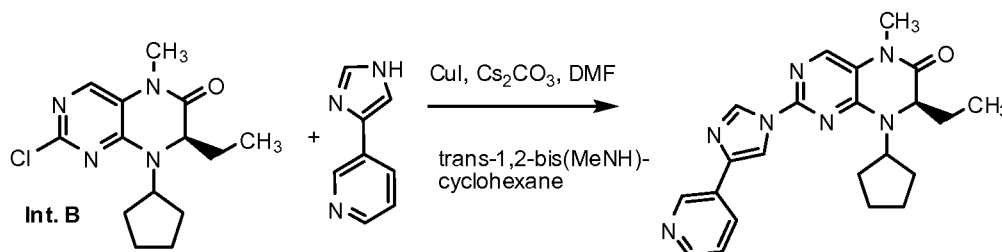
Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide



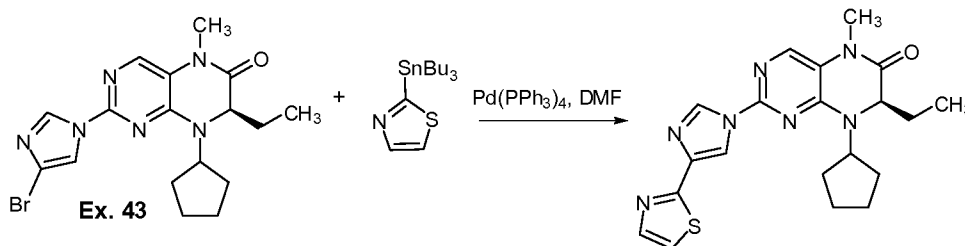
[0439] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (Example 56) used instead of (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44) and methylamine hydrochloride instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. LCMS: 384.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.65 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 59

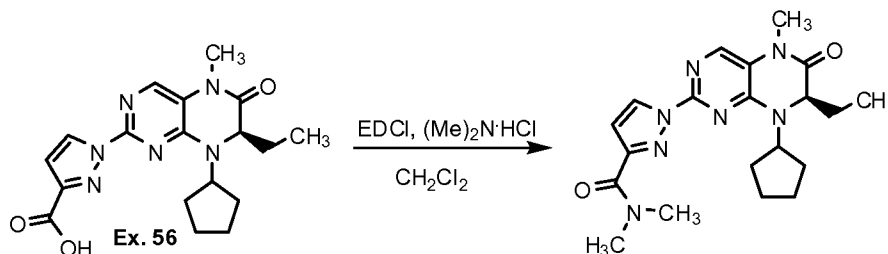
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



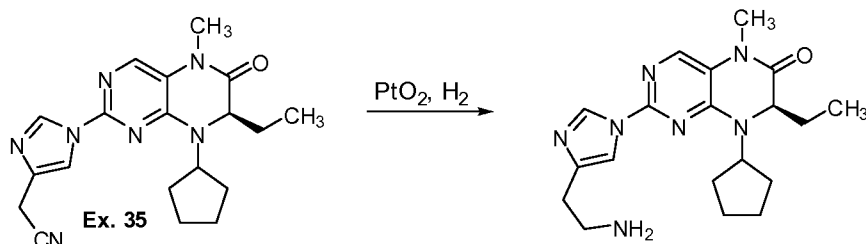
[0440] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with 3-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)pyridine instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. LCMS: 404.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.89 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 60**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

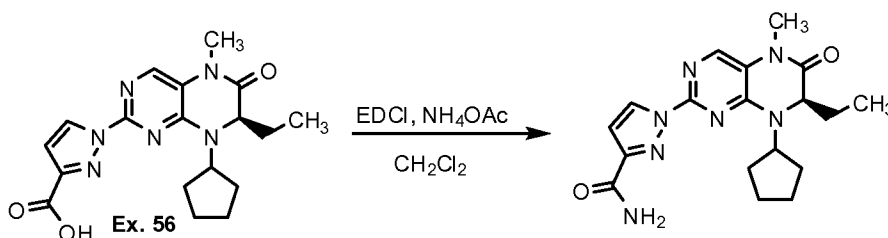
[0441] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 54, with 2-(tributylstannyl)thiazole instead of 4-(tributylstannyl)thiazole. LCMS: 410.0 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 5.52 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 61**Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N,N-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide**

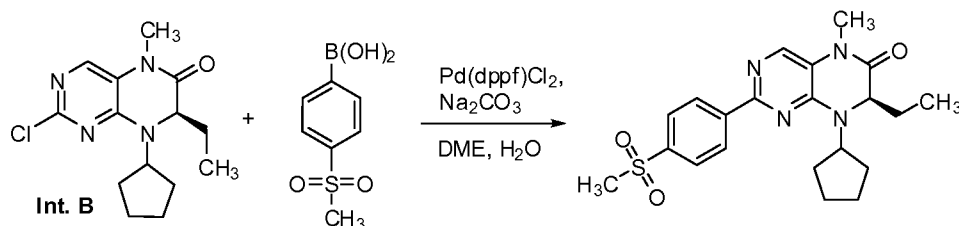
[0442] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (Example 56) used instead of (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44). LCMS: 398.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.34 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 62**Synthesis of (R)-2-(4-(2-aminoethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

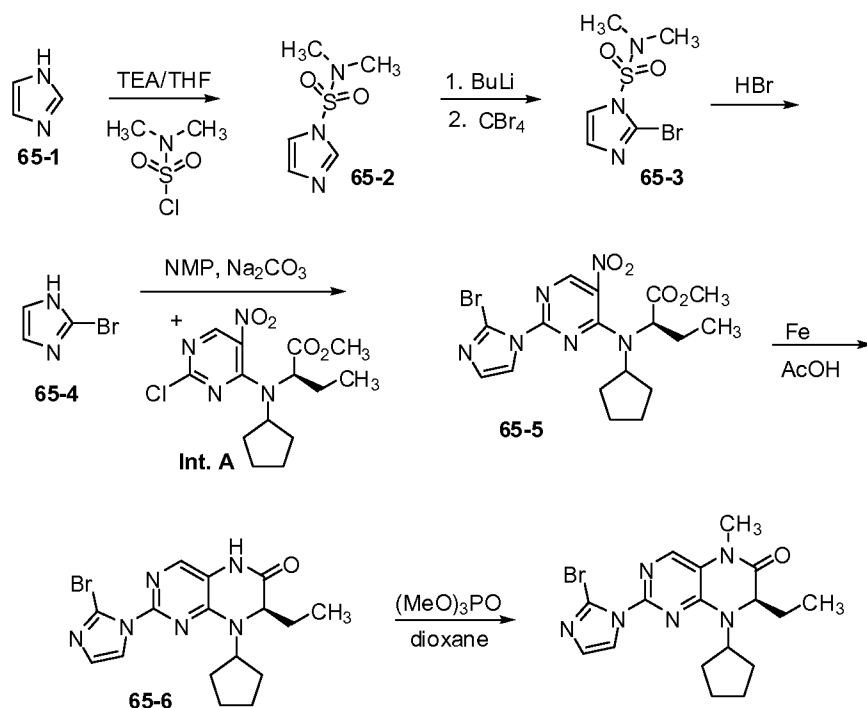
[0443] (R)-2-(1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile (Example 35, 0.08 g, 0.218 mmol) and PtO₂ (40 mg) were suspended in 2 mL of EtOAc and the resulting mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen (1 atm, balloon) for 18 h. The resulting solution was filtered through Celite, concentrated, then purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (34 mg). LCMS: 370.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.09 (Analytical Method C).

Example 63**Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide**

[0444] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (Example 56) used instead of (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44) and ammonium acetate instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. LCMS: 370.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.39 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 64**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0445] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 415.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.47 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 65**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0446] 1H-imidazole (65-1, 10 g) was dissolved in 150 mL of THF with dimethylsulfonyl chloride (19 g), followed by the drop-wise addition of TEA (20 g). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, then poured into 200 mL of water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄. Solvent was removed to give compound 65-2 as a light yellow oil.

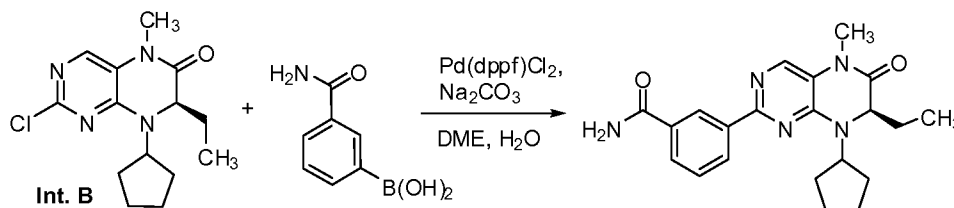
[0447] Compound 65-2 (1.5 g) was dissolved in 20 mL of THF and cooled to -78 °C and n-BuLi (4.1 ml, 2.5 M in hexanes) was added drop-wise at -78 °C, then CBr₄ (1.1 eq) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. Forty mL of water was added and the suspension was extracted with EtOAc and dried with Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified with silica column (PE: DCM) to give compound 65-3.

[0448] Compound 65-3 (1.1 g) was placed in a 50 ml round flask and HBr (40%, 10 ml in water) was added to give a suspension. The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h to give a deep yellow solution, then the pH was adjusted to 8 and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The solvent was removed to give compound 65-4 as a yellow solid.

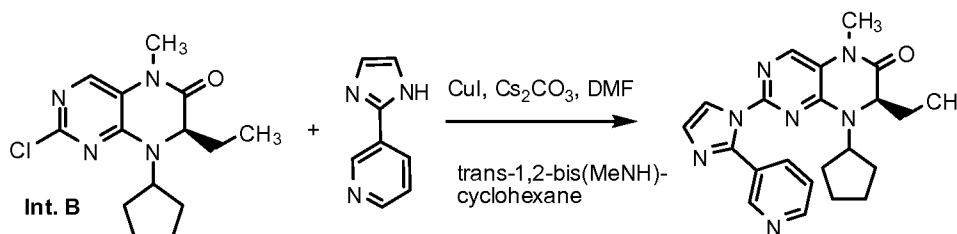
[0449] Intermediate A (13.6 g) was dissolved in 80 mL of NMP and compound 65-4 (6.5 g) and Na₂CO₃ (4.6 g) were added. The solution was stirred at 90 °C for 6 h, then NMP was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water and purified by silica gel flash chromatography (PE: EA= 2:1) to give compound 65-5 as a yellow oil.

[0450] Compound 65-5 (13.7 g) was dissolved in 150 mL of AcOH, iron powder (20 g) was added and the mixture was stirred at 42 °C for 40 min. The cooled solution was added carefully to aq. Na₂CO₃ and extracted with EtOAc, then purified by flash chromatography (DCM: EA= 85:15 then 1:1) to give compound 65-6.

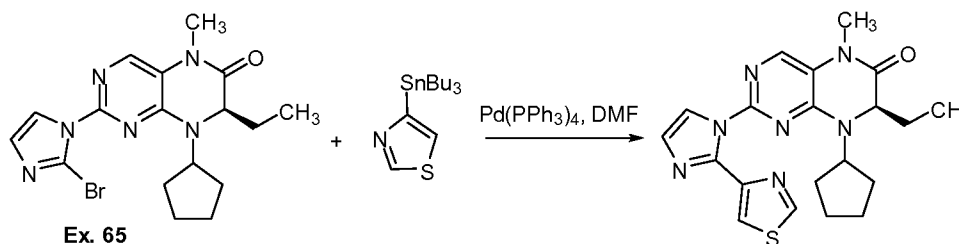
[0451] Compound 65-6 (9.5 g) was dissolved in 200 mL of dioxane, then trimethylphosphate (18 g) and K₂CO₃ (7 g) were added. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. The solvent was removed, the residue taken up into EtOAc and this solution was washed with water. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, then concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column (PE: EA = 1:10 to 1:1) to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 405.1, 407.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H, J=1.5Hz), 7.07 (d, 1H, J=1.5Hz), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 1.99~1.66 (m, 10H), 0.89 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 66**Synthesis of (R)-3-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)benzamide**

[0452] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 3-carbamoylphenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 380.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 2.29 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 67**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0453] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. LCMS: 404.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 5.35 min (Analytical Method C).

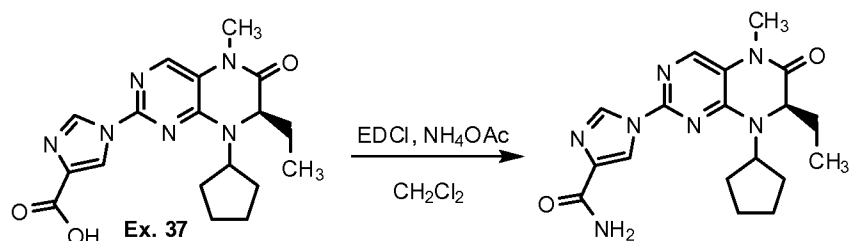
Example 68**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0454] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 54, with (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-

7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65) used instead of (R)-2-(4-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 43). LCMS: 410.01 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.35 (Analytical Method C).

Example 69

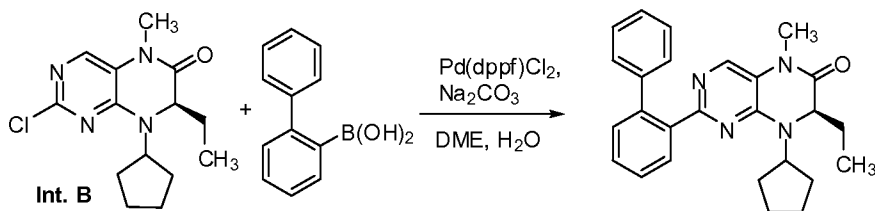
Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide



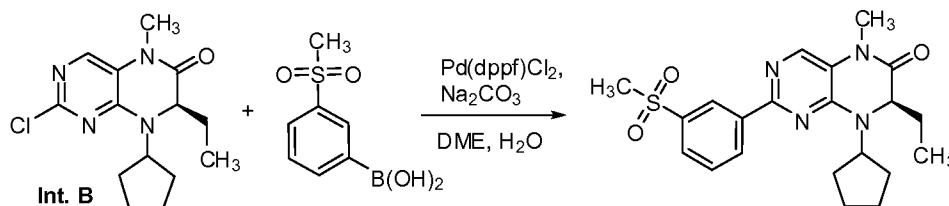
[0455] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 39, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 37) used instead of (R)-1-(8-Cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 44) and ammonium acetate instead of dimethylamine hydrochloride. LCMS: 370.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.97 (Analytical Method D).

Example 70

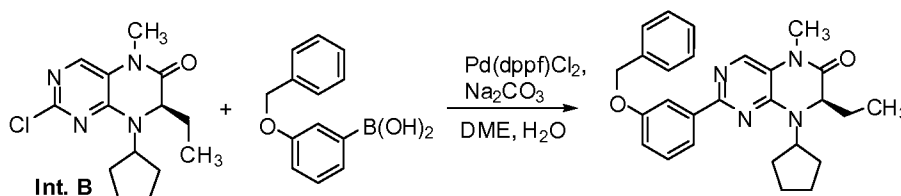
Synthesis of (R)-2-(biphenyl-2-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



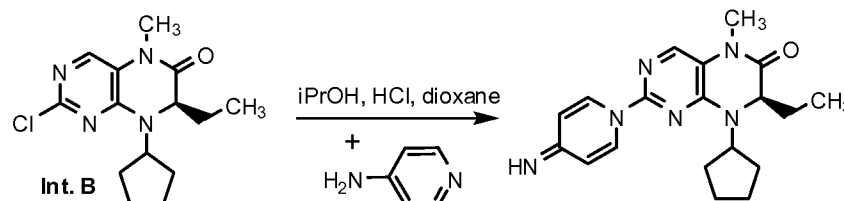
[0456] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with biphenyl-2-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 413.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.30 (Analytical Method A).

Example 71**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0457] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 3-(methylsulfonyl)phenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 415.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.38 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 72**Synthesis of (R)-2-(3-(benzyloxy)phenyl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0458] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 3-(benzyloxy)phenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 443.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.27 min (Analytical Method A).

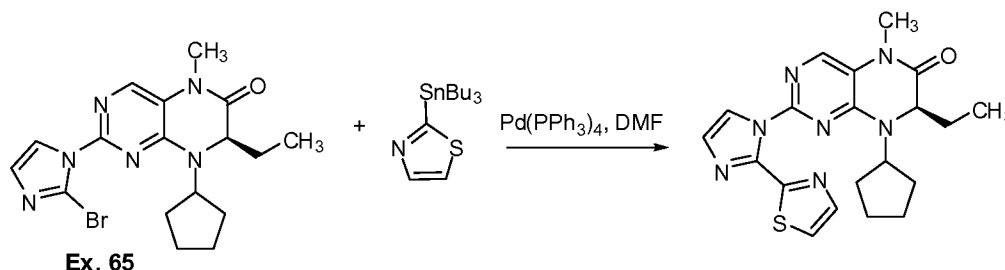
Example 73**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(4-iminopyridin-1(4H)-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0459] To a solution of the Intermediate B (400 mg, 1.36 mmol) in 5 mL of isopropanol in a microwave vial, 4N HCl in dioxane (0.43 mL) and 4-aminopyridine (320 mg, 2 eq) were added and the vial was heated in a microwave oven at 160 °C for 1 hour. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting yellow solid

was purified by reversed phase HPLC to give the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 9.62 (bs, 1H), 8.91 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 2H), 4.44-4.36 (m, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.71 (m, 10H), 0.89 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H).

Example 74

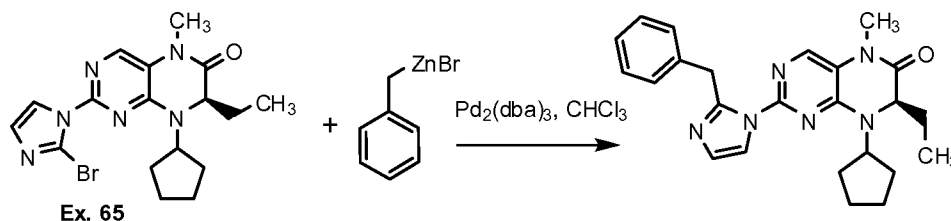
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0460] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 54, with (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65) used instead of (R)-2-(4-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 43) and with 2-(tributylstannyl)thiazole instead of 4-(tributylstannyl)thiazole. LCMS: 410.1 m/z ($M+H$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.11 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 75

Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-benzyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

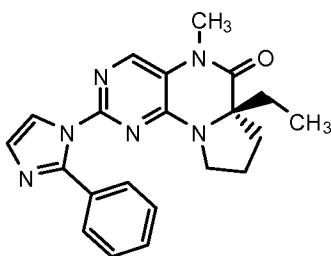


[0461] (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65, 0.21 g, 0.518 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$, CHCl_3 (53 mg, 0.0518 mmol) and biphenyl-2-yl-di-tert-butylphosphine (30 mg, 0.103 mmol) were placed in a screw cap vial and a solution of benzyl zinc bromide (1.5 mL, 0.777 mmol in THF) was added. A stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 2 minutes and then the vial was sealed and the resulting solution was stirred at 90 °C

for 18 h. The reaction mixture was filtered, then purified by flash chromatography with a silica gel column by eluting with a mixture of Hexane:EtOAc and then further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (126 mg). LCMS: 417.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.80 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 76

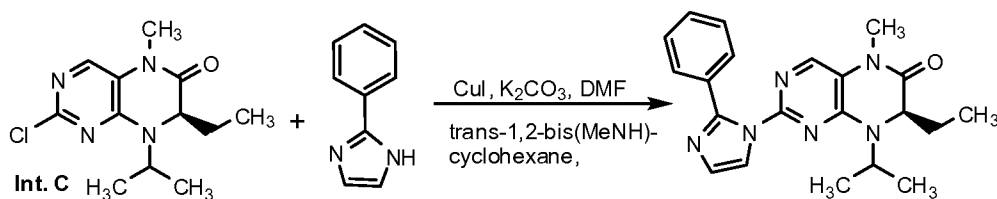
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0462] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 375.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.24 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 77

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



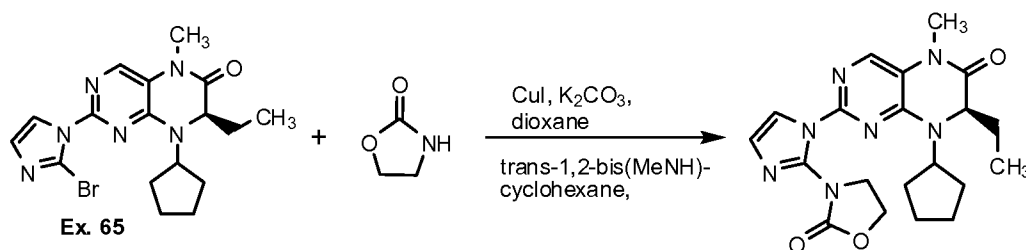
[0463] A mixture of Intermediate C (100 mg, 0.37 mmol), 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole (533 mg, 3.7 mmol), CuI (35 mg, 0.18 mmol), trans-1,2-bis(methylamino)cyclohexane (52.5 mg, 0.07 mL, 0.37 mmol) and solid K₂CO₃ (511 mg, 3.7 mmol) in 2 mL of DMF was heated in a microwave reaction apparatus for 2 h at 200 °C. After this time the reaction was transferred to a round bottom flask with the aid of EtOAc, then evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC (PLRPS C-18 column, eluting with a gradient of 20-25% acetonitrile in water over 30 min) to give the title compound. LCMS: 377.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.56 min (Analytical Method A); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.9-7.8 (dd, 2 H), 7.6-7.3 (m, 6 H), 4.3 (dd, 1H), 3.8

(m, 1 H), 3.4 (s, 3 H), 1.9 (dd, 1H), 1.7 (dd, 1H), 1.05 (d, 3H), 0.9 (d, 3H) and 0.8 (d, 3H) ppm.

[0464] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate C with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 81, 100, 140, 141, 143, 147-159, 166, 174, 176, 194, 196, 204, 212, 224, 229, 271, 279, and 385.

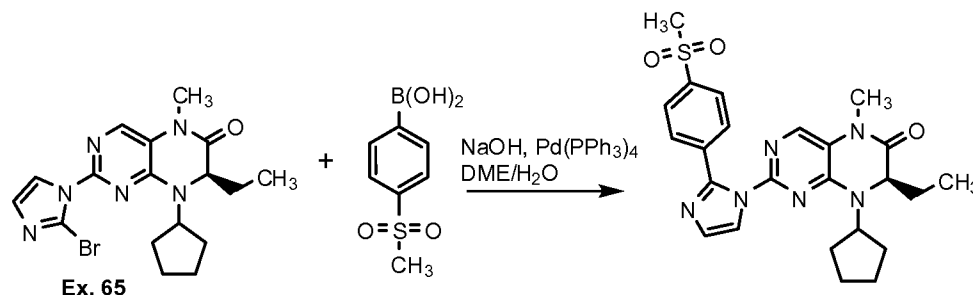
Example 78

Synthesis of (R)-3-(1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)oxazolidin-2-one



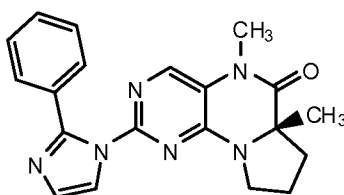
[0465] (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65, 0.11 g, 0.271 mmol), oxazolidin-2-one (35 mg, 0.406 mmol), CuI (10 mg, 0.054 mmol), trans-1,2-bis(methylamino)cyclohexane (15 mg, 0.108 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (74 mg, 0.542 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of dioxane in a screw cap vial and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 2 minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at 110 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture filtered and concentrated, then purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (7.1 mg). LCMS: 412.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.24 min (Analytical Method A).

[0466] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 65 with a suitable bromo derivative compound, and/or replacing oxazolidin-2-one with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 82, 89, and 113.

Example 79**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0467] (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65, 0.15 g, 0.37 mmol), 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenylboronic acid (0.148 g, 0.74 mmol), aqueous sodium hydroxide (240 μ L of 3N) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (42 mg, 0.037 mmol) were dissolved in 1.2 mL of DME/ H_2O (5/1, v/v) and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 2 minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at 90 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with EtOAc, dried with Na_2SO_4 then purified by silica gel column chromatography and preparative HPLC to give the title compound (3.8 mg). LCMS: 481.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$); ret. Time: 6.19 min (Analytical Method C).

[0468] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 65 with a suitable bromo derivative compound, and/or replacing 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenylboronic acid with a suitable boronic acid, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 97, 99, and 231.

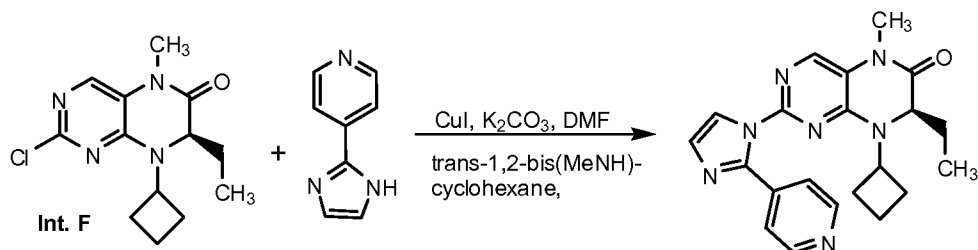
Example 80**Synthesis of (S)-5,6a-dimethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0469] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate L-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-phenyl-1H-

imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 361.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.55 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 81

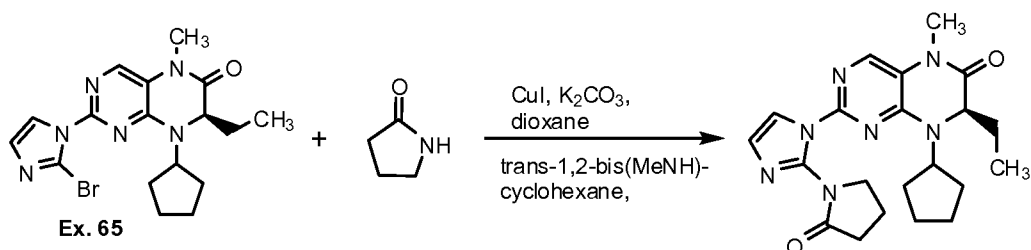
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



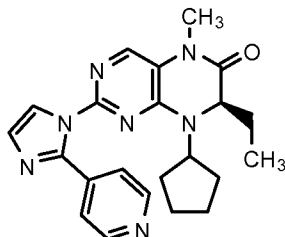
[0470] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C, and 2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 390.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.92 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 82

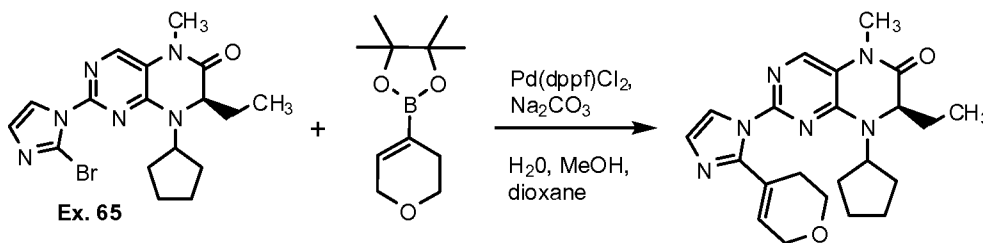
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



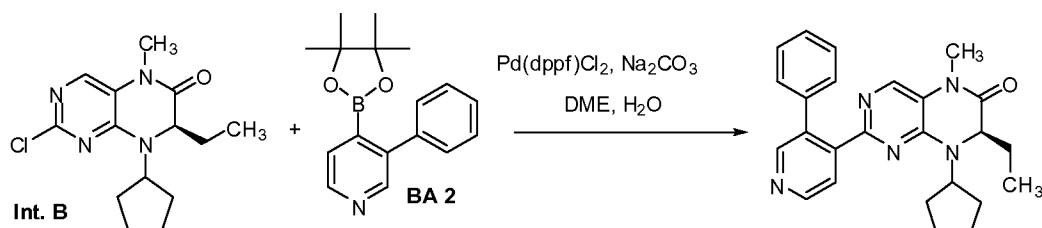
[0471] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 78, with pyrrolidin-2-one instead of oxazolidin-2-one. LCMS: 410.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.77 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 83**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

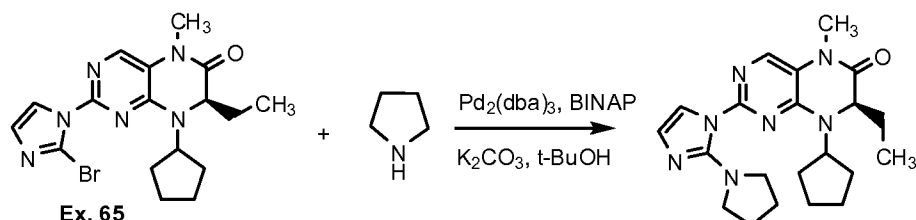
[0472] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with 2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 404.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.54 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 84**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-2-(2-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0473] (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65, 130 mg, 1 eq) in dioxane/water/MeOH (2 mL/0.5 mL/0.05 mL) was combined with Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (39.6 mg, 0.2 eq), Na₂CO₃ (100 mg, 3 eq), and 2-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (116 mg, 2 eq). The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 °C overnight. This was diluted with EtOAc and a saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by MPLC and further purified by preparative HPLC. LCMS: 409.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.41 min (Analytical Method A). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300MHz): δ: 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 4.35 – 4.30 (m, 4H), 3.90 – 3.81 (m, 4H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.41 – 2.3 (m, 1H), 2.20– 1.54 (m, 9H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H).

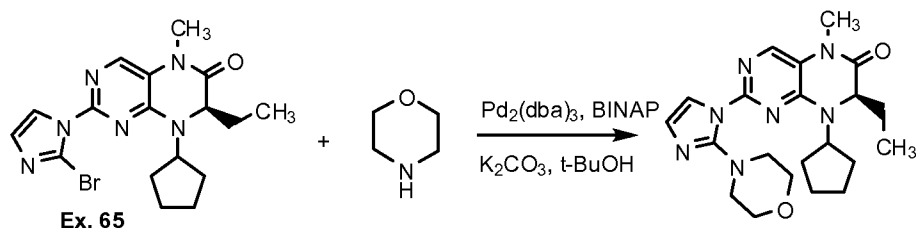
Example 85**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0474] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 414.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.45 min (Analytical Method A).

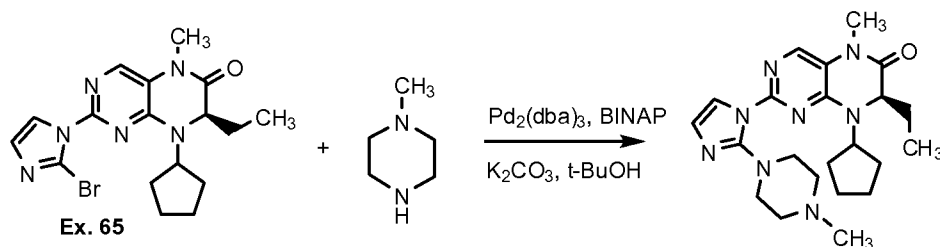
Example 86**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0475] (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65, 150 mg, 0.37 mmol), pyrrolidine (52 mg, 0.74 mmol), Pd₂dba₃·CHCl₃ (76 mg, 0.074 mmol), BINAP (69 mg, 0.11 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (153 mg, 1.11 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of degassed t-BuOH and the resulting solution was heated at 130 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with brine. The organic extracts were dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated, and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (56 mg). LCMS: 396.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.76 min (Analytical Method A).

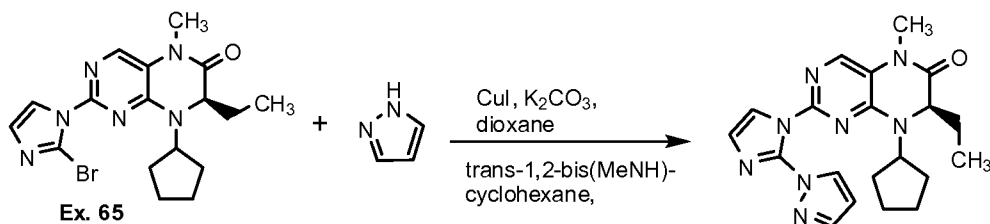
[0476] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 65 with a suitable bromo derivative compound, and/or replacing pyrrolidine with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 87 and 88.

Example 87**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-morpholino-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0477] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 86, with morpholine instead of pyrrolidine. LCMS: 412.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.90 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 88**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

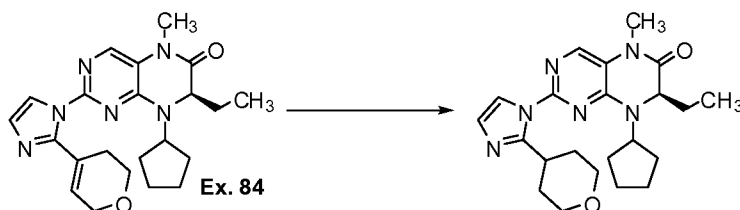
[0478] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 86, with N-methylpiperazine instead of pyrrolidine. LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.97 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 89**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0479] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 78, with pyrazole instead of oxazolidin-2-one. LCMS: 393.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.22 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 90

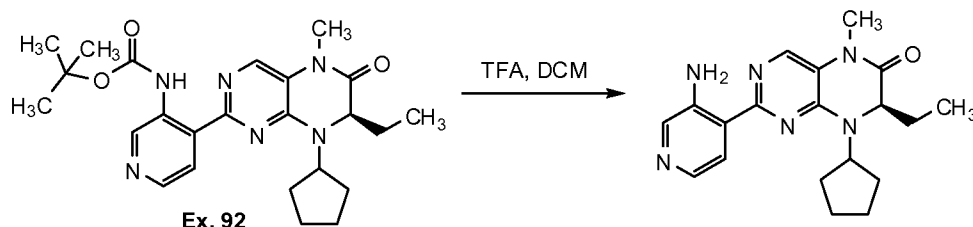
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0480] (R)-8-cyclopentyl-2-(2-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 84, 34 mg) in 5 mL of MeOH, Pd/C (20 mg) was added. This reaction mixture was placed under a hydrogen balloon until all the starting material was consumed. The resulting mixture was filtered through a plug of Celite, and the plug was washed several times with EtOAc. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and further purified by preparative HPLC. LCMS: 411.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.45 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 91

Synthesis of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



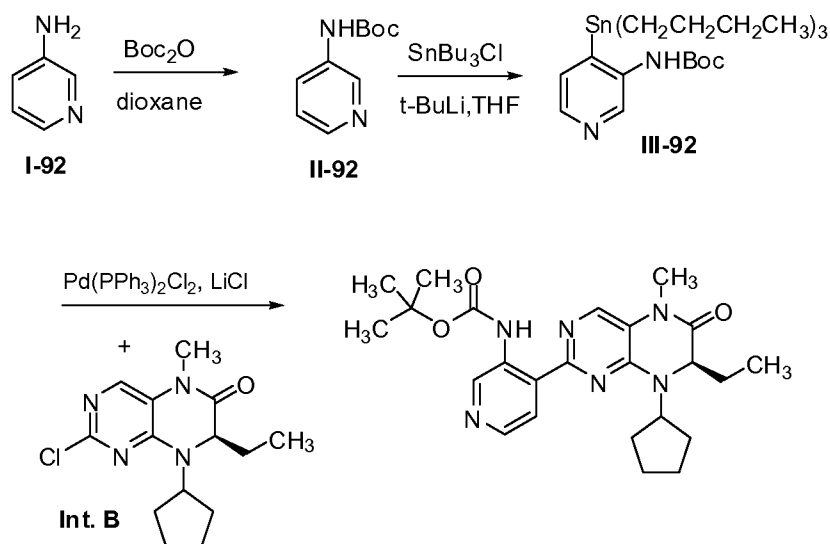
[0481] Three mL of TFA was added to a solution of (R)-tert-butyl 4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (Example 92, 760 mg) in 3 mL of DCM. The mixture was stirred for 4h at rt, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Aqueous Na₂CO₃ was added and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05%

TFA): 353.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 7.99 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 7.94 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.0~1.69 (m, 10H), 0.88 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

[0482] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 92 with a suitable Boc protected amine compound, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 93, 105, and 126.

Example 92

Synthesis of (R)-tert-butyl 4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate



[0483] To a solution of pyridine-3-amine (compound I-92, 9.4 g, 1 eq) in 300 mL of dioxane, Boc₂O (21.8 g, 1 eq) was added and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 18 h. The mixture was cooled to rt and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. water was added to the residue and it was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, then concentrated and the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography to give the desired tert-butyl pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (compound II-92).

[0484] To a solution of tert-butyl pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (compound II-92, 1eq) in dry THF, tert-butyl lithium (3eq, in hexanes) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 2h under Ar at -78 °C and 2h at -20 °C, then SnBu₃Cl (3eq) was added dropwise at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1h at -78 °C under Ar, then the

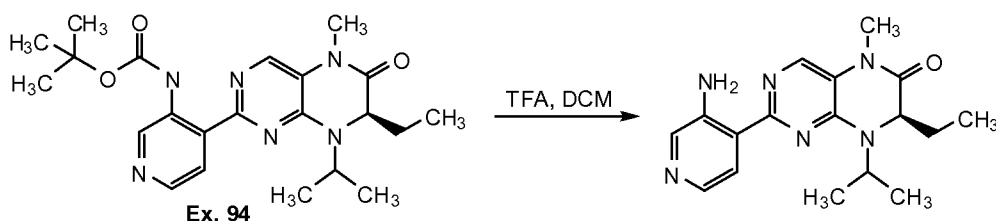
mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 18 h under Ar. Water was added and extracted with EtOAc, the organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column chromatography to give the desired tert-butyl 4-(tributylstannyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (compound III-92).

[0485] Intermediate B (1 eq), compound II-92 (2eq), Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (0.1 eq), and LiCl (5 eq) were suspended in toluene and protected with Ar. The resulting mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 52h. The mixture was cooled to rt and water was added and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, then concentrated and the residue was purified by silica column to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 453.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ 11.58 (s, 1H), 9.66 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 8.17 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 7.98 (s, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.0~1.70 (m, 10H), 1.56 (s, 9H), 0.89 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

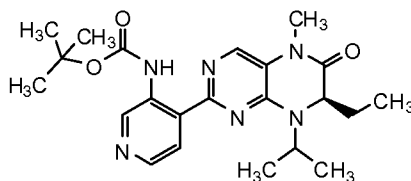
[0486] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing pyridine-3-amine with a suitable amine compound, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 94, 106, and 107.

Example 93

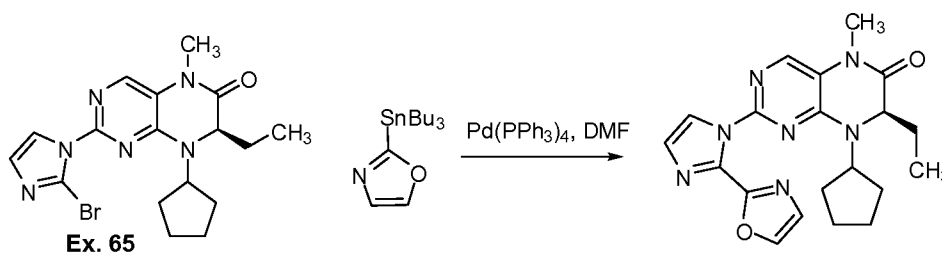
Synthesis of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



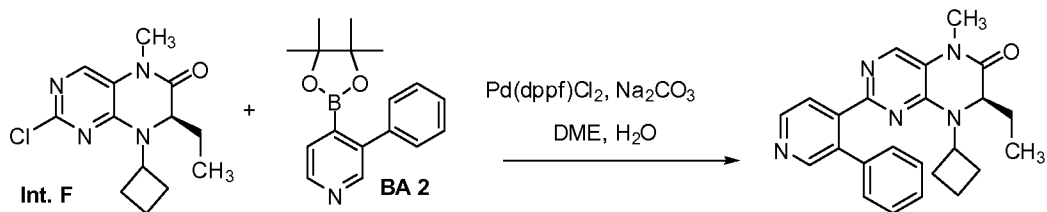
[0487] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 91, with the compound of Example 94 instead of the compound of Example 92. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 327.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 8.48 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 7.99 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 7.93 (s, 1H), 6.26 (bs, 2H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.49 (d, 3H, J=7Hz), 1.44 (d, 3H, J=7Hz), 0.86 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 94**Synthesis of (R)-tert-butyl 4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate**

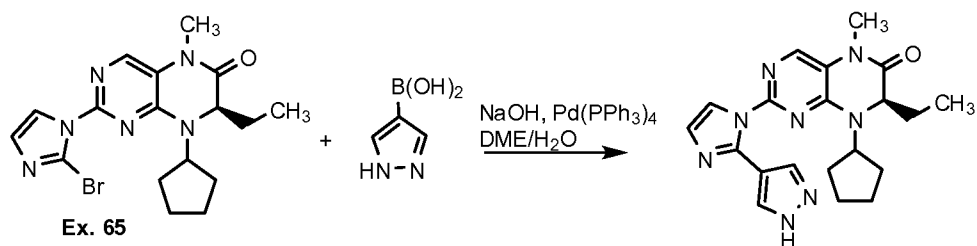
[0488] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 92, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 427.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 11.62 (s, 1H), 9.67 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 8.22 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 7.98 (s, 1H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.56 (s, 9H), 1.49 (d, 3H, J=7Hz), 1.44 (d, 3H, J=7Hz), 0.87 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 95**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(oxazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

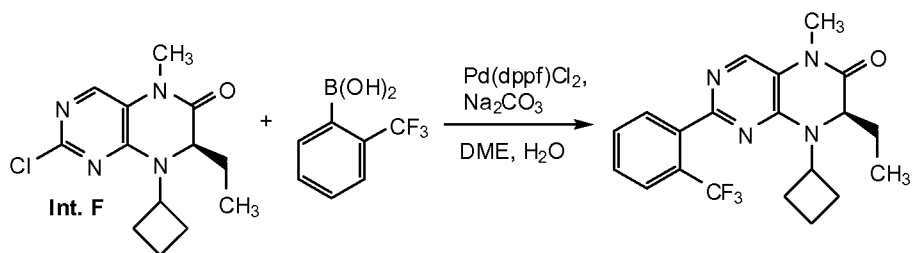
[0489] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 54, with (Example 65) instead of (Example 43) and 2-(tributylstannyl)oxazole instead of 4-(tributylstannyl)thiazole. LCMS: 394.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.32 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 96**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0490] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 414.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.45 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 97**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

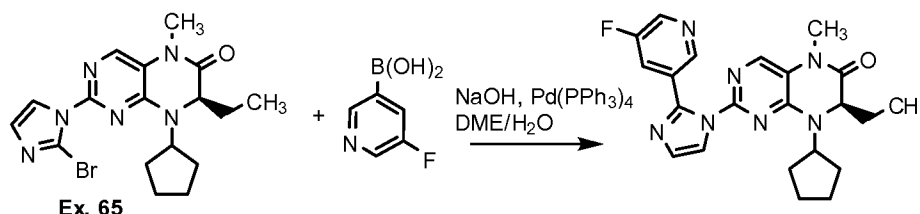
[0491] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 79, with pyrazole-4-yl boronic acid instead of 4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl boronic acid. LCMS: 393.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.16 (Analytical Method C).

Example 98**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0492] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 391.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 4.34 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 99

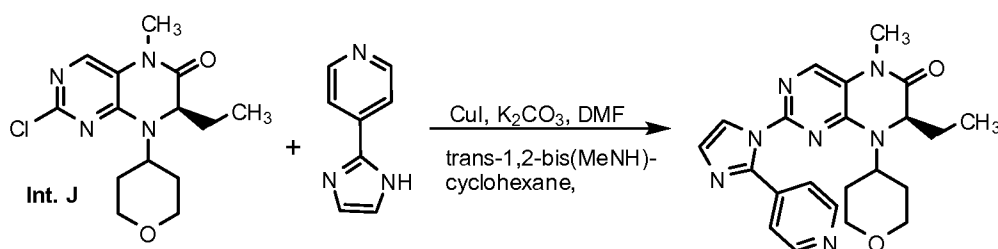
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



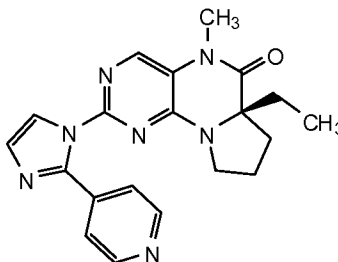
[0493] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 79, with 5-fluoro(pyridin-3-yl) boronic acid instead of 4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl boronic acid. LCMS: 422.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 2.76 (Analytical Method A).

Example 100

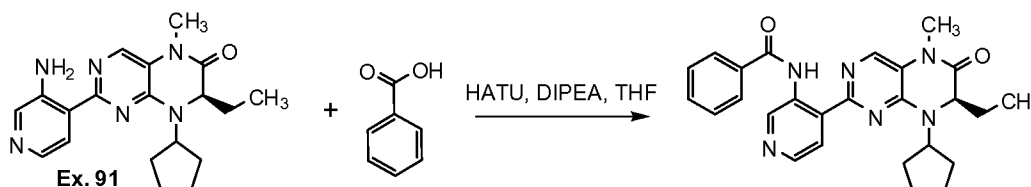
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0494] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate J instead of Intermediate C and with 4-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 420.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.51 (Analytical Method C).

Example 101**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0495] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 4-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 376.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.97 min (Analytical Method D).

Example 102**Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)benzamide**

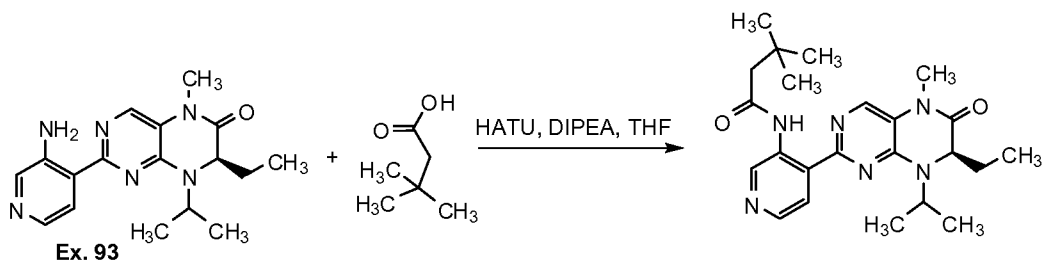
[0496] A mixture of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91, 1 eq), benzoic acid (3eq), HATU (3 eq), and DIPEA (4eq) in dry THF under Ar was stirred at 90 °C for 18 h. The mixture was cooled to rt and water was added and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was purified by silica gel column to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 457.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 13.75 (s, 1H), 10.00 (bs, 1H), 8.55 (bs, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 2H), 7.69 (m, 3H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.02~1.63 (m, 10H), 0.77 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

[0497] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 91 with a suitable amine compound, and/or replacing benzoic acid with a suitable carboxylic acid, to

prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 103, 104, 108, 115, 122, 123, 129, and 130.

Example 103

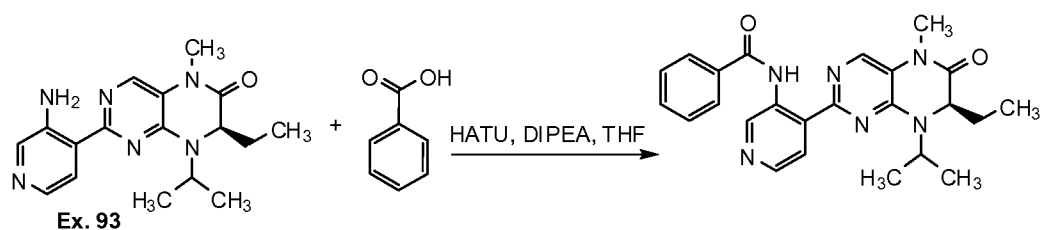
Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-3,3-dimethylbutanamide



[0498] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 93) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with 3,3-dimethylbutanoic acid instead of benzoic acid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 425.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.93 (bs, 1H), 9.89 (bs, 1H), 8.50 (bs, 2H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 2H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 6H), 0.77 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 104

Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)benzamide

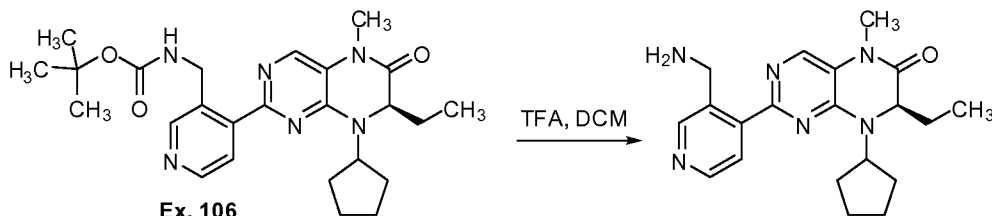


[0499] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 93) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91), and 3,3-dimethylbutanoic acid instead of benzoic acid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 431.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 13.91 (s, 1H), 10.03 (bs, 1H), 8.56 (bs,

1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 7.69 (m, 3H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.43 (d, 6H, J=7Hz), 0.77 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 105

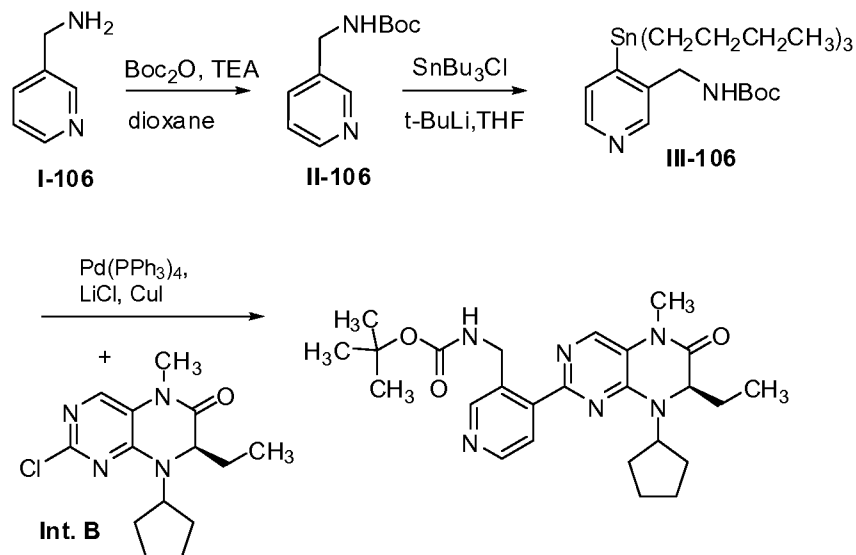
Synthesis of (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0500] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 91, with (R)-tert-butyl (4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methylcarbamate (Example 106) instead of (R)-tert-butyl 4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (Example 92). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 367.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 9.35 (bs, 2H), 8.73 (bs, 2H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.14~1.68 (m, 10H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 0.90 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 106

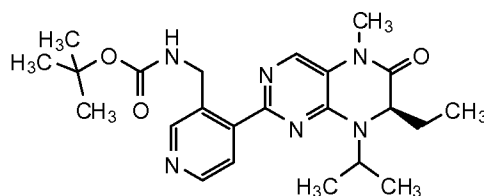
Synthesis of (R)-tert-butyl (4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methylcarbamate



[0501] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 92, with pyridin-3-ylmethanamine instead of pyridine-3-amine in the first step. The first step also includes TEA (1.5 eq), and the last step is done with dioxane as solvent instead of toluene, Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.2 eq) instead of Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, and also included CuI (0.2 eq). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 467.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 8.88 (bs, 2H), 8.42 (bs, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 2.14~1.71 (m, 10H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 0.90 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 107

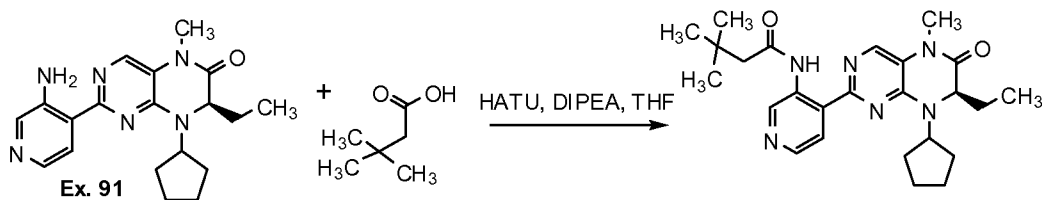
Synthesis of (R)-tert-butyl (4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methylcarbamate



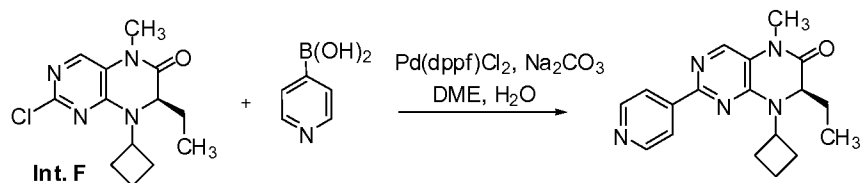
[0502] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 106, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 441.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 8.90 (bs, 1H), 8.84 (bs, 1H), 8.48 (bs, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.47 (d, 3H, J= 7.5Hz), 1.44 (d, 3H, J=7.5Hz), 1.43 (s, 9H), 0.89 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 108

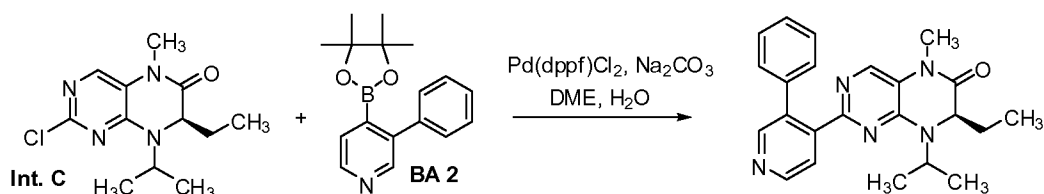
Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-3,3-dimethylbutanamide



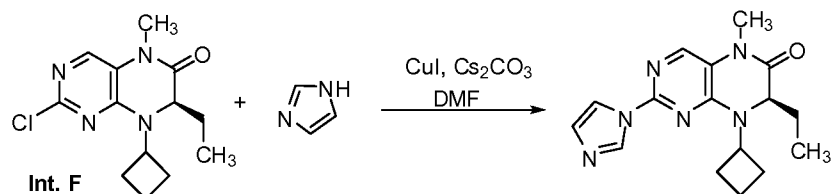
[0503] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with 3,3-dimethylbutanoic acid instead of benzoic acid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 451.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 9.70 (s, 1H), 8.24 (dd, 2H, J=5.5Hz), 8.07 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 2H), 2.02~1.69 (m, 10H), 1.02 (s, 9H), 0.76 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 109**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0504] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B. LCMS: 324.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 1.41 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 110**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0505] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 388.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.56 min (Analytical Method C).

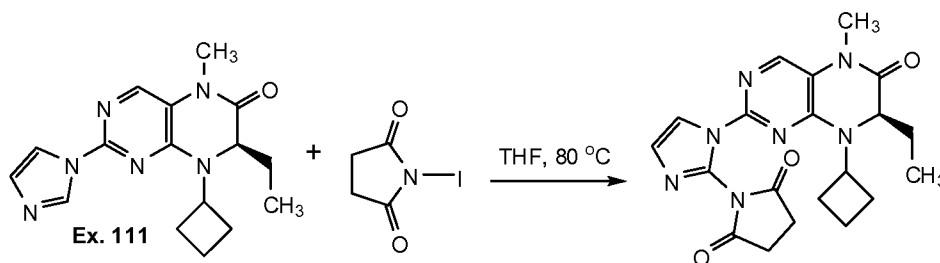
Example 111**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0506] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 35, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 1H-imidazole

instead of 2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)acetonitrile. LCMS: 313.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.49 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 112

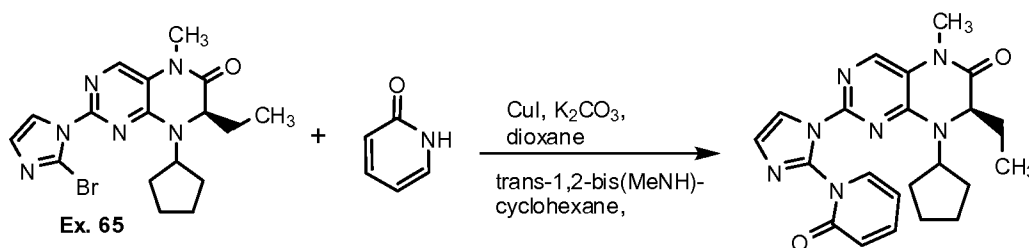
Synthesis of (R)-1-(1-(8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-2,5-dione



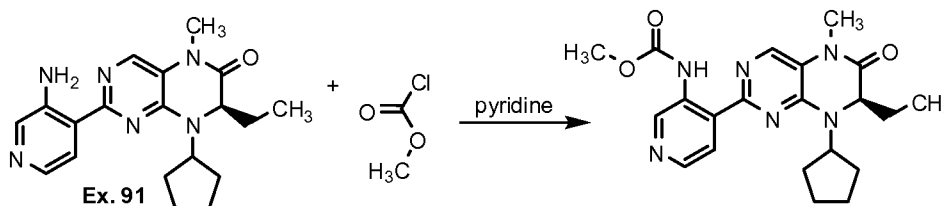
[0507] (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 111, 0.14 g, 0.448 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL of THF and NIS (0.20 g, 0.896 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred at 80 °C for 6 hours after which the solution was concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (276 mg). LCMS: 410.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.81 (Analytical Method A).

Example 113

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(2-oxopyridin-1(2H)-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

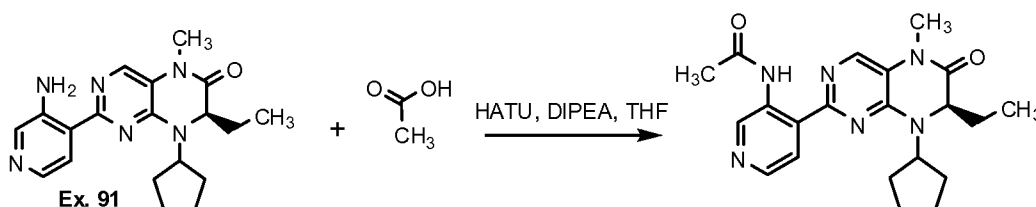


[0508] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 78, with pyridin-2-one instead of oxazolidin-2-one. LCMS: 420.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.34 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 114**Synthesis of (R)-methyl 4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate**

[0509] A mixture of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91, 1 eq) and chloromethylcarbonate (10 eq) in dry pyridine under Ar was stirred at 80 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled to rt and water was added, then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, then concentrated and the residue was purified by a silica gel column to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 411.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.22 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 4.48 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.12~1.69 (m, 10H), 0.82 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

[0510] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing the compound of Example 91 with a suitable amine compound, and/or replacing chloromethylcarbonate with acetyl chloride or a suitable sulfonyl chloride, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 116-121, 124, 125, 127, 128, 131, and 136.

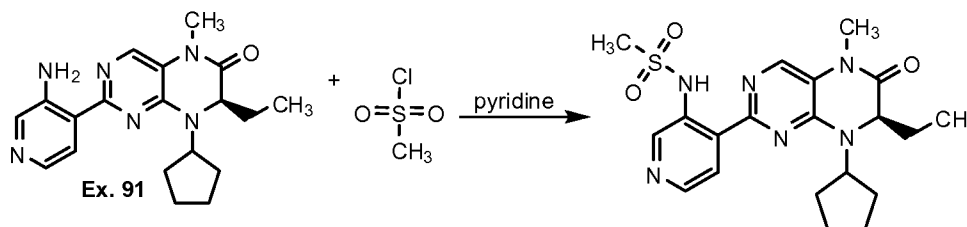
Example 115**Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)acetamide**

[0511] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with acetic acid instead of benzoic acid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 395.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 9.72 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, 1H, J=5Hz),

8.30 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 4.47 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.12~1.69 (m, 10H), 0.83 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 116

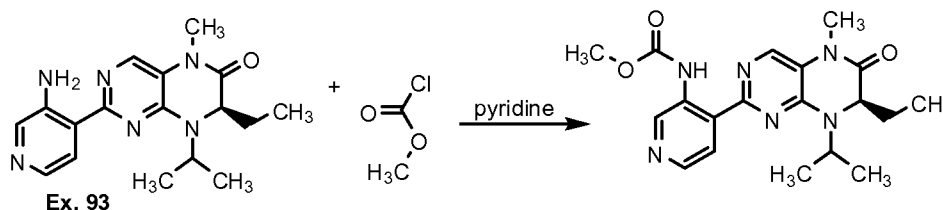
Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methanesulfonamide



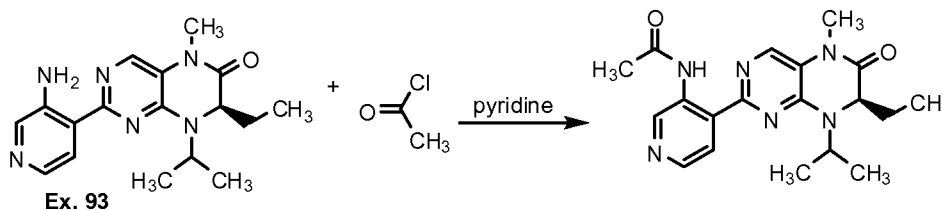
[0512] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with methane sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 431.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.61 (bs, 1H), 8.87 (bs, 1H), 8.48 (bs, 1H), 8.31 (bs, 1H), 8.23 (bs, 1H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 2.07~1.66 (m, 10H), 0.70 (bs, 3H).

Example 117

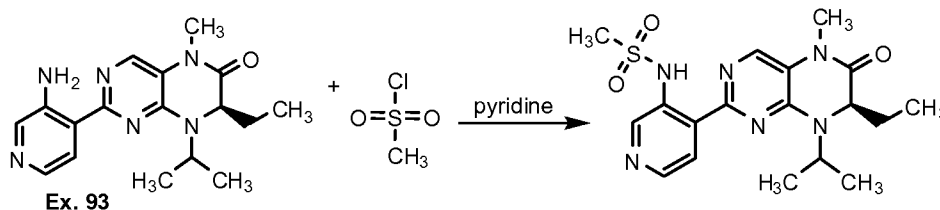
Synthesis of (R)-methyl 4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate



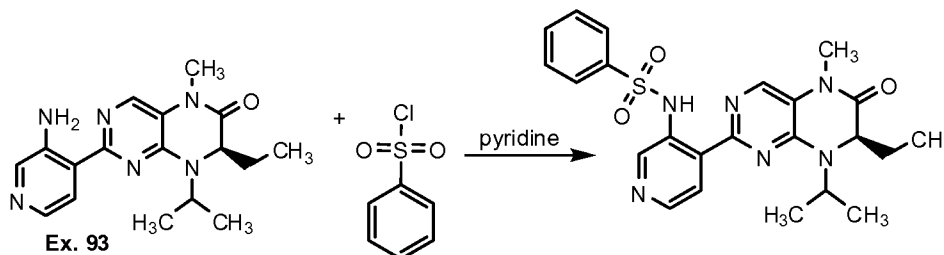
[0513] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 93) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 385.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 9.45 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, 1H, J=5.5Hz), 8.15 (d, 1H, J=5.5Hz), 8.03 (s, 1H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.40 (d, 3H, J=7Hz), 1.38 (d, 3H, J=7Hz), 0.75 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 118**Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)acetamide**

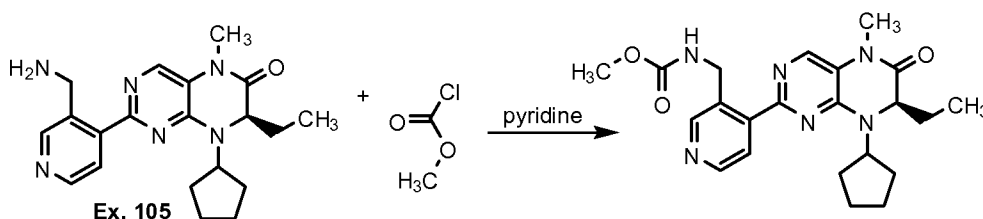
[0514] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 93) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with acetyl chloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 369.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 9.71 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.27 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.25 (s, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.47 (t, 6H, J=6Hz), 0.81 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 119**Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methanesulfonamide**

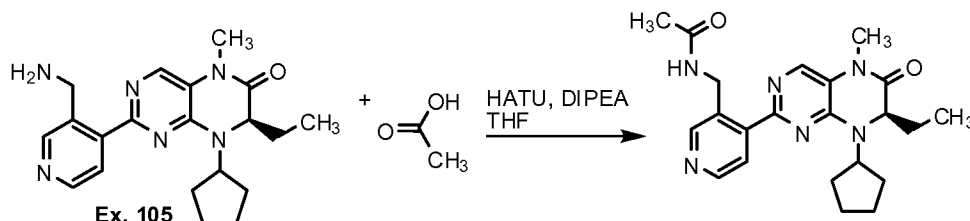
[0515] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 93) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with methane sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 405.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.77 (bs, 1H), 8.89 (bs, 1H), 8.50 (bs, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.44 (bs, 6H), 0.75 (bs, 3H).

Example 120**Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide**

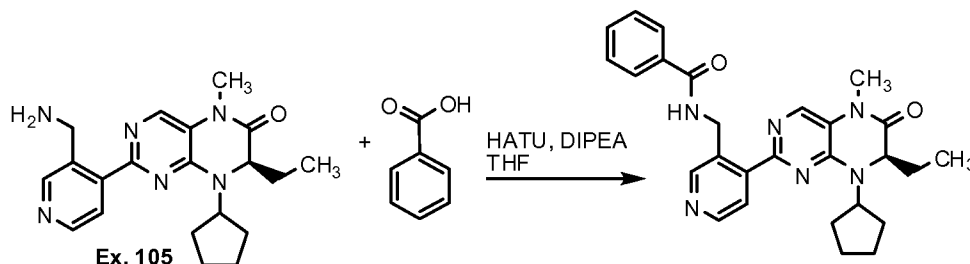
[0516] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 93) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with benzene sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 467.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 12.90 (s, 1H), 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, 1H, J=5Hz), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, 1H, J=5.5Hz), 7.68 (d, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 7.56 (t, 1H, J=7.5Hz), 7.45 (t, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 4.47 (m, 2H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.39 (d, 6H, J=6.5Hz), 0.77 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 121**Synthesis of (R)-methyl (4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methylcarbamate**

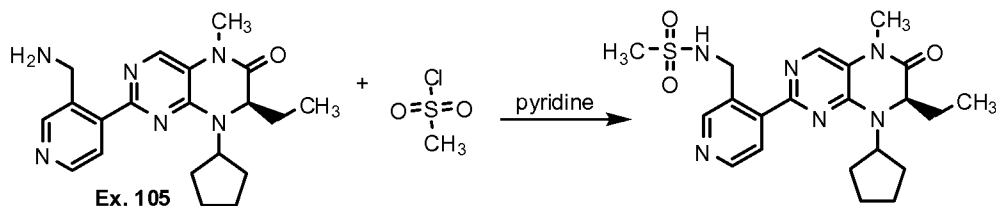
[0517] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 105) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.85 (bs, 1H), 8.80 (bs, 1H), 8.43 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.23 (s, 1H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 4.48 (m, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 2.06~1.69 (m, 10H), 0.90 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 122**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)acetamide**

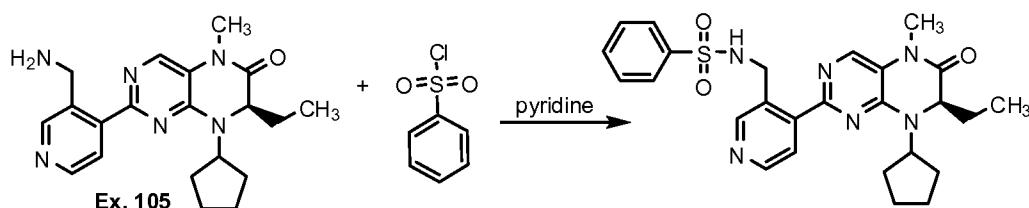
[0518] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 105) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91), and with acetic acid instead of benzoic acid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 409.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ : 8.98 (bs, 1H), 8.82 (d, 1H, $J=5.0$ Hz), 8.39 (d, 1H, $J=5.0$ Hz), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.31 (bs, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.95 (s, 3H), 1.94~1.68 (m, 9H), 0.91 (t, 3H, $J=7.5$ Hz).

Example 123**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)benzamide**

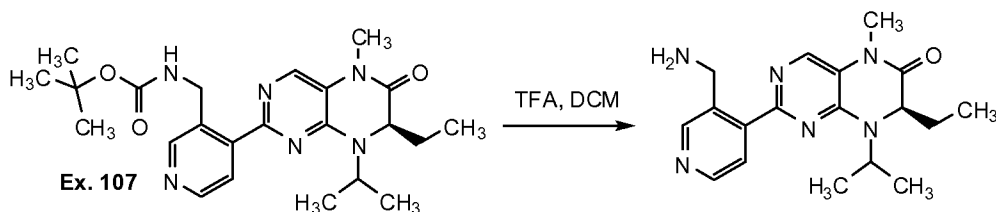
[0519] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 105) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 471.3 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ : 9.03 (bs, 1H), 8.83 (bs, 1H), 8.38 (bs, 1H), 8.03 (bs, 1H), 7.78 (d, 2H, $J=9$ Hz), 7.50 (t, 1H, $J=9.0$ Hz), 7.42 (t, 2H, $J=9.0$ Hz), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.16~1.68 (m, 10H), 0.91 (t, 3H, $J=7.5$ Hz).

Example 124**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide**

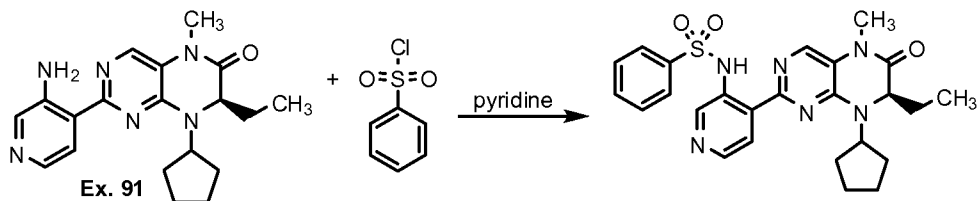
[0520] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 105) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with methane sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 445.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H), 2.01~1.58 (m, 10H), 0.78 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 125**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)benzenesulfonamide**

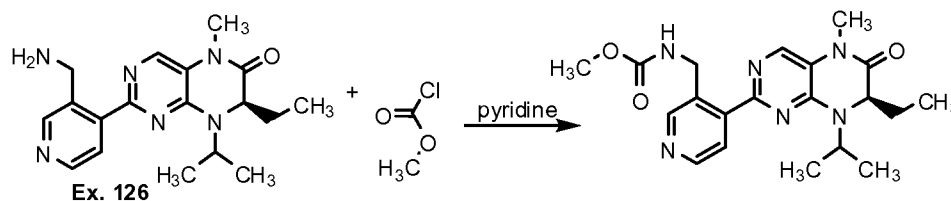
[0521] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 105) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with benzene sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 507.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.76 (bs, 1H), 8.27 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, 2H, J=8.0Hz), 7.62 (t, 1H, J=8Hz), 7.55 (t, 2H, J=8Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 2.06~1.65 (m, 10H), 0.88 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 126**Synthesis of (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

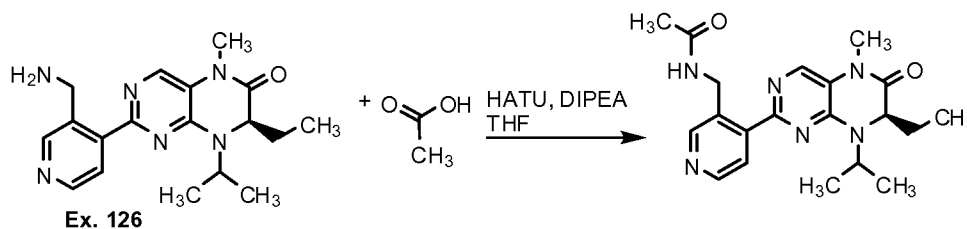
[0522] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 91, with (R)-tert-butyl 4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methylcarbamate (Example 107) instead of (R)-tert-butyl 4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (Example 92). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 341.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ : 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.60 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 4.71 (m, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.49 (d, 3H, J= 6.5Hz), 1.46 (d, 3H, J=6.5Hz), 0.89 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 127**Synthesis of (R)-N-(4-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide**

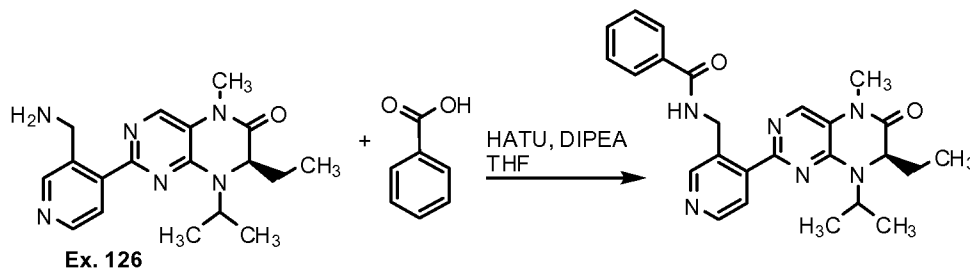
[0523] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with benzene sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 493.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ : 12.57 (bs, 1H), 8.55 (bs, 1H), 8.20 (bs, 1H), 8.31 (bs, 1H), 8.02 (bs, 1H), 7.84 (bs, 1H), 7.45~7.21 (m, 5H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 1.79~1.40 (m, 10H), 0.55 (bs, 3H).

Example 128**Synthesis of (R)-methyl (4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methylcarbamate**

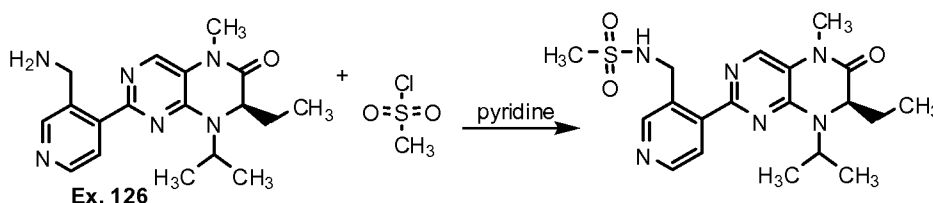
[0524] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 126) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 399.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 8.59 (bs, 2H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 4.64 (s, 2H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.51 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.35 (t, 6H, J=7.5Hz), 0.75 (t, 3H, J=7.0 Hz).

Example 129**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)acetamide**

[0525] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 126) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91), and with acetic acid instead of benzoic acid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 383.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 4.70 (d, 2H, 10.5Hz), 4.61 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.69 (m, 1H), 1.35 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.32 (d, 3H, J=6.5Hz), 0.77 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 130**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)benzamide**

[0526] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 102, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 126) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 445.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.89 (bs, 1H), 8.82 (bs, 1H), 8.43 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 7.57 (t, 1H, J=7.5Hz), 7.47 (t, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 5.12 (d, 2H, J=6Hz), 4.73 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.46 (t, 6H, J=7.5Hz), 0.87 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

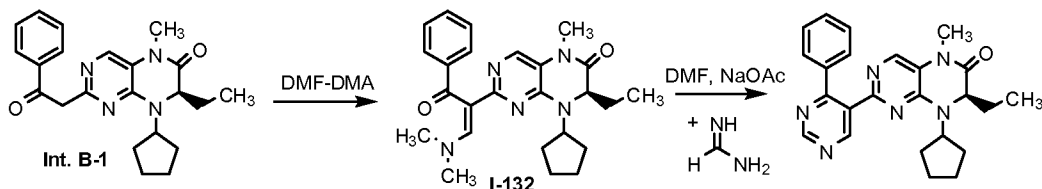
Example 131**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide**

[0527] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 126) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91) and with methane sulfonylchloride instead of chloromethylcarbonate. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 419.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.81 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.27 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.22 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, 2H,

J=5.0Hz), 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.36 (t, 6H, J=7.5Hz), 0.76 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 132

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-phenylpyrimidin-5-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



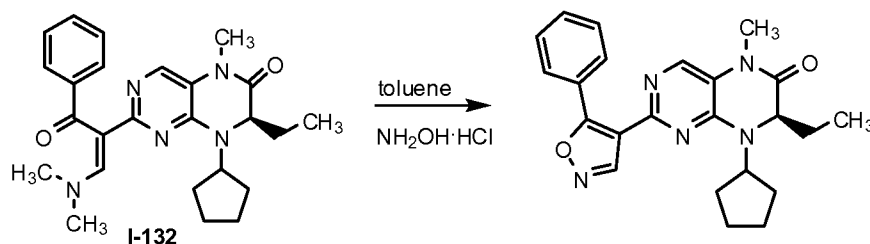
[0528] A suspension of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate B-1, 700mg) in 10 mL of DMF-DMA was heated at 110 °C for 3 hours. The resulting mixture was concentrated to give the desired (R,Z)-8-cyclopentyl-2-(1-(dimethylamino)-3-oxo-3-phenylprop-1-en-2-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound I-132).

[0529] Compound I-132 (300mg) was dissolved in 5 mL of DMF, then acetate formimidamide (2.0 eq) and NaOAc (3.0 eq) were added, and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into ice-water, adjusted with aqueous Na₂CO₃ until PH>8, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (100 mg, yield = 42%). LCMS: 415.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. time 1.68 min (Analytical Method A).

[0530] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B-1 with a suitable Intermediate, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 168, 197, and 222.

Example 133

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

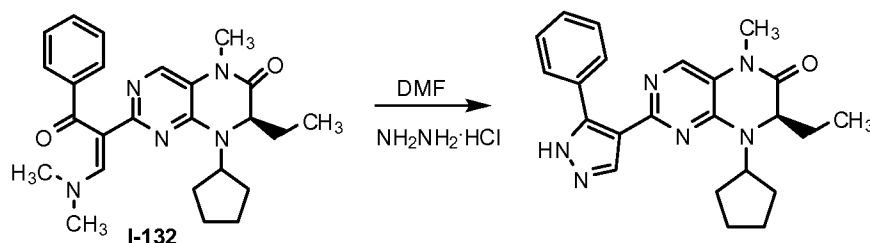


[0531] Compound I-132 (from Example 132, 150mg) was dissolved in 3 mL of toluene, then $\text{NH}_2\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ (5.0 eq) was added and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into ice-water, adjusted with aqueous Na_2CO_3 until $\text{pH} > 8$, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50mL) and purified by silica gel column (PE:EA=3:2) to give the title compound (134 mg, yield = 96%). LCMS: 404.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$); ret. time 1.83 min (Analytical Method A).

[0532] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing compound I-132 with a suitable compound (prepared per the first step of Example 132 by replacing Intermediate B-1 with a suitable intermediate), to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 173, 187, 413, and 414.

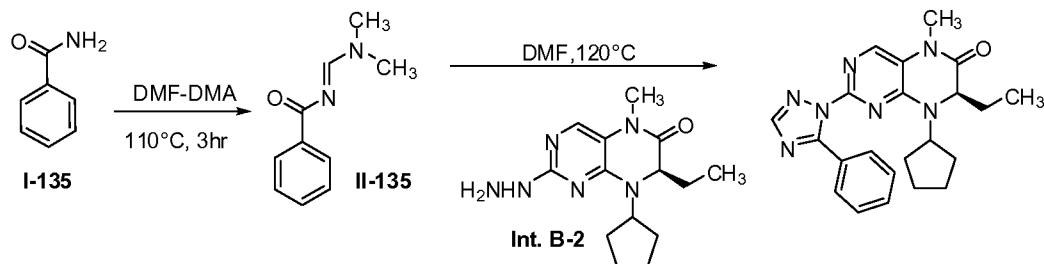
Example 134

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



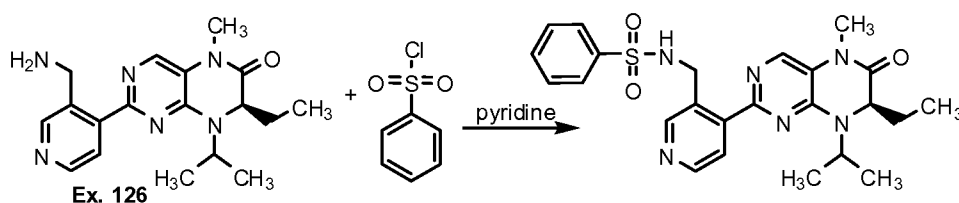
[0533] Compound I-132 (from Example 132, 250mg) was dissolved in 5 mL of DMF, then $\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_2\cdot\text{HCl}$ (3.0 eq) was added and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into ice-water, adjusted with aqueous Na_2CO_3 until $\text{pH} > 8$, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (130 mg, yield = 40%). LCMS: 403.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$); ret. time 1.45 min (Analytical Method A).

[0534] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing compound I-132 with a suitable compound (prepared per the first step of Example 132 by replacing Intermediate B-1 with a suitable intermediate), to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 164, 167, 181, 305, 338, 344, 345, and 405.

Example 135**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0535] A solution of benzamide (I-135) in DMF-DMA was stirred for 3h at 110 °C, then cooled to rt. The solid was collected by filtration, the filter cake washed with PE and air dried to give the desired (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide (compound II-135).

[0536] Compound II-135 (1.5 eq) and Intermediate B-2 (1eq) in DMF was stirred for 3h at 110 °C. The mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 404.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 1.65~1.23 (m, 10H), 0.69 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

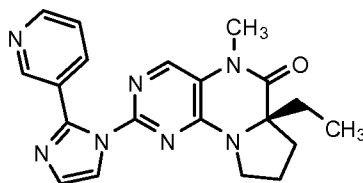
Example 136**Synthesis of (R)-N-((4-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)benzenesulfonamide**

[0537] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 114, with (R)-2-(3-(aminomethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 126) instead of (R)-2-(3-aminopyridin-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 91). LCMS (0.05% TFA): 481.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.73 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.16 (d, 1H, J=5.0Hz), 8.12 (s, 1H),

7.73 (d, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 7.61 (t, 1H, J=7.5Hz), 7.55 (t, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.41 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.26 (d, 3H, J=7.0Hz), 1.22 (d, 3H, J=7.0Hz), 0.72 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz).

Example 137

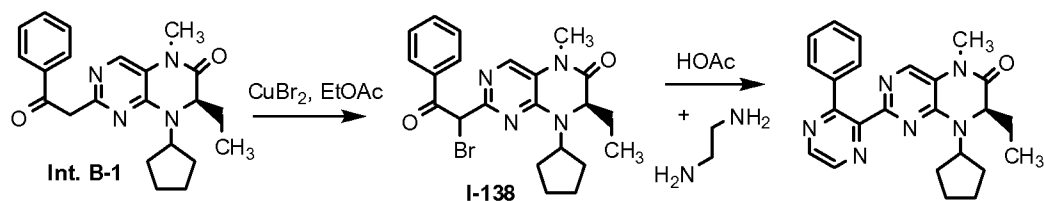
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0538] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 376.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.25 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 138

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyrazin-2-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0539] To a solution of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Intermediate B-1, 300mg) in 10 mL of EtOAc, CuBr₂ (10.0eq) was added and the reaction was stirred at reflux state for 1.5 hours. The mixture was filtered and 50mL of water was added to the filtrate, adjusted PH >8 with Na₂CO₃ aqueous, extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50mL), and concentrated to give the desired (7R)-2-(1-bromo-2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound I-138, 350 mg).

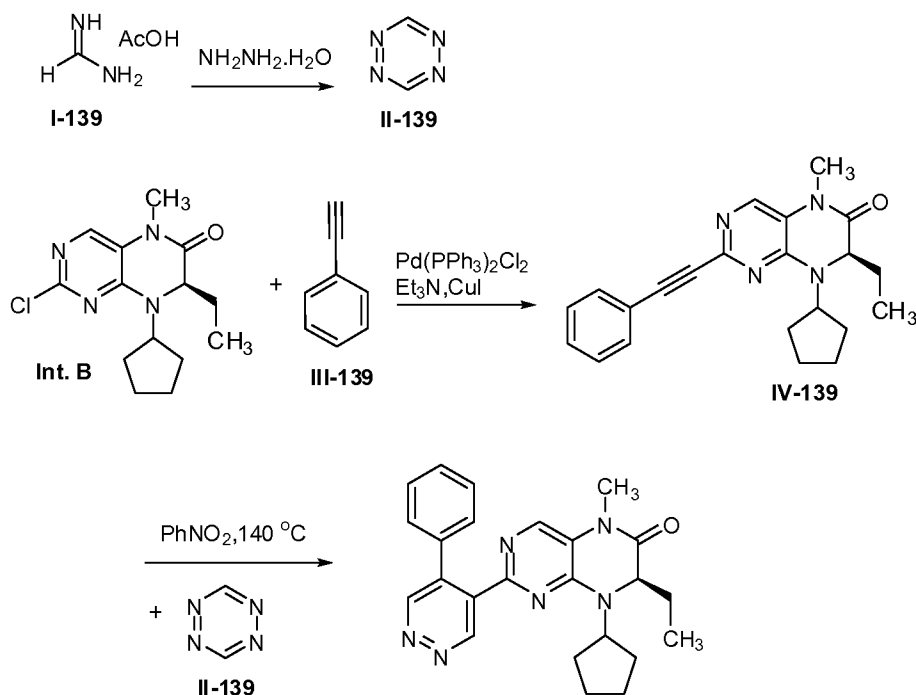
[0540] Compound I-138 (200 mg) was dissolved in 4 mL of HOAc, then 0.5 mL of ethane-1,2-diamine was added and the mixture was refluxed for 5 hours in open air. The mixture was poured into ice-water, adjusted with aqueous Na₂CO₃ until PH>9, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give the

title compound (16mg, yield = 9%). LCMS: 415.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. time: 2.15 min (Analytical Method C: Solvent A- Water (0.01% NH₃)/ Solvent B-Acetonitrile, gradient: 5%-95% Solvent B in 1.6 min, column XBridge C18, 4.6 x 50 mm, 3.5 um, oven temp. 40 °C).

[0541] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B-1 with a suitable Intermediate, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 175, 177, and 316.

Example 139

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenylpyridazin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



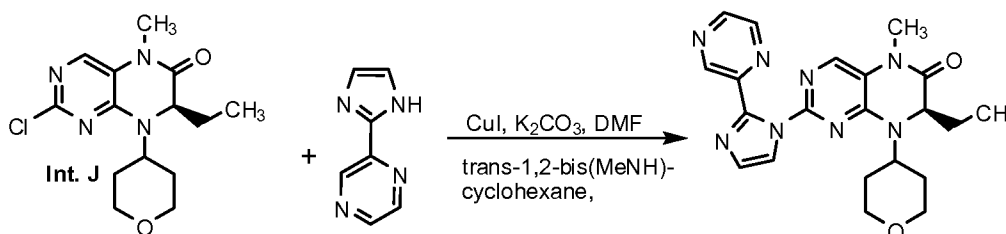
[0542] To the acetate of formimidamide (compound I-139, 3.12 g, 0.03 mol) cooled in ice, 4 ml of hydrazine hydrate (0.08 mol) was added slowly. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at rt. After addition of 2 ml of water and stirring at 0 °C for 1 hour, the precipitate was filtered off. The precipitate was dissolved in 10 mL of acetic acid and 1 g of sodium nitrite was added in small portions at about 5 °C. After stirring for 1 hour, 15 mL of water was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM (4 x 15 mL). The combined DCM layers were washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ until neutralized, dried with MgSO₄ and concentrated to give 1,2,4,5-tetrazine (compound II-139) as a red solid.

[0543] To a solution of Intermediate B (1.0 eq) in DMF, ethynylbenzene (compound III-139, 3.0 eq), Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (0.2 eq), CuI (0.25 eq) and Et₃N (5.0 eq) were added. The mixture was refluxed for 18 h under argon, extracted with EtOAc and purified by silica gel column to give (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(phenylethynyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound IV-139).

[0544] Compound II-139 (2.0 eq) and compound IV-139 (1.0 eq) were combined with nitrobenzene in a sealed tube and heated to 140 °C for 3 hours. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the title compound as a tan solid. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 415.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500MHz): δ: 9.50 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.41 (m, 3H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 1.67~1.28 (m, 10H), 0.67 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 140

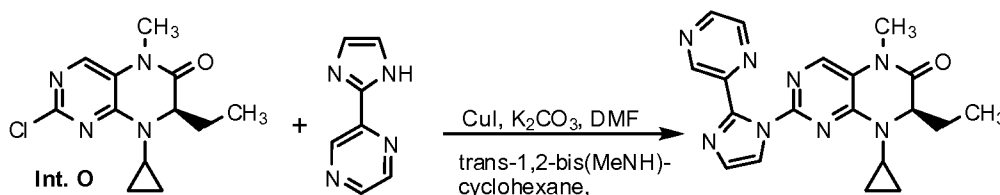
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0545] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate J instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrazine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 421.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.33 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 141

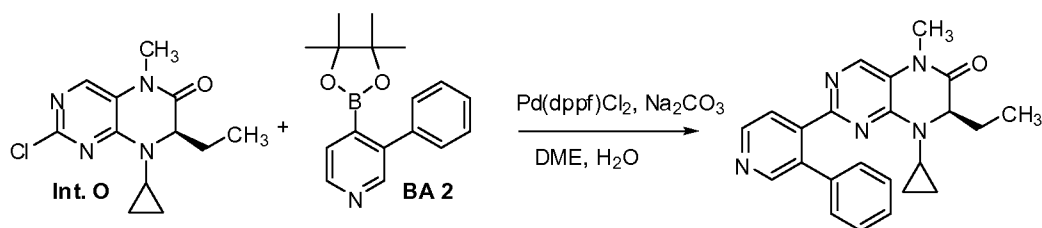
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopropyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0546] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate O instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrazine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 377.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.07 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 142

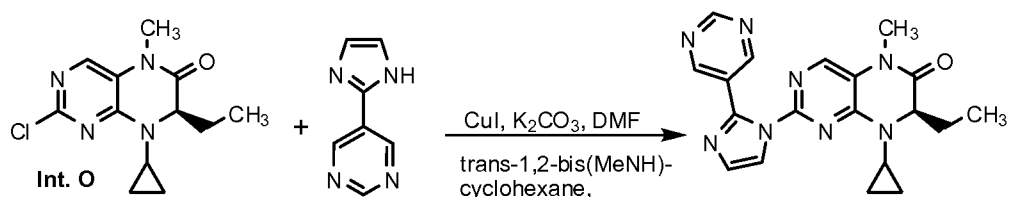
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopropyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



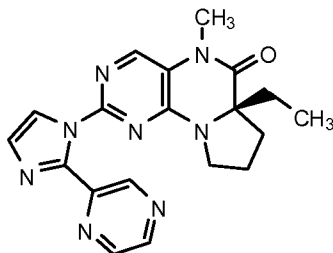
[0547] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate O instead of Intermediate B and with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 386.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.04 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 143

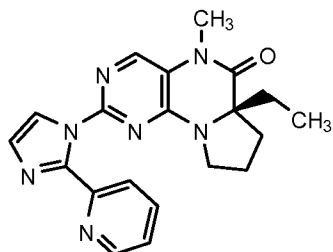
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopropyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



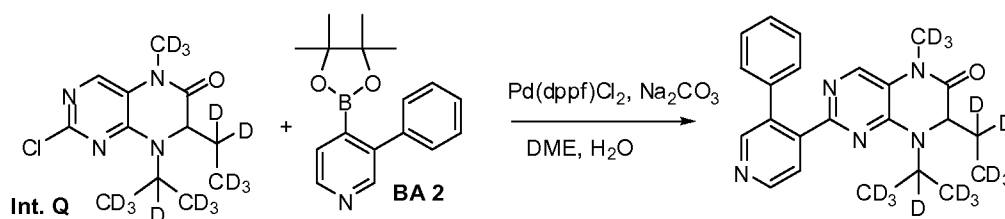
[0548] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate O instead of Intermediate C and with 5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 377.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.44 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 144**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0549] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrazine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 377.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.99 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 145**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

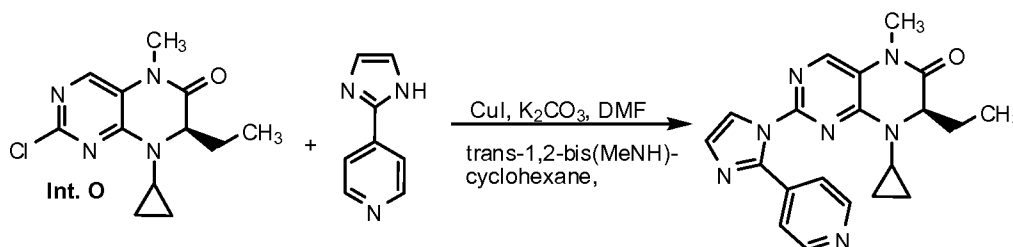
[0550] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 376.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.25 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 146**Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0551] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate Q instead of Intermediate B and with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. LCMS: 402.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.76 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 147

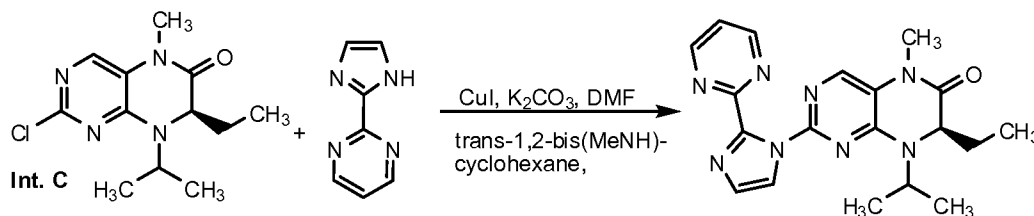
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopropyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



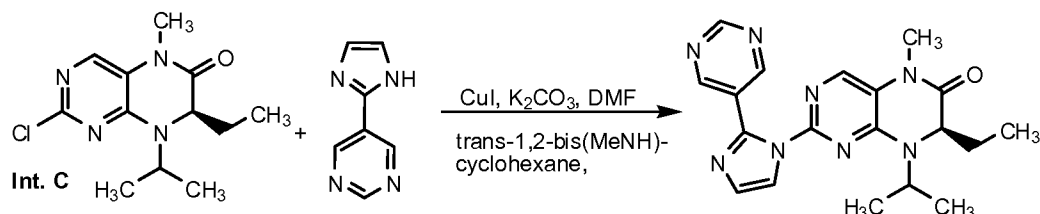
[0552] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate O instead of Intermediate C and with 4-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 376.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.90 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 148

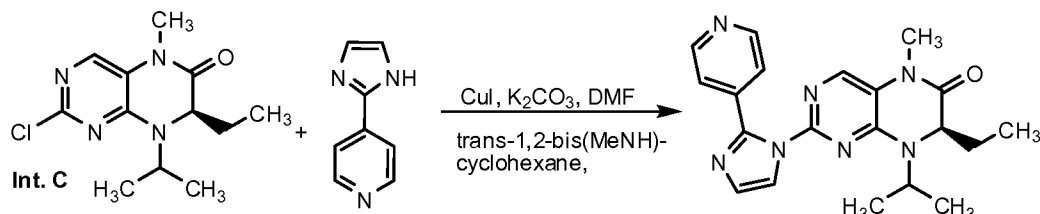
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



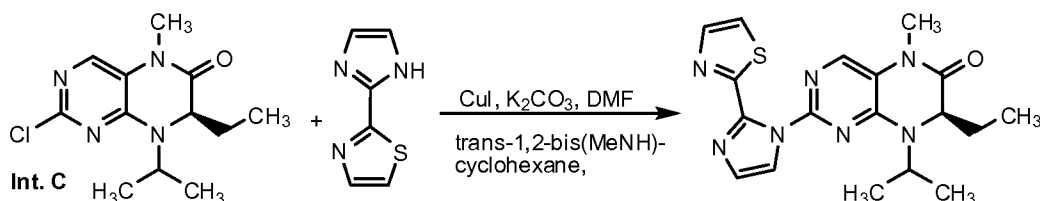
[0553] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 379.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.15 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 149**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

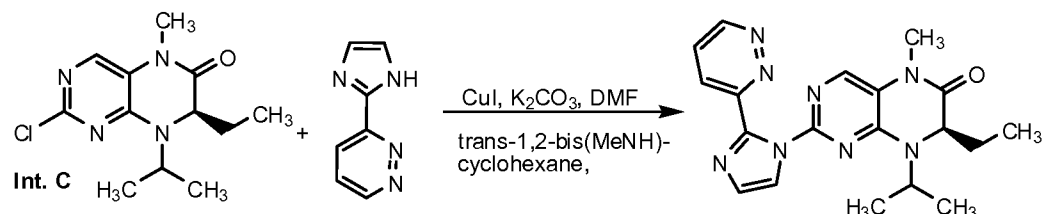
[0554] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 379.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.16 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 150**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

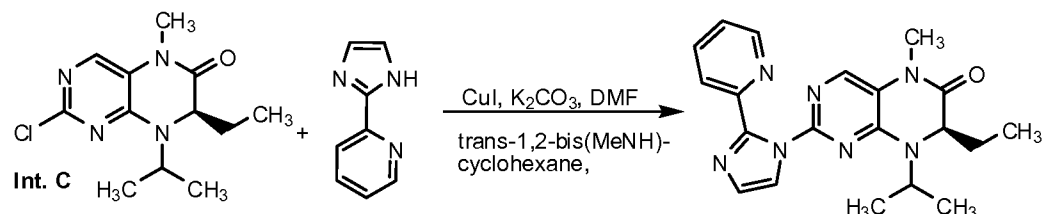
[0555] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 4-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 378.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.46 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 151**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

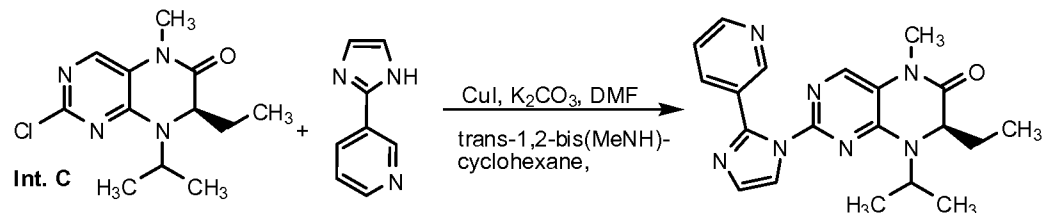
[0556] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 384.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.73 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 152**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

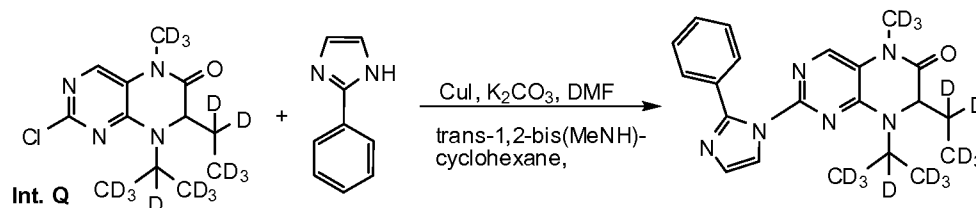
[0557] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridazine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 379.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.67 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 153**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

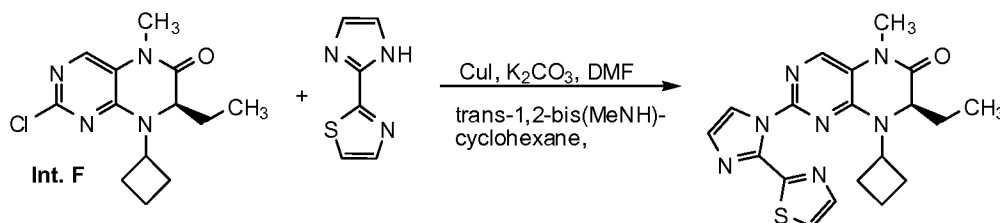
[0558] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 378.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.67 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 154**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

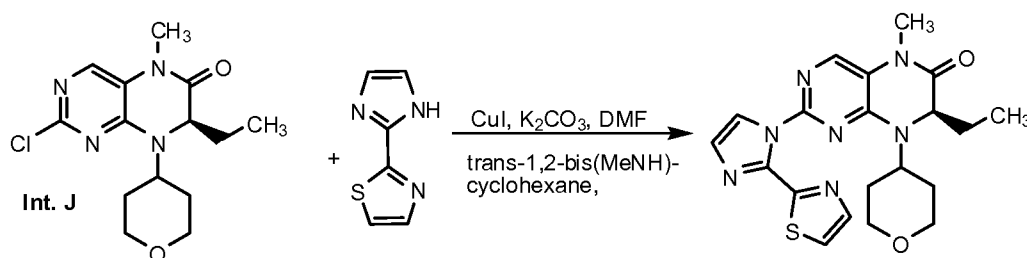
[0559] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 378.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.09 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 155**Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0560] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate Q instead of Intermediate C. LCMS: 391.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.82 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 156**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

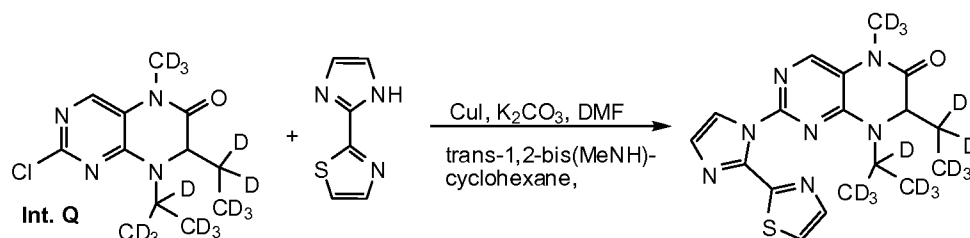
[0561] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 396.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.57 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 157**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0562] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate J instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 426.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.57 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 158

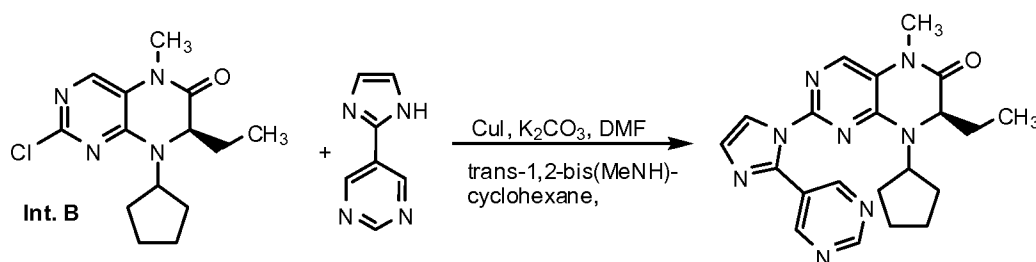
Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



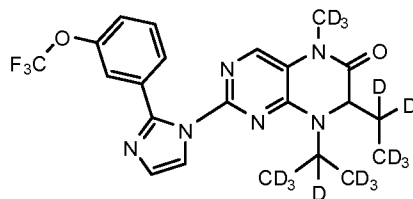
[0563] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate Q instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 399.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.73 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 159

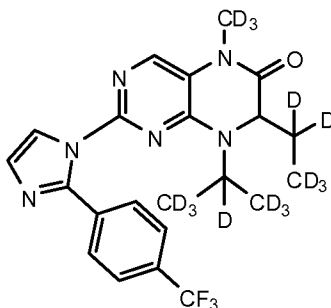
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



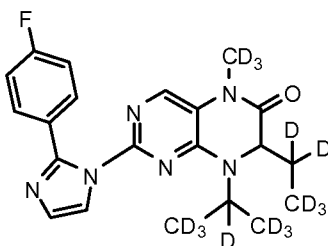
[0564] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate B instead of Intermediate C and with 5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 405.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.44 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 160**Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0565] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 476.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.04 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 161**Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

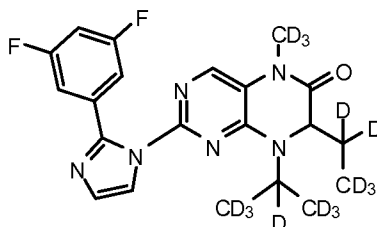
[0566] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 460.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.63 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 162**Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0567] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 410.3 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 2.79 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 163

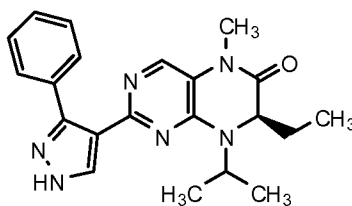
Synthesis of 2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



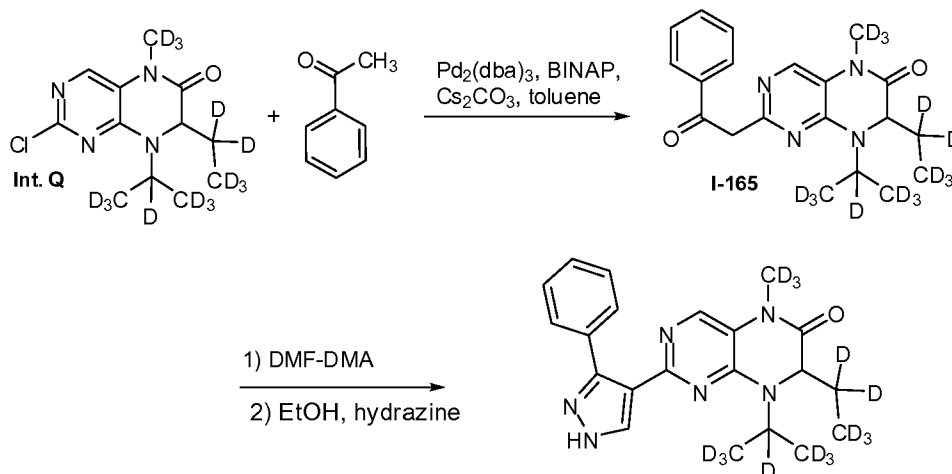
[0568] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 428.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 3.06 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 164

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

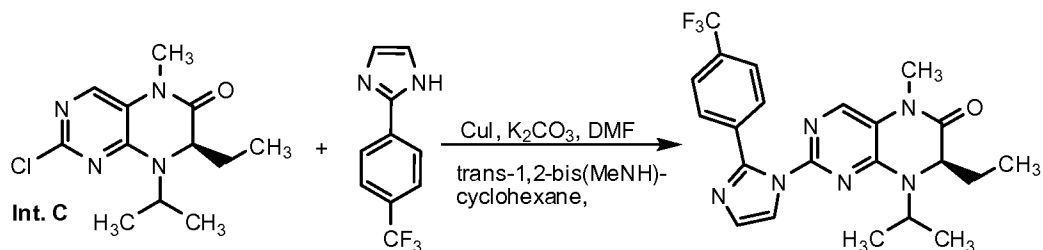


[0569] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate C-2 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 377.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 2.69 min (Analytical Method A).

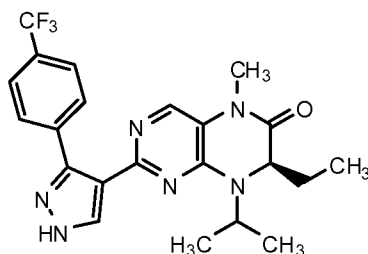
Example 165**Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(3-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0570] To a stirring mixture of Intermediate Q (130 mg, 1 eq) in toluene/water (1.0 mL/0.2 mL), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (84 mg, 0.2 eq), BINAP (114 mg, 0.4 eq), acetophenone (165 mg, 3 eq), and Cs_2CO_3 (149 mg, 3 eq) were added. The reaction mixture was heated in a microwave at 140 °C for 1 h. The crude mixture was purified by MPLC to provide compound I-165. LC/MS: 368.3 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

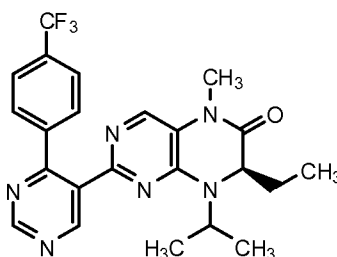
[0571] Compound I-165 (20 mg, 1 eq) was dissolved in N,N-Dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal (100 mg, 15 eq). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and directly taken to the next reaction without further purification. This was dissolved in 1 mL of EtOH and hydrazine (5 mg) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to 78 °C for 1 h. The crude reaction mixture was purified by preparative HPLC. LCMS: 392.3 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ret. Time 6.40 min (Analytical Method C); ¹H-NMR (CDCl_3 , 300MHz): δ : 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.46 – 7.42 (m, 5H), 4.33 (s, 1H).

Example 166**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0572] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 445.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.01 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 167**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

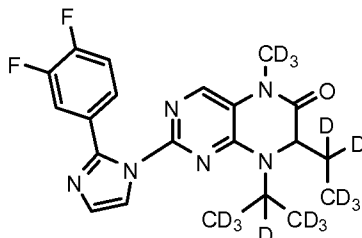
[0573] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate C-3 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 445.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.15 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 168**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0574] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 132, with Intermediate C-3 instead of Intermediate B-1 in the first step. LCMS: 457.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.37 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 169

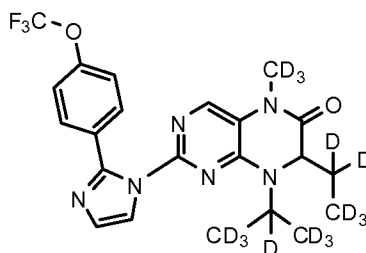
Synthesis of 2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



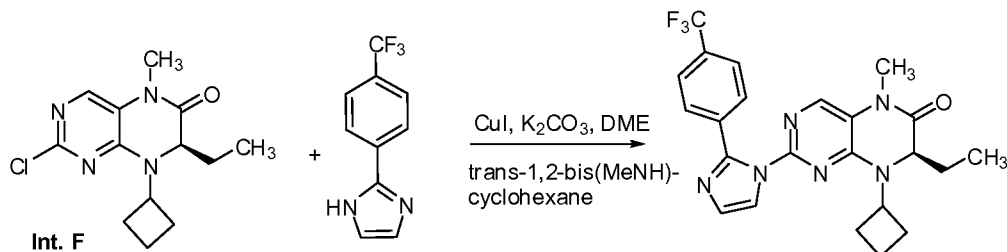
[0575] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 428.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.00 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 170

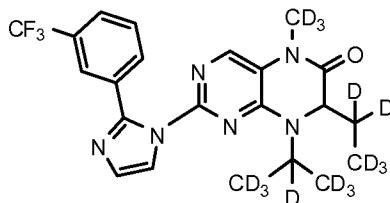
Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-2-(2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



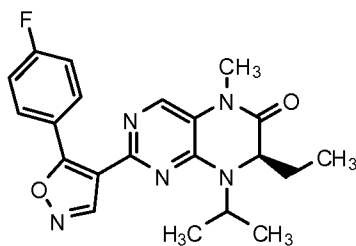
[0576] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 476.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.03 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 171**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0577] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 457.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.23 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 172**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

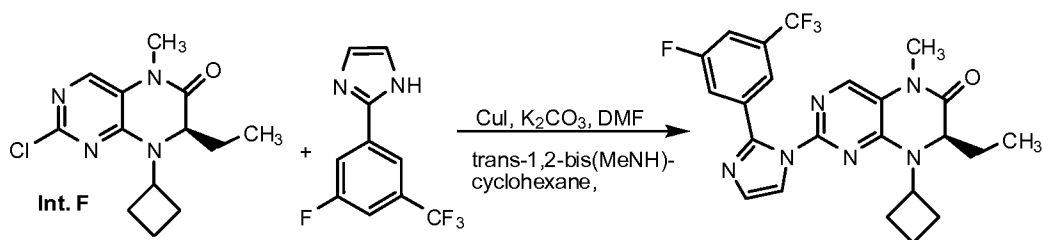
[0578] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 460.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.75 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 173**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoxazol-4-yl)-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0579] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 133, starting from Intermediate C-4 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 396.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.78 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 174

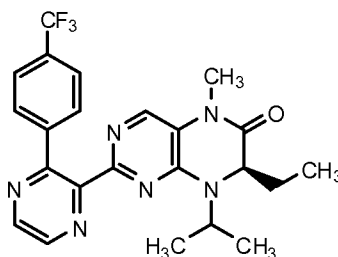
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



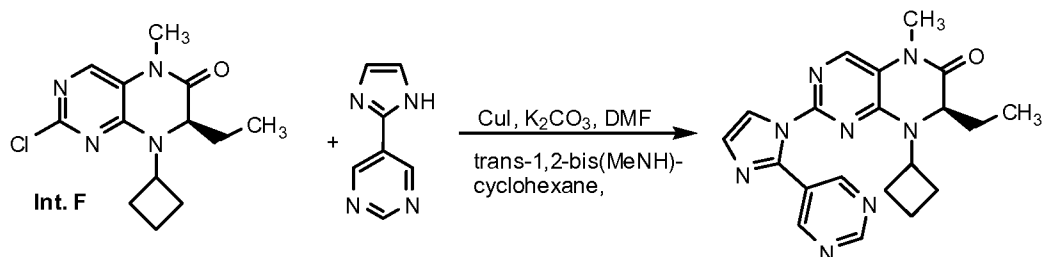
[0580] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 475.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.78 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 175

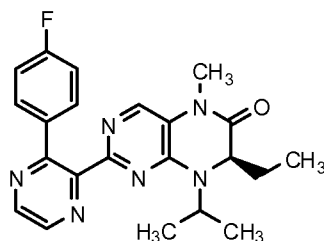
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrazin-2-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



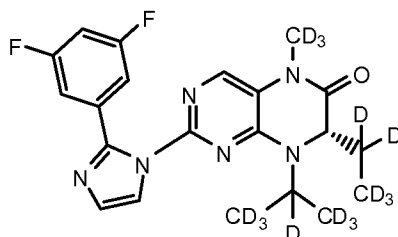
[0581] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 138, with Intermediate C-3 instead of Intermediate B-1 in the first step. LCMS: 457.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.66 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 176**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0582] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C and with 5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 391.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.74 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 177**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(3-(4-fluorophenyl)pyrazin-2-yl)-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

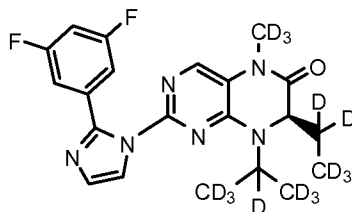
[0583] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 138, with Intermediate C-4 instead of Intermediate B-1 in the first step. LCMS: 407.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.49 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 178**Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0584] (+/-) 2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 163) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak AS-H (2x25 cm) column with an isocratic mixture of 10% EtOH/ 90% hexane at a flow rate of 9 mL/min; compound was detected at 220 nm. The (+) rotating enantiomer was isolated and absolute configuration assigned based on its PLK2 activity as compared to the other enantiomer. LCMS: 428.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.95 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 179

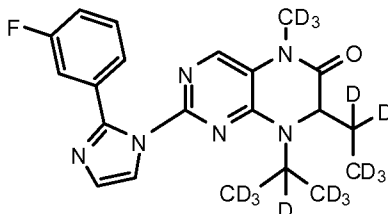
Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0585] (+/-) 2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-perdeuteroethyl-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 163) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak AS-H (2x25 cm) column with an isocratic mixture of 10% EtOH/ 90% hexane at a flow rate of 9 mL/min; compound was detected at 220 nm. The (-) rotating enantiomer was isolated and absolute configuration assigned based on its PLK2 activity as compared to the other enantiomer. LCMS: 428.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.92 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 180

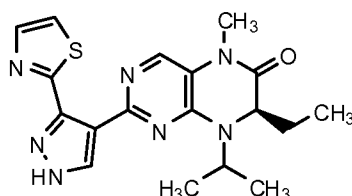
Synthesis of 7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0586] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Q-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 410.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.20 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 181

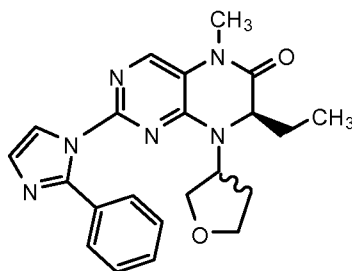
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



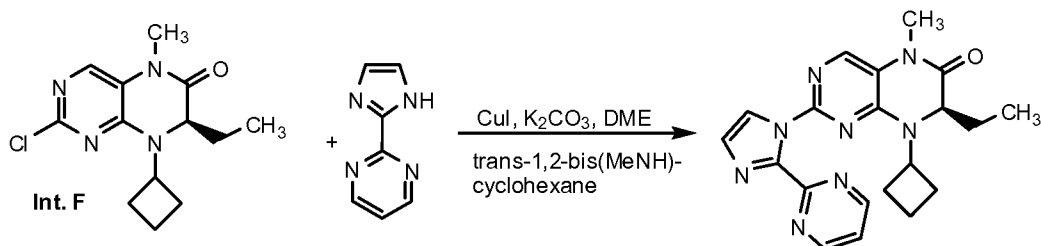
[0587] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate C-5 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 384.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.62 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 182

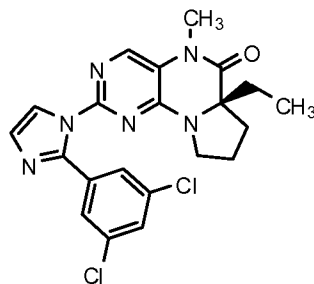
Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



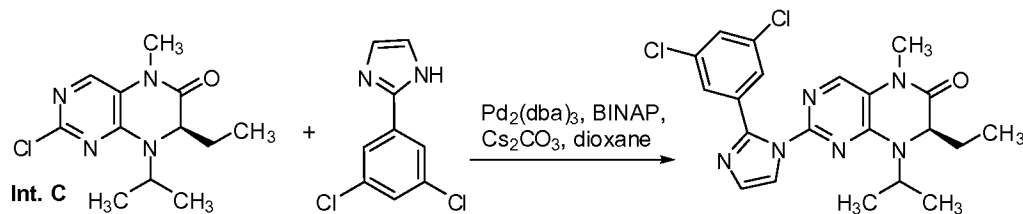
[0588] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 405.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.40 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 183**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0589] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyrimidine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 391.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.73 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 184**Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0590] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 443.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.96 min (Analytical Method A).

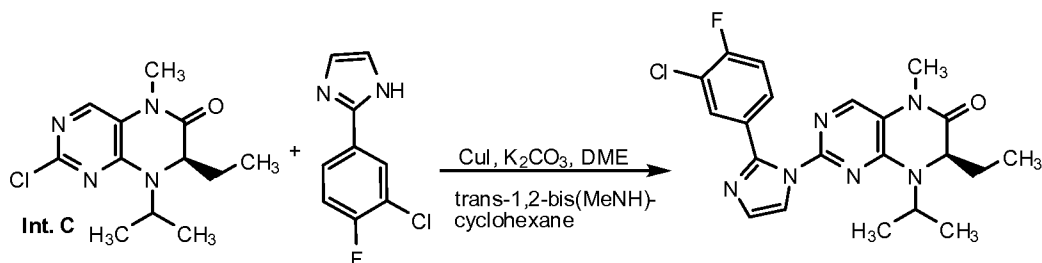
Example 185**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0591] A 5mL microwave vial was charged with Intermediate C (50 mg, 0.19 mmol), 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole (80 mg, 0.37 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (35 mg, 0.04 mmol), BINAP (50 mg, 0.08 mmol), Cs₂CO₃ (120 mg, 0.37 mmol), and 2 mL of dioxane. The vial was sealed and heated in a microwave to 150 °C for 0.5h. An additional 20 mg of Pd₂(dba)₃ was added, and the reaction mix was brought to 150 °C in the microwave again for 0.5h to drive the reaction to completion. Upon cooling to 23 °C, the reaction mix was diluted with EtOAc, and rinsed sequentially with saturated aqueous solutions of ammonium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The resulting organic liquid was dried over sodium sulfate and decanted into a 250 mL round bottom flask. After concentration of the product under reduced pressure, the resulting residue was purified by HPLC (30-50% MeCN, 20mL/min, 210nM, 0.1%TFA. Stationary Phase: Phenomenex Luna C18, 2x25cm) to give the title compound (19mg). LCMS: 445.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.20 min (Analytical Method C).

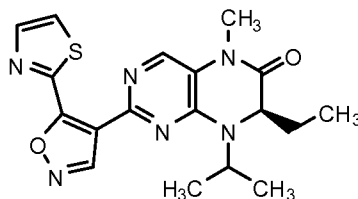
[0592] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate C with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 198, 238-240, 243, 248, 256, 257, 281, 283, and 292.

Example 186

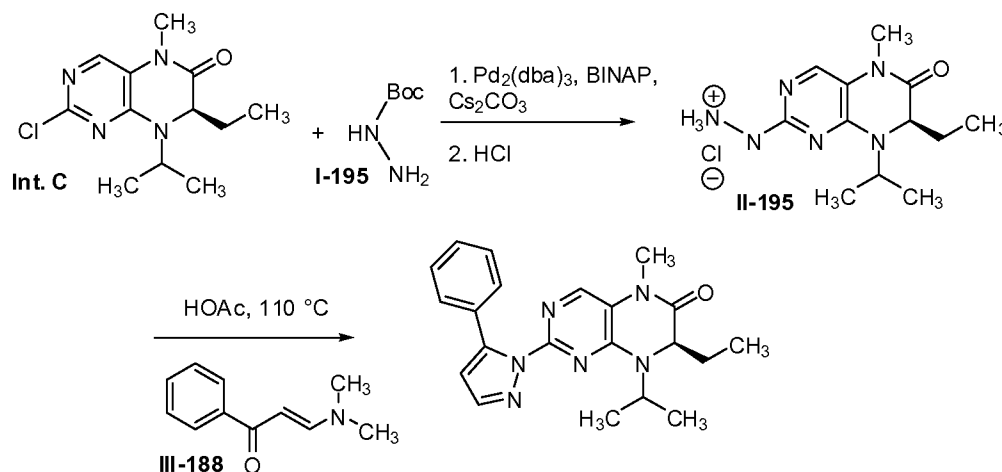
Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0593] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 2-[3-chloro-2-fluorophenyl]-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 429.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.48 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 187**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)isoxazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0594] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 133, starting from Intermediate C-5 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 385.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.18 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 188**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0595] Compound II-195 was prepared as described in Example 195.

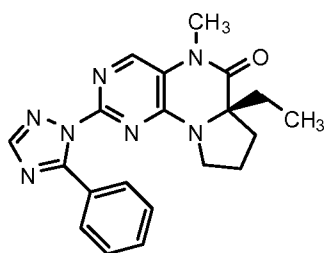
[0596] Compound II-195 was then taken up in 2 mL of AcOH and charged to a 30 mL reaction vial. (3-(dimethylamino)-1-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (III-188, 2 eq) was added, and the reaction vial was sealed under a Teflon septum. The mixture was heated to 110 °C for 2h. After cooling to 23 °C, the reaction mixture was brought to pH 8 by slow addition of an aqueous solution of 4N K₂CO₃. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc and rinsed sequentially with saturated, aqueous solutions of ammonium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The resulting organic liquid was dried over sodium sulfate and decanted into a 250 mL round bottom flask. After

concentration of the product under reduced pressure, the resulting residue was purified by HPLC (35-55% MeCN, 20mL/min, 210nM, 0.1%TFA. Stationary Phase: Phenomenex Luna C18, 2x25cm) to give 26 mg of the title compound. LCMS [M+H]: 377.2; ret. Time: 4.53 min (Analytical Method C).

[0597] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate C with a suitable Intermediate, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 193, 207, and 209.

Example 189

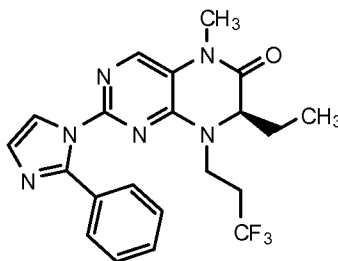
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



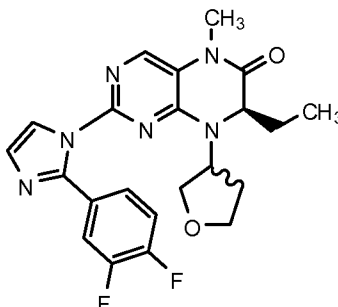
[0598] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate C in the first step. LCMS: 376.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.37 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 190

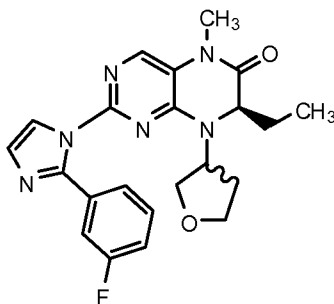
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



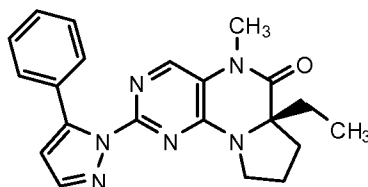
[0599] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 431.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.21 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 191**Synthesis of (7R)-2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

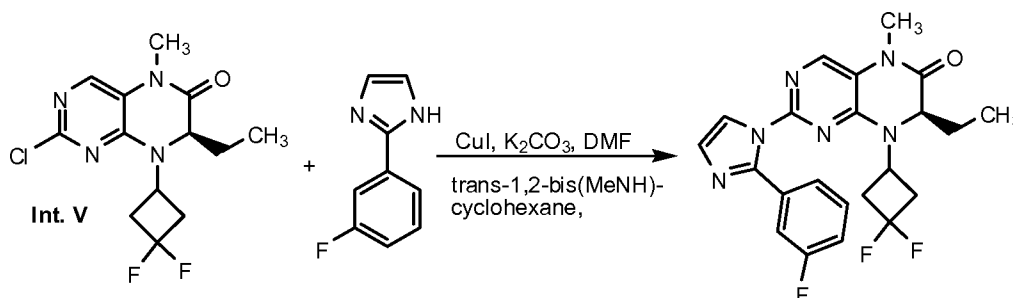
[0600] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 441.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.28 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 192**Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

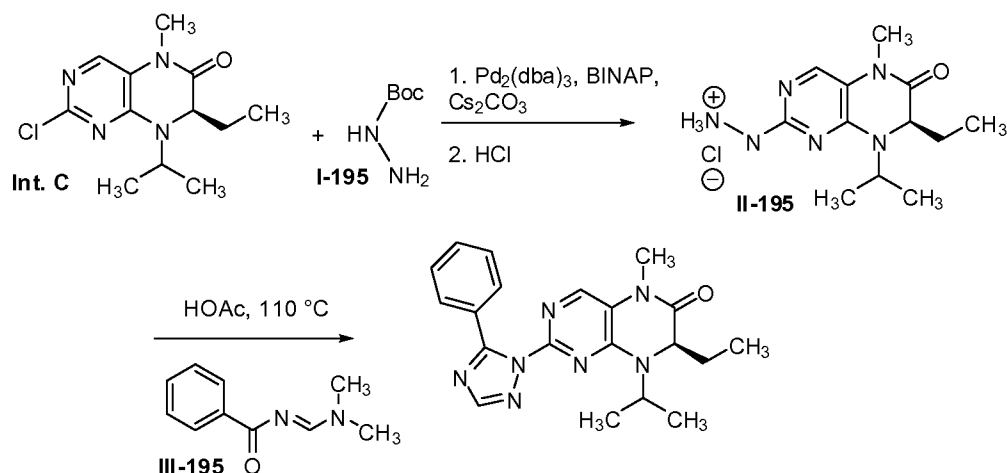
[0601] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 423.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.52 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 193**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0602] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 188, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate C in the first step. LCMS: 375.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.85 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 194**Synthesis of (R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclobutyl)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0603] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate V instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 391.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.74 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 195**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0604] A 5 mL microwave vial was charged with Intermediate C (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), tert-butyl hydrazinecarboxylate (I-195, 222 mg, 1.68 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (110 mg, 0.12 mmol), BINAP (150 mg, 0.24 mmol), Cs₂CO₃ (546 mg, 1.68 mmol), and 4 mL of dioxane. The vial was sealed and heated in a microwave to 150 °C for 0.5h. Upon cooling to 23 °C, the reaction mix was diluted with EtOAc, and rinsed sequentially with saturated, aqueous solutions of ammonium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The resulting organic liquid was dried over sodium sulfate and decanted into a 250 mL round bottom flask. After concentration of the product under reduced pressure, the resulting residue was purified by MPLC (0 to 100% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 140 mg of the desired intermediate, half of which was taken directly (2 mL of DCM solution) into 4 N HCl in dioxane. After 1h, the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the HCl salt (compound II-195).

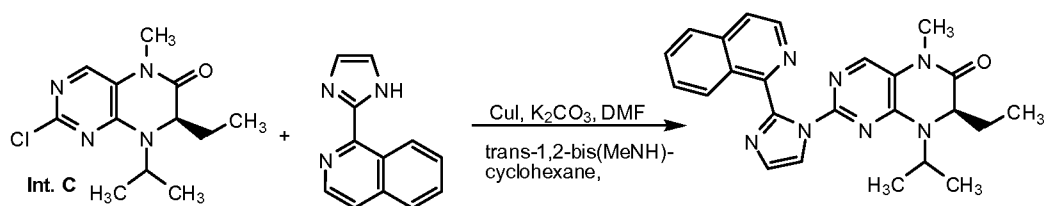
[0605] Compound II-195 was then taken up in 2 mL of AcOH and charged to a 30 mL reaction vial. (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide (III-195, 2 eq) was added, and the reaction vial was sealed under a Teflon septum. The mixture was heated to 110 °C for 2h. After cooling to 23 °C, the reaction mixture was brought to pH 8 by slow addition of an aqueous solution of 4N K₂CO₃. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc and rinsed sequentially with saturated, aqueous solutions of ammonium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The resulting organic liquid was dried over sodium sulfate and decanted into a 250 mL round bottom flask. After concentration of the product under reduced pressure, the resulting residue was

purified by HPLC (30-60% MeCN, 18mL/min, 210nM, 0.1%TFA. Stationary Phase: Phenomenex Luna C18, 2x25cm) to give 26 mg of the title compound. LCMS [M+H]: 378.2; ret. Time: 4.12 min (Analytical Method C).

[0606] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate C with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide with a suitable compound, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 189, 208, 215-217, 219, and 235.

Example 196

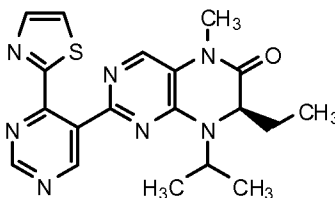
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-2-(2-(isoquinolin-1-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



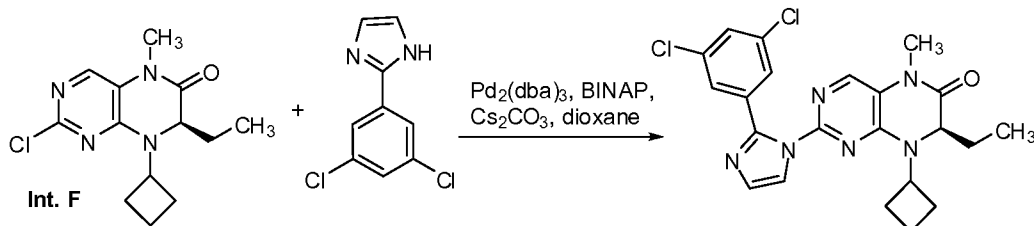
[0607] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 1-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)isoquinoline instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 428.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.17 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 197

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(thiazol-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



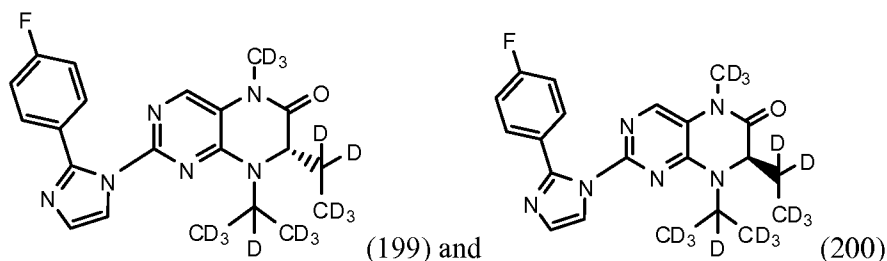
[0608] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 132, with Intermediate C-5 instead of Intermediate B-1 in the first step. LCMS: 396.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.26 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 198**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-2-(2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0609] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C. LCMS: 457.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.64 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 199 and Example 200

Synthesis of (S)-7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (199) and (R)-7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (200)



[0610] (+/-)-7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 162) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak AS-H (2x25 cm) column with an isocratic mixture of 15% EtOH/ 85% hexane at a flow rate of 9 mL/min; compound was detected at 220 nm.

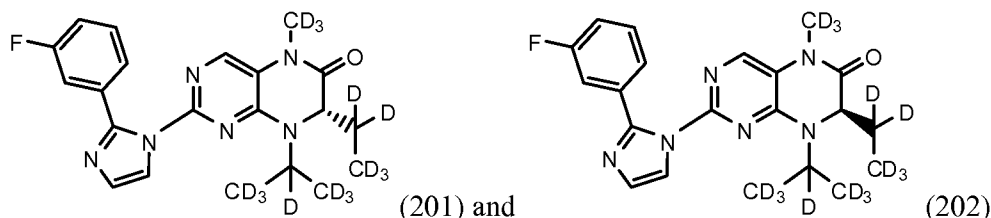
Example 199 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 410.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.27 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 200 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 410.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.23 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration was assigned based on relative PLK2 activity of these enantiomers, with Example 200 being the more active compound.

Example 201 and Example 202

Synthesis of (S)-7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (201) and (R)-7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (202)



[0611] (+/-) 7-perdeuteroethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-perdeuteroisopropyl-5-trideuteromethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 180) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak AS-H (2x25 cm) column with an isocratic mixture of 15% EtOH/ 85% hexane at a flow rate of 9 mL/min; compound was detected at 220 nm.

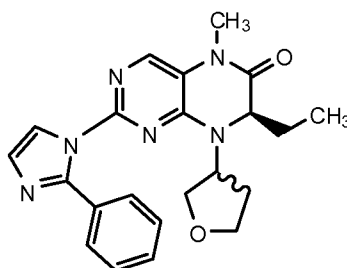
Example 201 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 410.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.37 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 202 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 410.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.20 min (Analytical Method C).

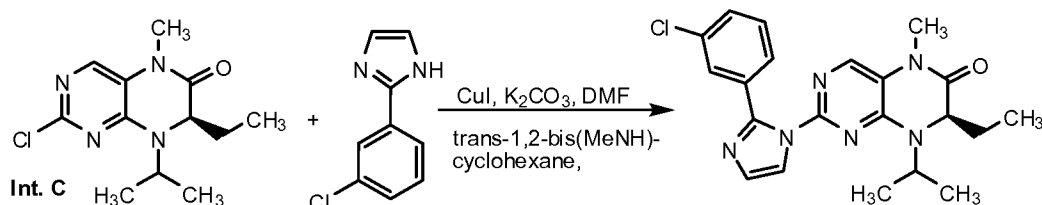
The absolute configuration was assigned based on relative PLK2 activity of these enantiomers, with Example 202 being the more active compound.

Example 203

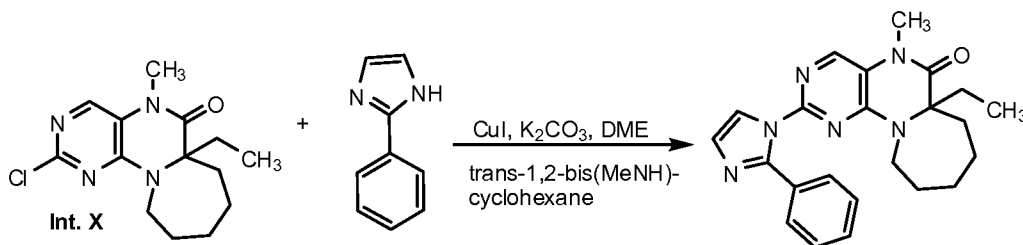
Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



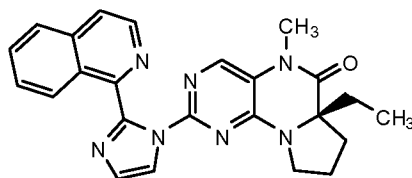
[0612] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-2 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 405.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.18 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 204**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

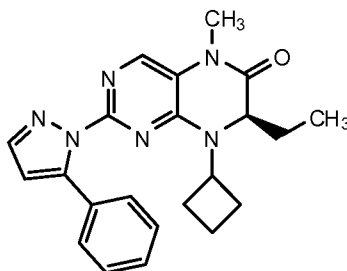
[0613] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 2-(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 411.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.29 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 205**Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9,10,11-hexahydroazepino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

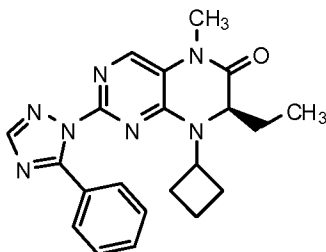
[0614] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate X instead of Intermediate B. LCMS: 403.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.47 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 206**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(isoquinolin-1-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

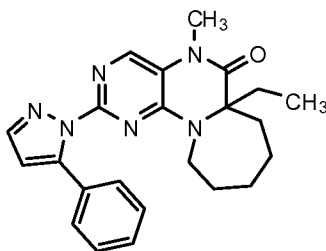
[0615] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(isoquinolin-1-yl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 426.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 5.55 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 207**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0616] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 188, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C in the first step. LCMS: 389.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.08 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 208**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

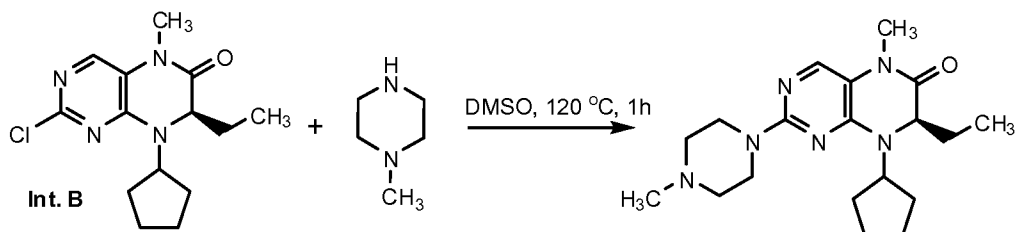
[0617] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C in the first step. LCMS: 390.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.59 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 209**Synthesis of 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9,10,11-hexahydroazepino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0618] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 188, with Intermediate X instead of Intermediate C in the first step. LCMS: 403.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.23 min (Analytical Method C).

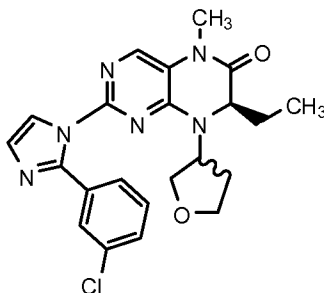
Example 210

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

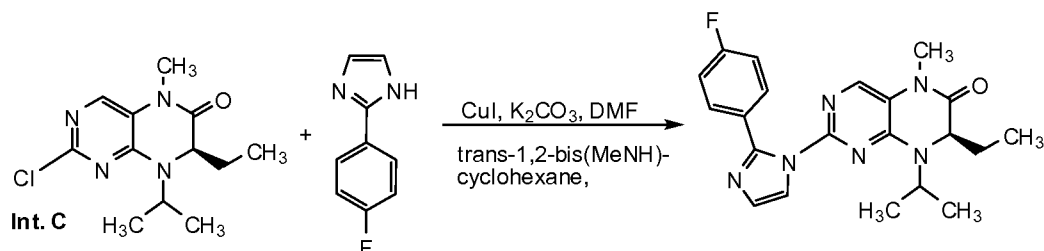


[0619] Intermediate B (114 mg, 0.39 mmol) and N-methylpiperazine (2 mmol, 6 eq, 204 mg, 0.22 mL) in 1 mL of DMSO was heated at 120 °C in a microwave for 2h. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed 5 x with water, then dried with MgSO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC (eluting with 10-30% acetonitrile in water with 0.1% TFA over 20 min; Phenomenex Luna C-18 column, 25 x 2 cm) to give the title compound after lyophilization. LCMS: 359.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.72 min (Analytical Method A); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.6 (s, 1 H), 4.3 (ddd, 1 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.8 (broad s, 4 H), 3.3 (s, 3 H), 2.5 (broad s, 4 H), 2.3 (s, 3 H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 10 H) and 0.9 ppm (dd, 3 H).

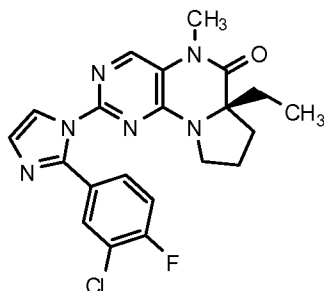
[0620] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing N-methylpiperazine with a suitable compound, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 214 and 223.

Example 211**Synthesis of (7R)-2-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

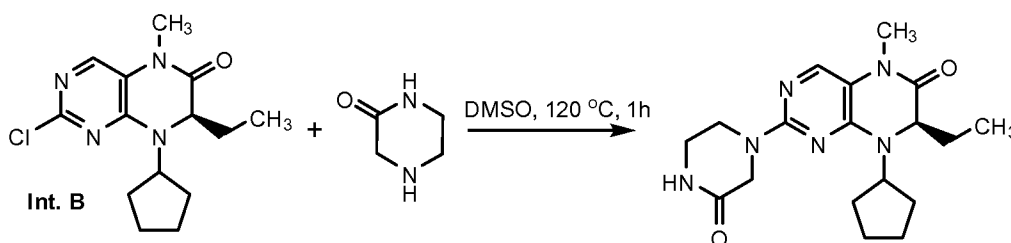
[0621] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 439.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.54 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 212**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

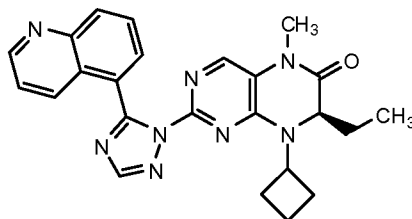
[0622] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 391.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.82 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 213**Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0623] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 427.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 3.21 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 214**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

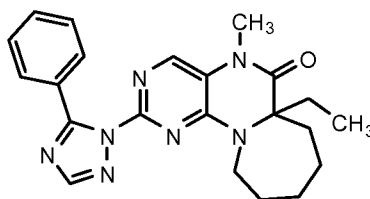
[0624] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 210, with piperazin-2-one instead of N-methylpiperazine. LCMS: 359.3 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 4.28 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 215**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0625] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C in the first step and with (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)quinoline-5-carboxamide instead of (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide in the last step. LCMS: 441.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.78 min (Analytical Method D).

Example 216

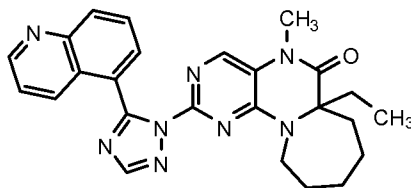
Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9,10,11-hexahydroazepino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



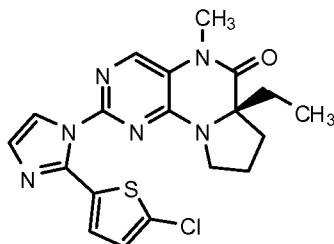
[0626] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate X instead of Intermediate C in the first step. LCMS: 404.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.22 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 217

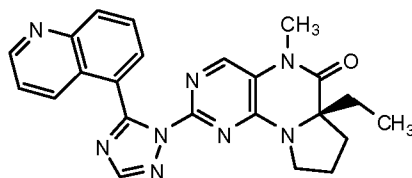
Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9,10,11-hexahydroazepino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



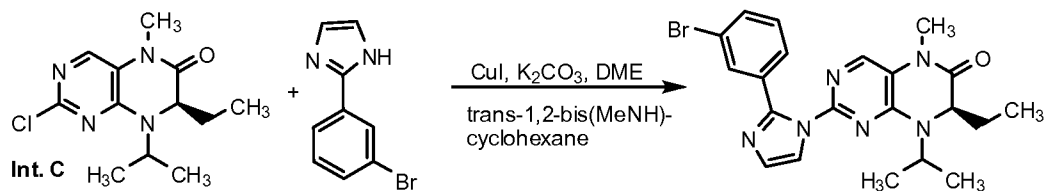
[0627] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate X instead of Intermediate C in the first step and with (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)quinoline-5-carboxamide instead of (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide in the last step. LCMS: 455.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.66 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 218**Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0628] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 415.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.22 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 219**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

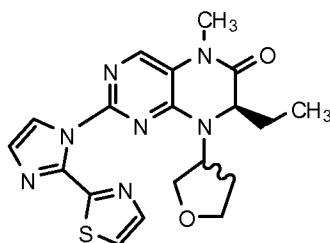
[0629] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate C in the first step and with (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)quinoline-5-carboxamide instead of (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide in the last step. LCMS: 427.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.81 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 220**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3-bromophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0630] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 455.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.34 min (Analytical Method D).

Example 221

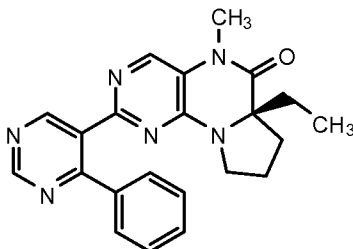
Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



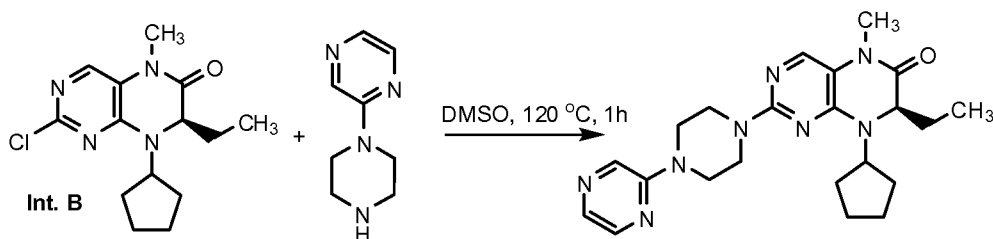
[0631] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 412.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.39 (Analytical Method C).

Example 222

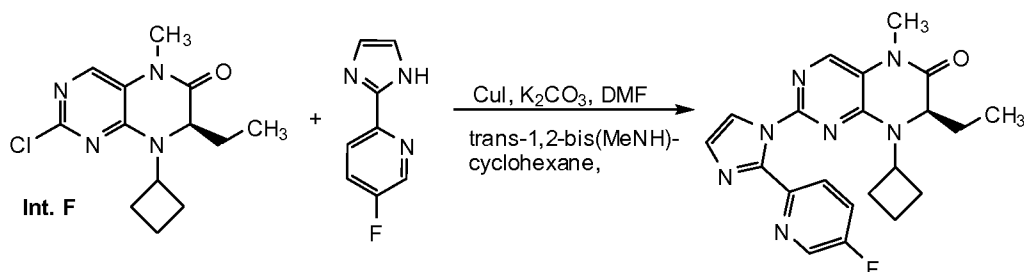
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-phenylpyrimidin-5-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



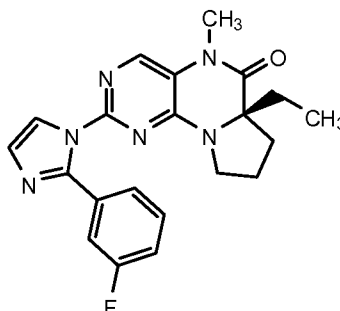
[0632] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 132, with Intermediate K-2 instead of Intermediate B-1 in the first step. LCMS: 387.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.17 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 223**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-(pyrazin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

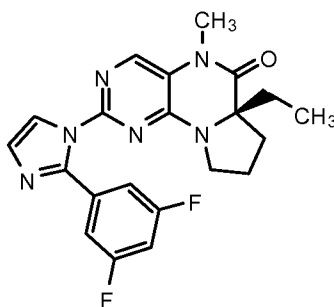
[0633] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 210, with 2-(piperazin-1-yl)pyrazine instead of N-methylpiperazine. LCMS: 423.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.99 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 224**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclobutyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

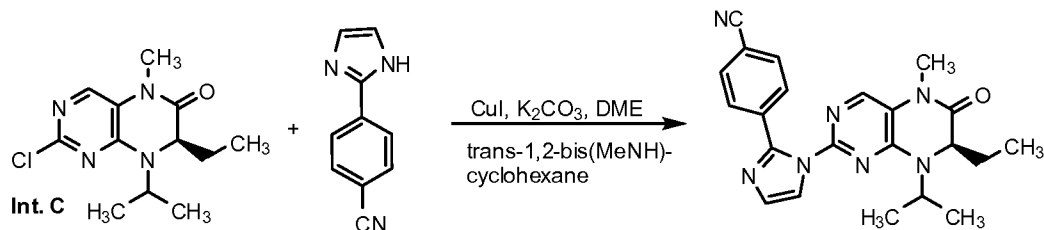
[0634] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate F instead of Intermediate C and with 5-fluoro-2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 408.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.89 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 225**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

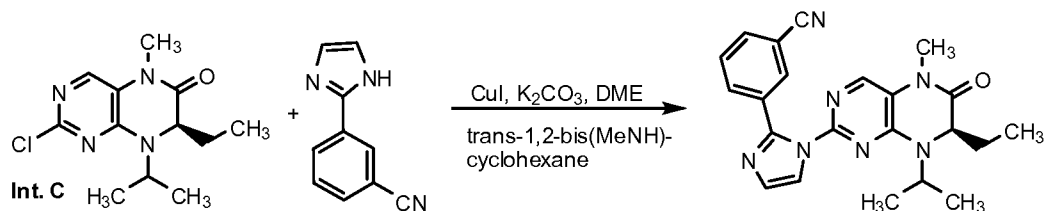
[0635] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 393.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.91 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 226**Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

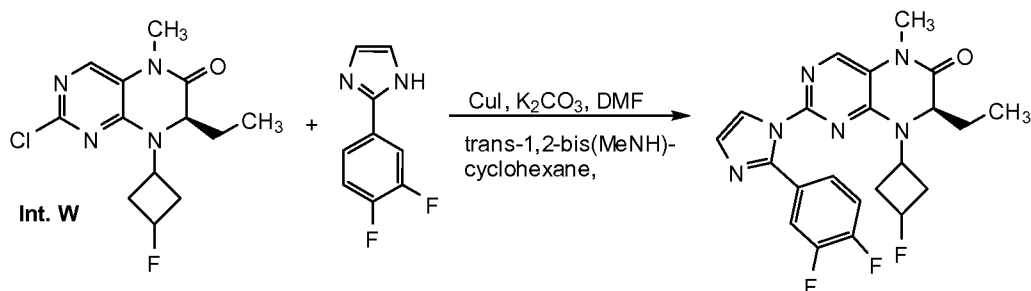
[0636] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 411.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.58 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 227**Synthesis of (R)-4-(1-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)benzonitrile**

[0637] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 402.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.26 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 228**Synthesis of (R)-3-(1-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)benzonitrile**

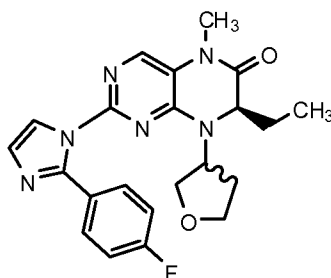
[0638] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 26, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 402.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.97 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 229**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-(3-fluorocyclobutyl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0639] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate W instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 443.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.85 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 230

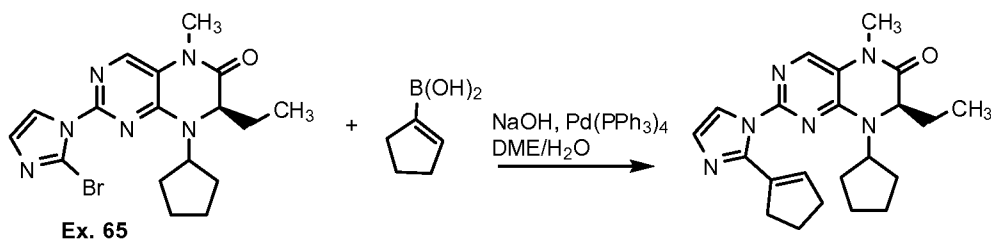
Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



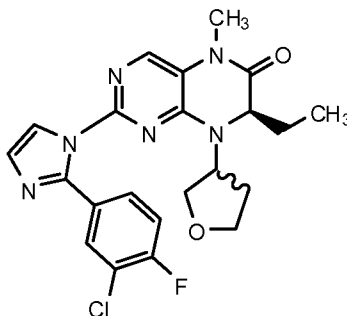
[0640] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 423.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.84 (Analytical Method C).

Example 231

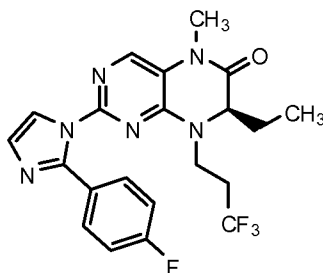
Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-cyclopentenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



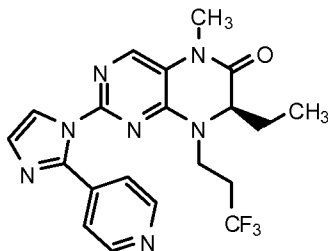
[0641] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 79, with cyclopentenylboronic acid instead of 4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl boronic acid. LCMS: 393.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.78 (Analytical Method C).

Example 232**Synthesis of (7R)-2-(2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

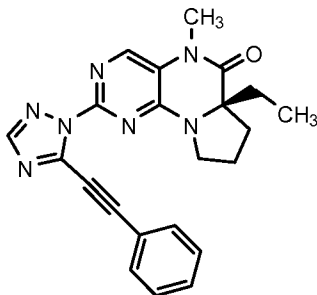
[0642] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 457.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.15 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 233**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

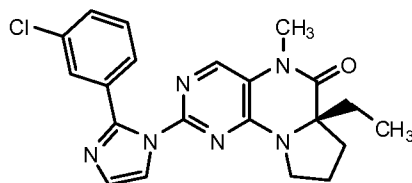
[0643] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 449.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.10 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 234**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

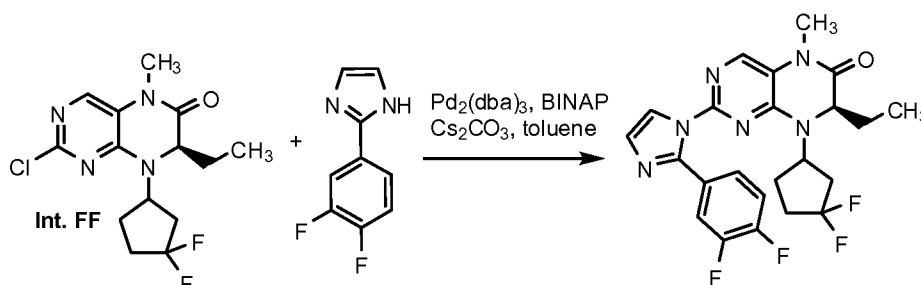
[0644] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 4-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 432.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 1.91 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 235**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(phenylethynyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0645] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 195, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate C in the first step and with (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)-3-phenylpropionamide instead of (E)-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)benzamide in the last step. LCMS: 400.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.84 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 236**Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0646] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 409.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 3.08 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 237**Synthesis of (7R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclopentyl)-2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

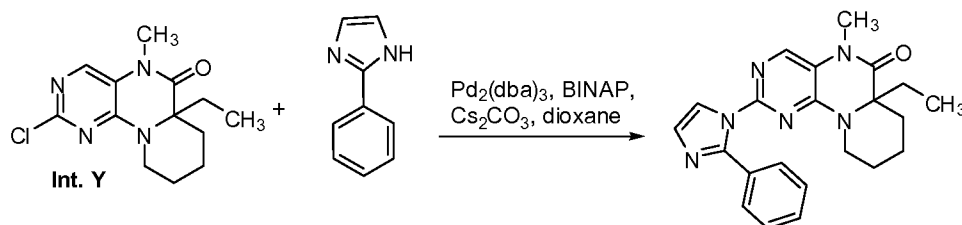
[0647] To a stirring mixture of Intermediate FF (26 mg, 1 eq) in 1.0 mL of toluene, Pd₂(dba)₃ (29 mg, 0.4 eq), BINAP (39.2 mg, 0.8 eq), 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole (17 mg, 1.2 eq), and Cs₂CO₃ (76.6 mg, 3 eq) were added. The reaction mixture was heated under microwave condition at 140 °C for 1 h. The crude product mixture was purified by MPLC and further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 475.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 7.94 min (Analytical Method C); ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300MHz): δ : 7.84 – 7.79 (m, 2H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.45 – 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.38 – 6.75 (m, 2H), 4.53 – 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.05 – 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.30-1.65 (m, 8H), 0.88-0.82 (m, 3H).

[0648] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate FF with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole with a suitable optionally

substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 242, 247, 260, 276, 289, 290, and 298.

Example 238

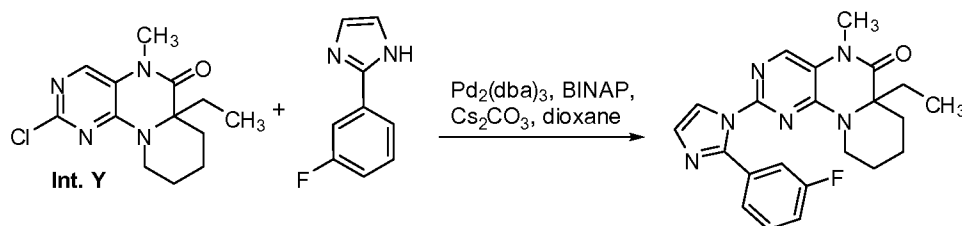
Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one



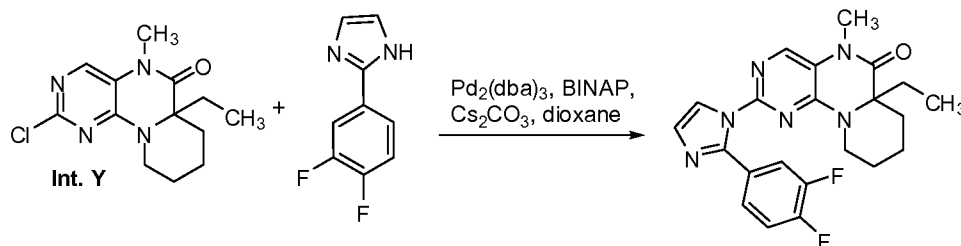
[0649] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 389.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.98 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 239

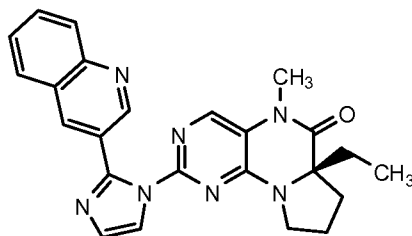
Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one



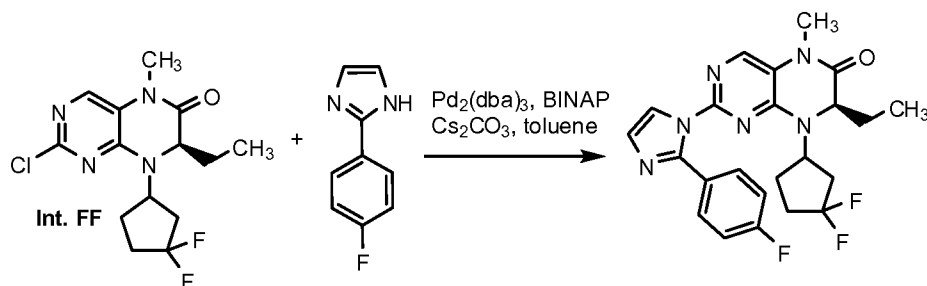
[0650] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 407.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 7.70 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 240**Synthesis of (+/-) 2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

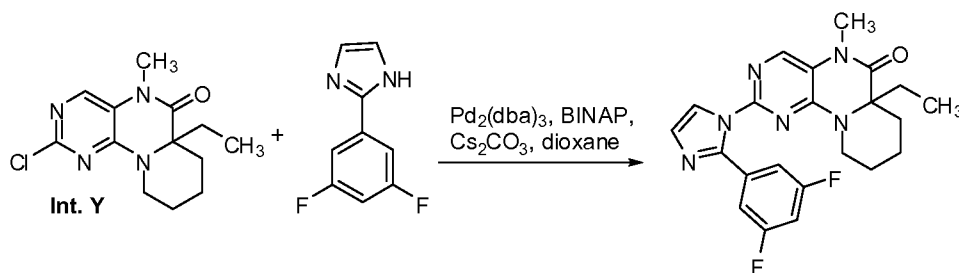
[0651] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.58 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 241**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(quinolin-3-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

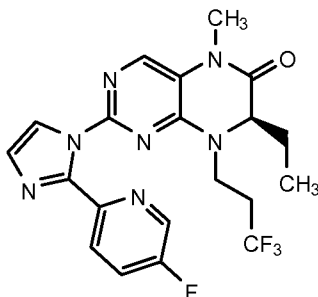
[0652] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)quinoline instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 426.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.63 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 242**Synthesis of (7R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclopentyl)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

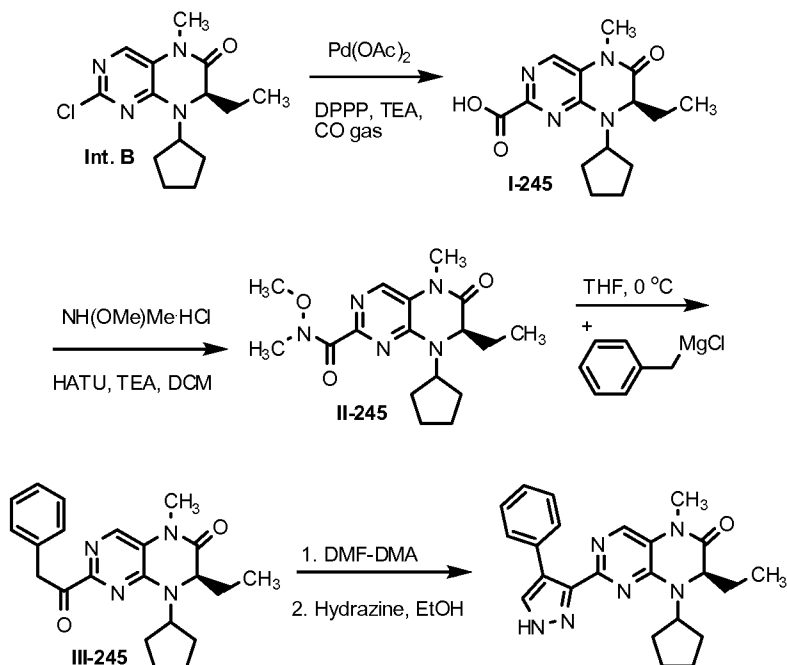
[0653] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 237, with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 457.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.29 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 243**Synthesis of (+/-) 2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

[0654] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 425.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.68 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 244**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0655] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 5-fluoro-2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 450.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.94 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 245**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

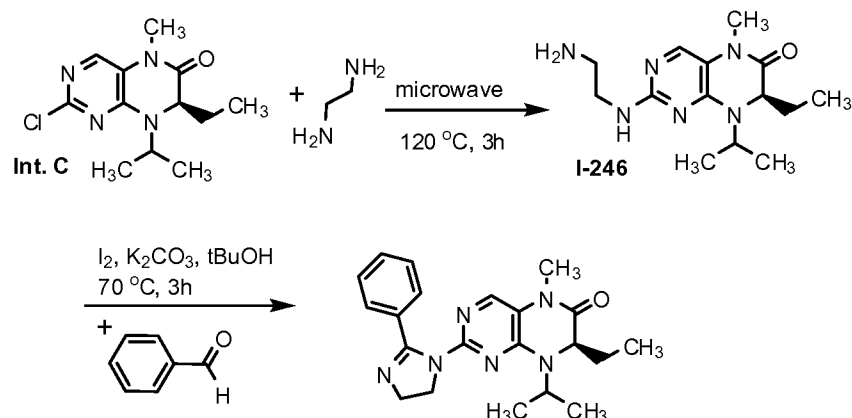
[0656] Intermediate B (10.0 g, 34.01 mmol) was dissolved in 15 mL of DMSO and 185 mL of tBuOH and Pd(OAc)₂ (1.14 g, 5.1 mmol), DPPP (2.2 g, 5.1 mmol) and TEA (7.7 g, 76.5 mmol) were added. The solution was stirred at 80 °C for 10 h under

CO (10 atm). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried with Na₂SO₄, purified by silica gel column (DCM:MeOH = 20:1) to give (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridine-2-carboxylic acid (compound I-245, 2.2 g) as a yellow solid.

[0657] Compound I-245 (2.0 g, 6.58 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL of DCM, NH(OMe)Me·HCl (770 mg, 7.90 mmol) was added, followed by the addition of TEA (1.99 g, 19.74 mmol) and HATU (3.0 g, 7.90 mmol) to the solution at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 2h, then washed with water, brine, dried and the solvent removed. The resulting material was purified by silica gel column (PE:EtOAc:MeOH = 1:1:0.1) to give (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-N-methoxy-N,5-dimethyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridine-2-carboxamide (compound II-245) as a white solid.

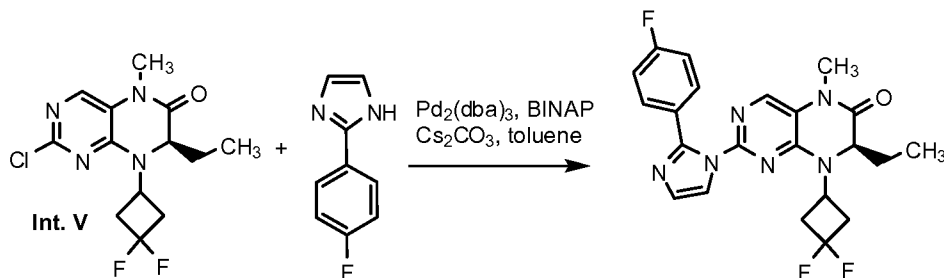
[0658] Compound II-245 (1.5 g, 4.32 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of dry THF and cooled to 0 °C. Benzyl magnesium chloride (2M in THF, 2.6 ml, 5.19 mmol) was added drop-wise. The mixture was stirred for 2h at 0 °C, then the reaction quenched with water at 0 °C. The THF was removed under reduced pressure and the water layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried and purified by silica gel column (PE:EtOAc = 2:1) to give (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenylacetyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound III-245) as a yellow oil.

[0659] Compound III-245 (200 mg, 0.53 mmol) was dissolved in 2.0 mL of DMF-DMA. The mixture was refluxed for 2h and the solvent was removed. The resulting oil was dissolved in 2.0 mL of DMF and excess hydrazine hydrogen chloride was added and this mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 18 h. The mixture was washed with water, extracted with 20 mL of EtOAc, the organic layer was dried, evaporated and purified by silica gel column (PE:EtOAc:MeOH = 1:1:0.2) to give the title compound as a brown solid. LCMS (0.01% TFA): 403.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500MHz): δ: 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 7.36 (t, 2H, J=7.5Hz), 7.29 (t, 1H, J=7.5Hz), 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 1.78~1.26 (m, 10H), 0.83 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

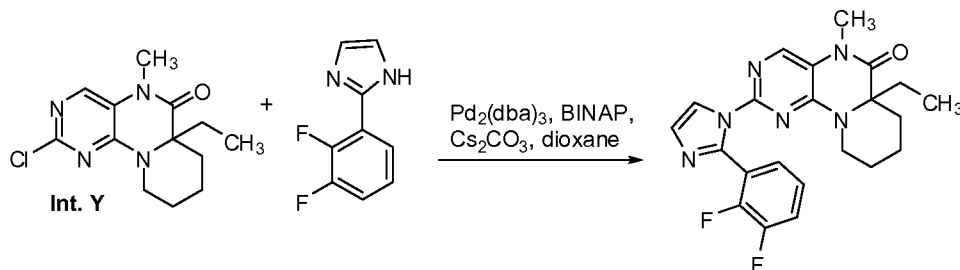
Example 246**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0660] Intermediate C (1 mmol, 269 mg) in ethylenediamine (10 mmol, 600 mg, 0.7 mL) was heated at 120 °C in a microwave for 3 h. The reaction was evaporated, taken up in EtOAc and washed 3x with water, then dried with MgSO₄ and evaporated to give (R)-2-(2-aminoethylamino)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound I-246).

[0661] Compound I-246 (1.1 mmol) and benzaldehyde (1.1 mmol, 116 mg, 0.1 mL) were stirred in tBuOH at rt for 18 h, then K₂CO₃ (solid, 415 mg, 3 mmol) and I₂ (317 mg, 1.25 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 3 h, then filtered, evaporated and partitioned between CHCl₃ and water. The organic layer was washed with aqueous saturated NaHCO₃ solution and brine, then dried with MgSO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified with HPLC (first: reverse phase eluting with 30-60% acetonitrile in water with NH₄OH (0.1%) over 25 min at 18 mL/min on a Phenomenex Luna C-18 column, 2 x 25 cm, 5 micron packing; then the resulting sample was further purified with normal phase isocratic elution [15% EtOH/ 85% Hexane] using a ChiralPak AD column 2 x 25 cm, 5 micron packing) to give the title compound. LCMS: 379.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.01 min (Analytical Method A); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.6 (s, 1 H), 7.5 (dd, 2 H), 7.4 (m, 3 H), 4.3 (m, 2 H), 4.0 (m, 2 H), 3.4 (ddd, 1 H), 3.2 (s, 3 H), 1.8 (m, 1H) (d, 3 H), 0.9 (dd, 2 H) and 0.8-0.7 ppm (m, 6H).

Example 247**Synthesis of (R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclobutyl)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

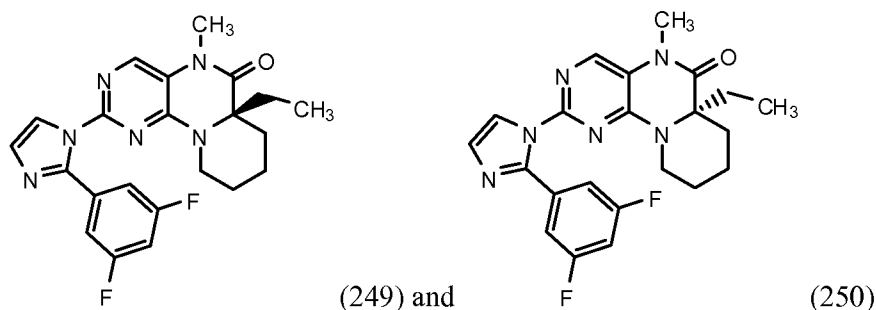
[0662] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 237, with Intermediate V instead of Intermediate FF and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 443.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 6.87 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 248**Synthesis of (+/-) 2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

[0663] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 425.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 3.57 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 249 and Example 250

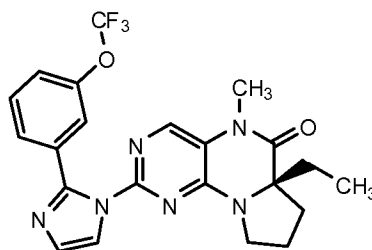
Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (249) and (R)-2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (250)



[0664] (+/-) 2-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 243) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 10% EtOH/90% hexane at a flow rate of 10 mL/min; compound was detected at 220/254 nm. Example 249 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 12.572 min. LCMS: 425.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.52 min (Analytical Method C). Example 250 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 17.437 min. LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.52 min (Analytical Method C). The absolute configuration was assigned based on relative PLK2 activity of these enantiomers, with Example 249 being the more active compound.

Example 251

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



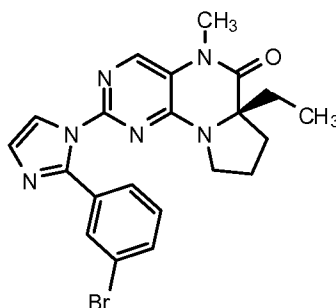
[0665] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-

(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step.

LCMS: 459.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.81 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 252

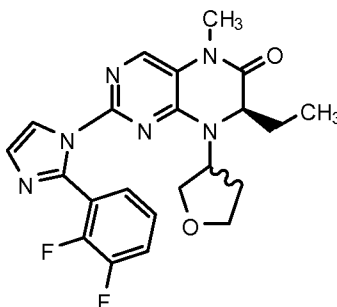
Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3-bromophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



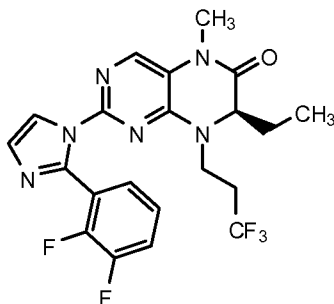
[0666] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate K-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 455.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.19 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 253

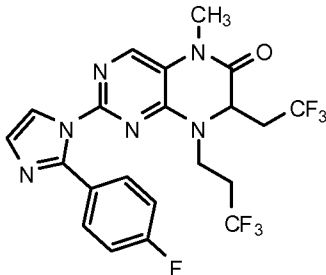
Synthesis of (7R)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



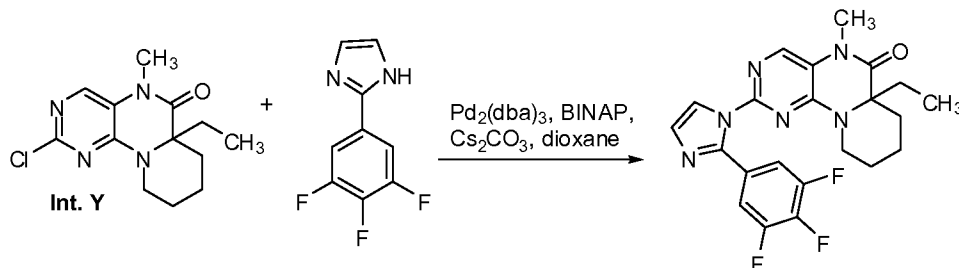
[0667] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 441.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.41 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 254**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

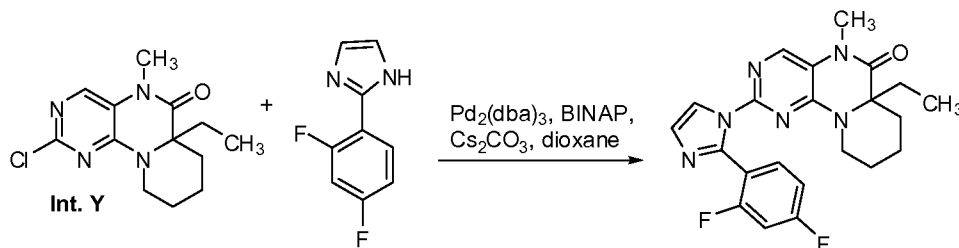
[0668] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 467.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.61 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 255**Synthesis of 2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

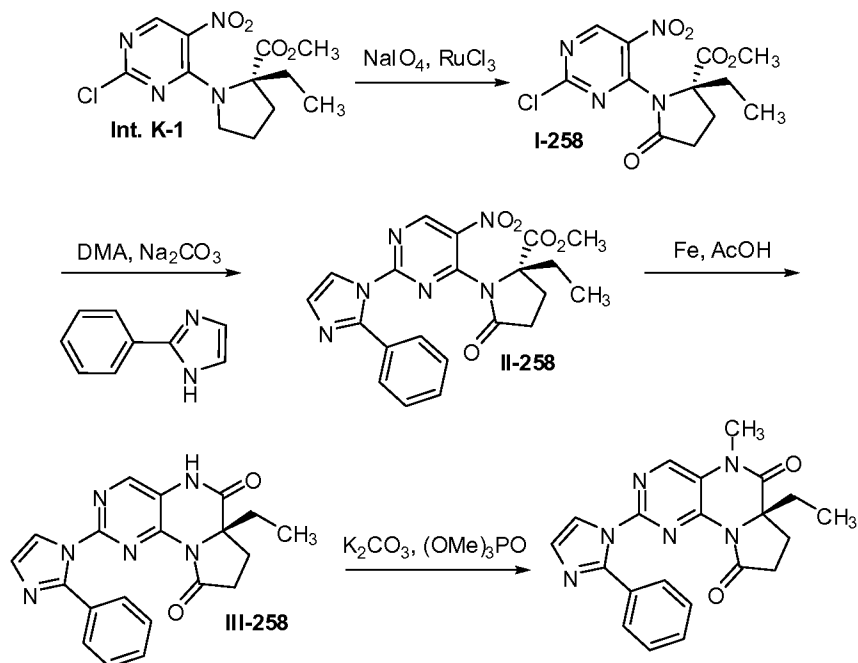
[0669] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate BB-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 503.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.62 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 256**Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

[0670] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 443.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 4.17 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 257**Synthesis of (+/-) 2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

[0671] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 425.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 4.32 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 258**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridine-6,9(5H,6aH)-dione**

[0672] Intermediate K-1 (1.657 mmol, 0.521 g) in 10 mL of CH_3CN was added to a solution of sodium periodate (8.285 mmol, 1.77 g) and ruthenium(III) chloride hydrate (0.165 mmol, 0.034 g) in 10 mL of H_2O . The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 72h, then diluted with 20 mL of isopropanol and stirred for 1h, then concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 25 mL of EtOAc and washed with 10 mL of water. The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexanes) to give (S)-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-ethyl-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (compound I-258).

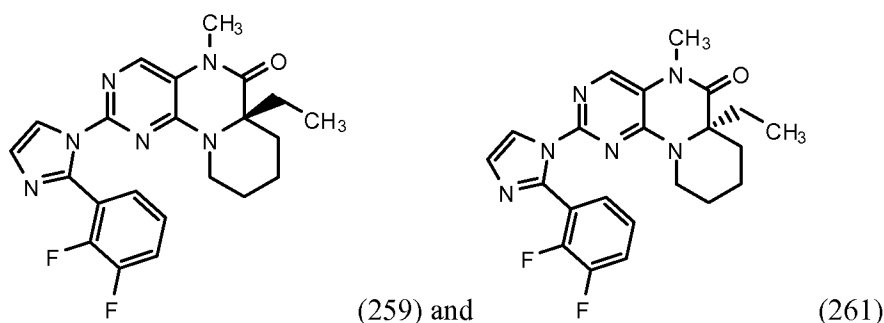
[0673] The resulting residue (compound I-258) was dissolved in 2 mL of DMA and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole (0.176 mmol, 0.025 g) and sodium carbonate (0.176 mmol, 0.018 g) were added. The reaction mixture was microwaved for 1h at 150 °C, then diluted with 20 mL of EtOAc and washed with 10 mL of H_2O . The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (70% EtOAc in hexanes) to give (S)-methyl 1-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-ethyl-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (compound II-258).

[0674] The resulting residue (compound II-258) was dissolved in 3 mL of AcOH and iron (0.446 mmol, 0.024 g) was added. The reaction mixture was fitted with a reflux condenser, was plunged into a preheated 90 °C oil bath, and was stirred for 25 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of EtOAc, washed with 5 mL of H₂O, 5 mL of aqueous saturated NaHCO₃, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to give (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridine-6,9(5H,6aH)-dione (compound III-258).

[0675] The resulting residue (compound III-258) was dissolved in 3 mL of dioxane and K₂CO₃ (0.267 mmol, 0.037 g) was added, followed by trimethylphosphate (0.446 mmol, 0.052 g). The reaction mixture was fitted with a reflux condenser, was plunged into a preheated 100 °C oil bath, and was stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of EtOAc, washed with 5 mL of H₂O, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the title compound as a white solid (0.005 g, 12%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.41 (m, 6H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.62 (m, 4H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 1.71 (m, 2H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 389.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.486 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 259 and Example 261

Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (259) and (R)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (261)



[0676] (+/-) 2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 248) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 10% EtOH/90% hexane at a flow rate of 10 mL/min; compound was detected at 220/254 nm.

Example 259 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 13.931 min.

LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.96 min (Analytical Method C).

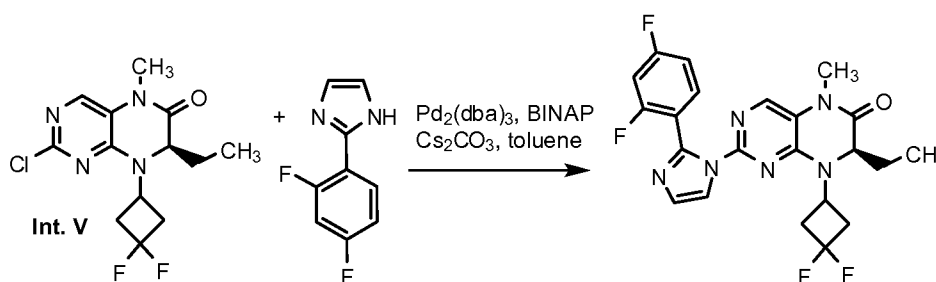
Example 261 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 18.228 min.

LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.85 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 259 being the more active compound.

Example 260

Synthesis of (R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclobutyl)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

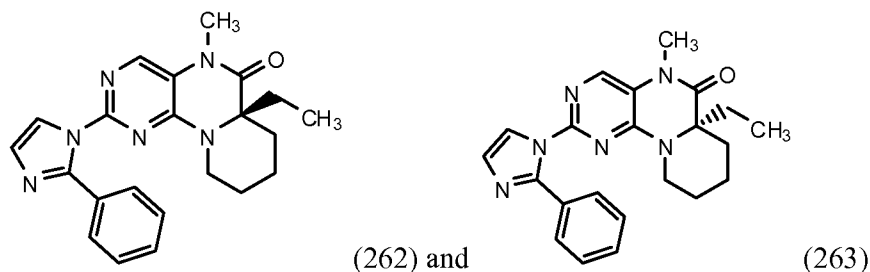


[0677] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 237, with Intermediate V instead of Intermediate FF and with 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole.

LCMS: 461.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.30 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 262 and Example 263

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (262) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (263)



[0678] (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 238) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N

IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 12% EtOH/ 88% hexane at a flow rate of 10 mL/min; compound was detected at 220/254 nm.

Example 262 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 13.878 min.

LCMS: 389.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.85 min (Analytical Method C).

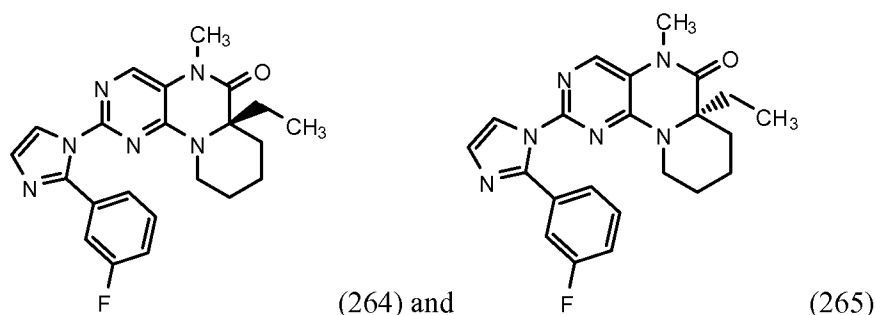
Example 263 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 19.734 min.

LCMS: 389.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.84 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 262 being the more active compound.

Example 264 and Example 265

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (264) and (R)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (265)



[0679] (+/-) 6a-ethyl-2-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 239) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 14% EtOH/ 86% hexane at a flow rate of 10 mL/min; compound was detected at 220/254 nm.

Example 264 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 13.709 min.

LCMS: 407.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.21 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 265 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 19.475 min.

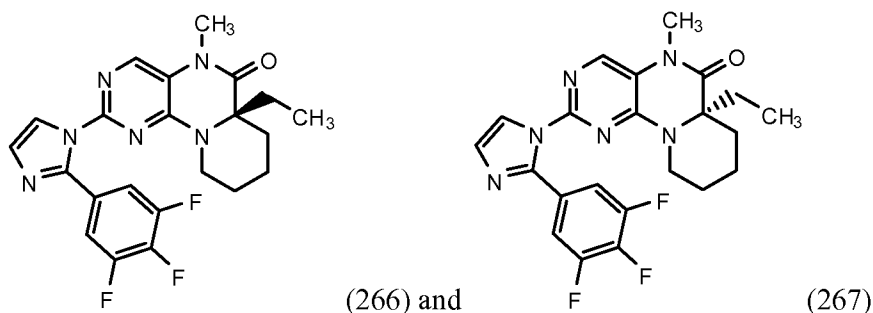
LCMS: 407.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.22 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 264 being the more active compound.

Example 266 and Example 267

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (266) and (R)-6a-ethyl-

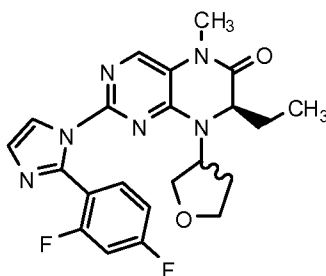
5-methyl-2-(2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (267)



[0680] (+/-) 6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 256) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 12% EtOH/88% hexane at a flow rate of 10 mL/min; compound was detected at 220/254 nm. Example 266 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 12.657 min. LCMS: 443.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 8.93 min (Analytical Method C). Example 267 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 18.788 min. LCMS: 443.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 8.93 min (Analytical Method C). The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 266 being the more active compound.

Example 268

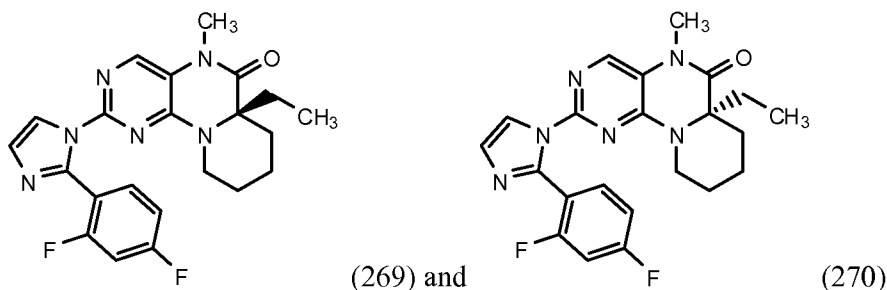
Synthesis of (7R)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0681] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate N-1 (later eluting isomer) instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 441.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.22 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 269 and Example 270

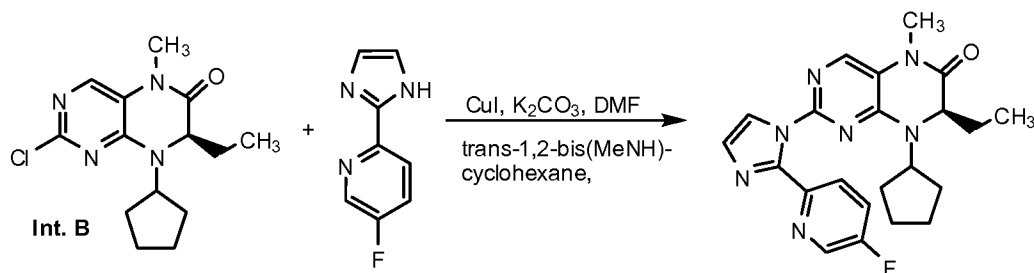
Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (269) and (R)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (270)



[0682] (+/-) 2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 257) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 14% EtOH/86% hexane at a flow rate of 10 mL/min; compound was detected at 220/254 nm. Example 269 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 7.688 min. LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.47 min (Analytical Method C). Example 270 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 10.412 min. LCMS: 425.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.48 min (Analytical Method C). The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 269 being the more active compound.

Example 271

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

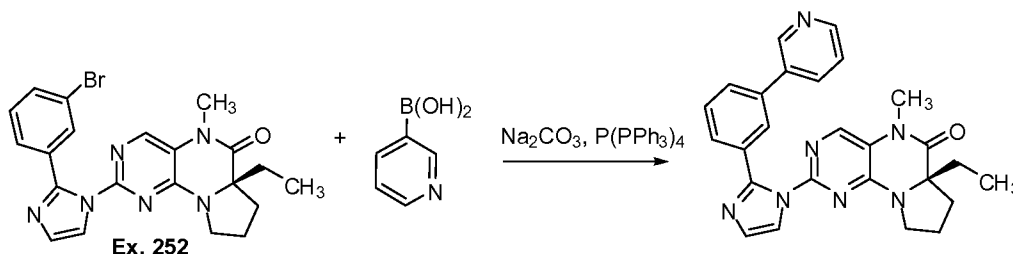


[0683] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate B instead of Intermediate C and with 5-fluoro-2-(1H-

imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 422.3 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 6.73 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 272

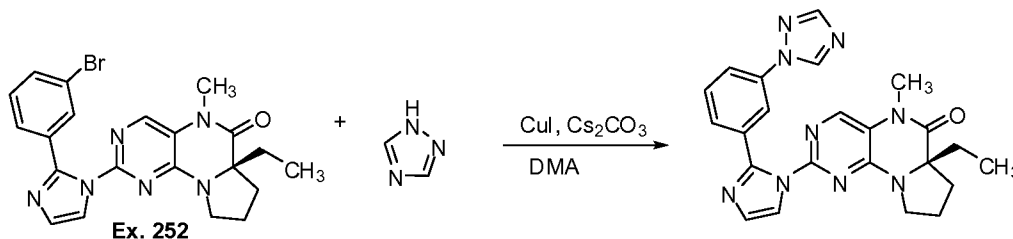
Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3-(pyridin-3-yl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0684] (S)-2-(2-(3-bromophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 252, 0.118 mmol, 0.053 g) was added to a solution of 3-pyridyl boronic acid (0.593 mmol, 0.072 g), Na₂CO₃ (0.593 mmol, 0.063 g), and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.029 mmol, 0.034 g) in 1 mL of DME and 0.5 mL of H₂O. The reaction mixture was microwaved for 40 minutes at 135 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with 15 mL of DCM, washed with 5 mL of H₂O, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the title compound as a white solid (0.020g, 38%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 9.18 (s, 1H), 8.77 (m, 1H), 8.70 (m, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.87 (m, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.56 (m, 3H), 3.38 (m, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 2.24 (m, 2H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.62 (m, 1H), 0.78 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 452.3 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 3.758 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 273

Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one

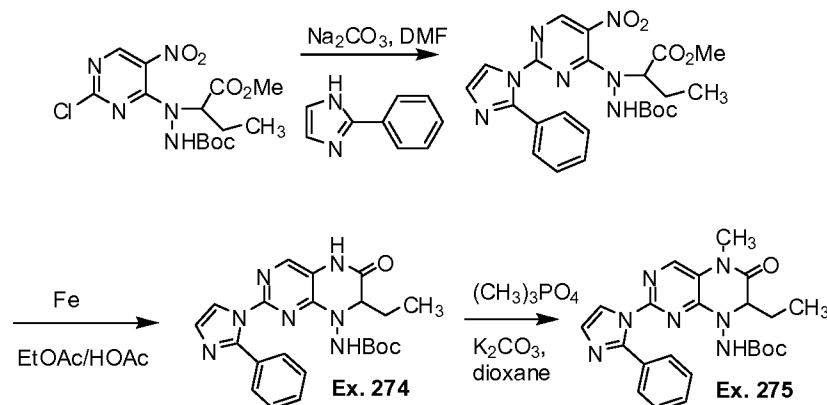


[0685] (S)-2-(2-(3-bromophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 252, 0.118 mmol, 0.050 g) was

added to a solution of 1,2,4-triazole (0.593 mmol, 0.041 g), copper iodide (0.007 mmol, 0.001 g), *N*1,*N*2-dimethylcyclohexane-1,2-diamine (0.023 mmol, 0.003 g), and Cs₂CO₃ (0.593 mmol, 0.193 g) in 1 mL of DMA. The reaction mixture was microwaved at 185 °C for 1h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 15 mL of DCM, washed with 5 mL of water, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the title compound as a white solid (0.012 g, 23%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.12 (m, 2H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 3.37 (m, 4H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.26 (m, 3H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.62 (m, 1H), 0.78 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 442.3 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.722 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 274-275

Synthesis of tert-butyl 7-ethyl-6-oxo-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-ylcarbamate and tert-butyl 7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-ylcarbamate

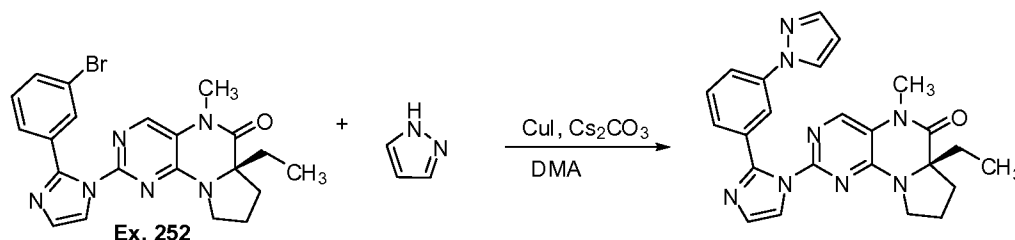


[0686] tert-Butyl 7-ethyl-6-oxo-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-ylcarbamate (Example 274) and tert-butyl 7-ethyl-6-oxo-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-ylcarbamate (Example 275) were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with tert-butyl 2-(2-chloro-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)-2-(1-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)hydrazinecarboxylate (prepared as described in PCT publication WO 2009130016, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference with respect to this compound) instead of Intermediate A, and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. Example 274: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 4.55 (br s, 1H), 2.18-2.05 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 364.1 m/z

(M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.87 min (Analytical Method C). Example 275: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 4.56 (br s, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.03 (m, 1H), 2.03-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.82 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 450.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.89 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 276

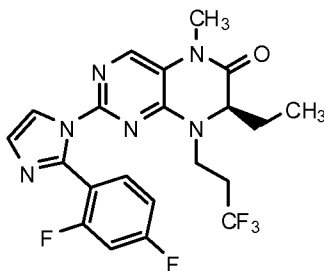
Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(3-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



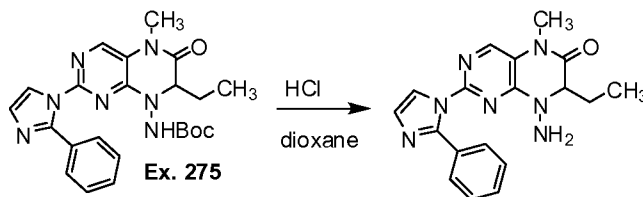
[0687] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 273, with 1H-pyrazole instead of 1H-1,2,4-triazole. LCMS: 441.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.16 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 277

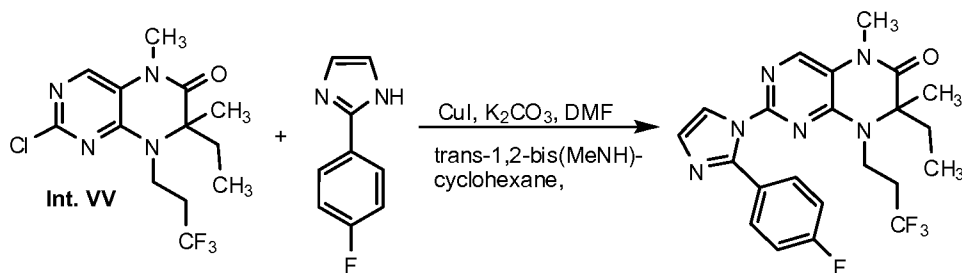
Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



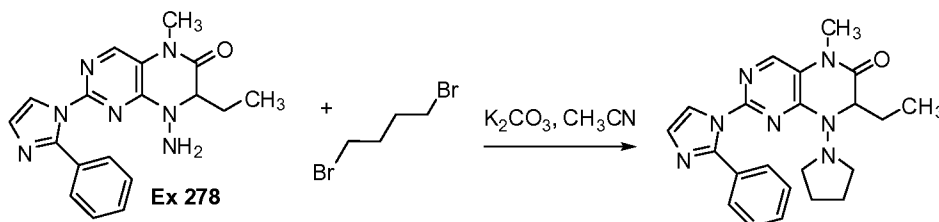
[0688] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 467.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.28 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 278**Synthesis of 8-amino-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

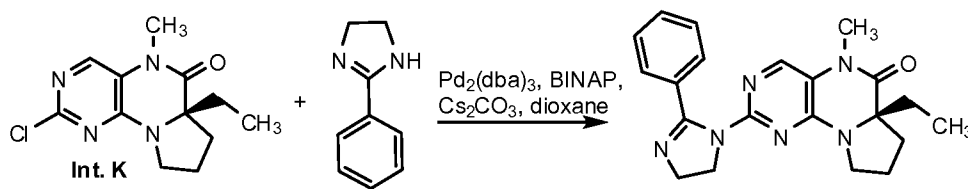
[0689] tert-Butyl 7-ethyl-6-oxo-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-ylcarbamate (Example 275, 281 mg, 0.63 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl (1 mL dioxane) at 0 °C, then allowed to warm to rt for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and a portion of the material was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.50 (m, 5H), 4.38 (br s, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.15-1.90 (m, 2H), 0.76 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 350.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.46 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 279**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5,7-dimethyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

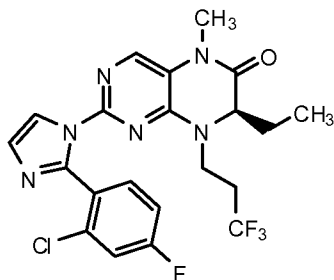
[0690] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate VV instead of Intermediate C and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 463.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.96 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 280**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

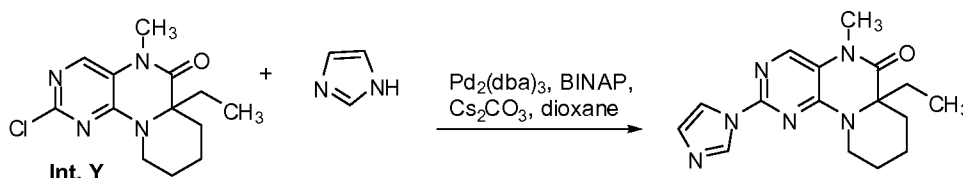
[0691] 8-amino-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one hydrochloride salt (Example 278, 28 mg, 0.073 mmol) was combined with 1,4-dibromobutane (0.05 mL, 0.42 mmol) and potassium carbonate (38 mg, 0.27 mmol) in 0.2 mL of CH₃CN. This mixture was heated to 80 °C for 19 h, then filtered, washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by HPLC to give the title compound. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.01 (s, 2H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.50 (m, 5H), 4.43 (t, *J* = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 2.98-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.12-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.40 (m, 4H), 0.79 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); LCMS [M+H]⁺: 404.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.82 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 281**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

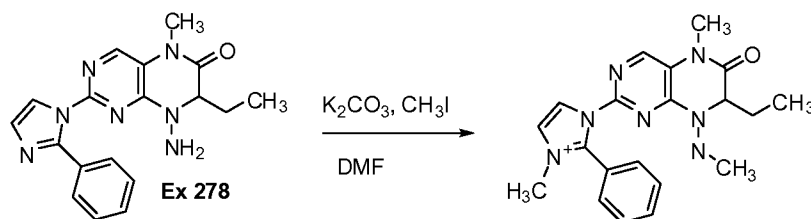
[0692] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate K instead of Intermediate C and 2-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 4.28 (m, 2H), 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.12 (m, 2H), 2.05-1.67 (m, 4H), 1.44 (m, 1H), (0.72 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 377.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.02 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 282**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0693] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate U-1 instead of Intermediate A, and with 2-(2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 483.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 3.70 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 283**Synthesis of (+/-) 6a-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one**

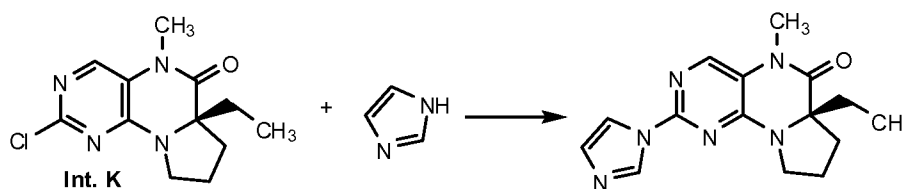
[0694] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate Y instead of Intermediate C and 1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 313.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 1.77 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 284**Synthesis of 1-(7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(methylamino)-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-3-ium**

[0695] 8-amino-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one hydrochloride salt (Example 278, 54 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in 0.5 mL of dry DMF and potassium carbonate (87 mg, 0.63 mmol) and methyl iodide (0.04 mL, 0.64 mmol) were added. This was stirred at rt for 4 h, whereupon an additional 0.04 mL methyl iodide was added, and the mixture stirred at rt overnight. Filtration and concentration of the filtrate under reduced pressure gave a residue, which was purified by HPLC to give the title compound: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 8.40 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.60 (m, 5H), 4.43 (dd, $J = 5.6, 3.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.10-1.80 (m, 2H), 0.70 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 378.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 4.66 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 285

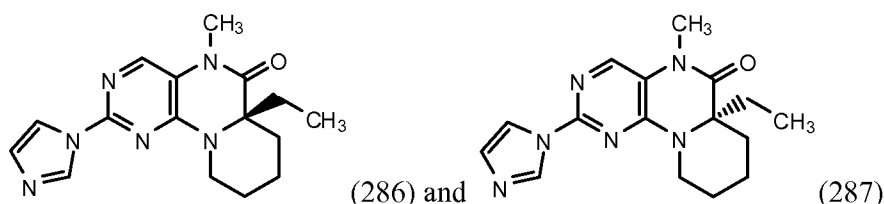
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0696] Intermediate K (0.375 mmol, 0.100 g) and 1H-imidazole (3.749 mmol, 0.255 g) were combined in a sealed tube. The tube was plunged into a preheated 140 °C oil bath and stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of DCM and washed with 10 mL of aqueous saturated NH_4Cl . The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (70% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.092 g, 82%): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.79 (t, $J = 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.11 (t, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.30 (m, 2H), 2.07 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.58 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t, $J = 10$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 299.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 1.01 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 286 and Example 287

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (286) and (R)-6a-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (287)



[0697] (+/-) 6a-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (Example 283) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak IA (2x25 cm, 5 micron, S/N IA00CJ-EF007) column with an isocratic mixture of 35% EtOH/ 65% hexane at a flow rate of 9 mL/min; compound was detected at 220 nm.

Example 286 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 7.679 min.

LCMS: 313.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.66 min (Analytical Method C).

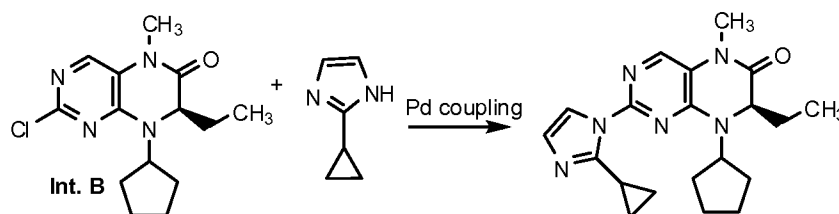
Example 287 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer at ret. Time of 15.389 min.

LCMS: 313.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.69 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 286 being the more active compound.

Example 288

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-2-(2-cyclopropyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

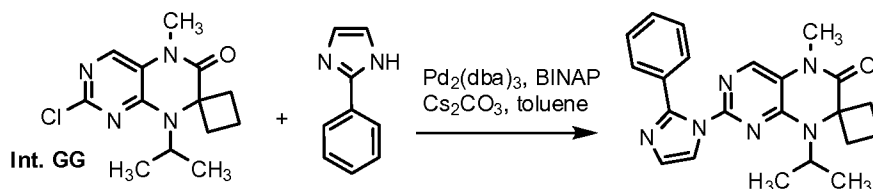


[0698] Intermediate B was reacted via palladium coupling with 2-cyclopropyl-1H-imidazole (synthesized according to US patent number 6610723, column 91, Example 409, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference with respect to this compound) to provide the title compound. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (pent, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.21 (pent, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 2.20-2.05 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.77 (m, 7H), 1.75-

1.60 (m, 2H), 1.36 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.30-1.10 (m, 2H), 0.87 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H);
 LCMS: 367.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 6.70 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 289

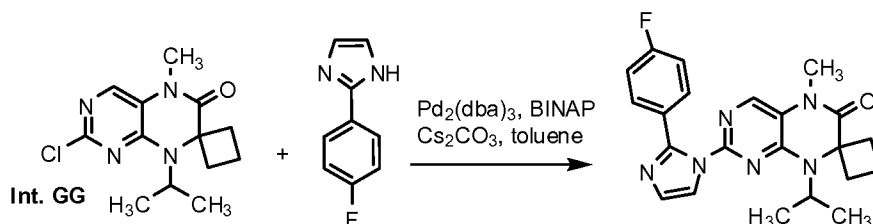
Synthesis of 8'-isopropyl-5'-methyl-2'-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5'H-spiro[cyclobutane-1,7'-pteridin]-6'(8'H)-one



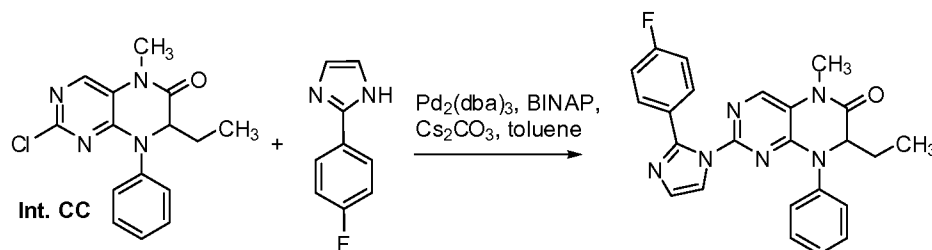
[0699] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 237, with Intermediate GG instead of Intermediate FF and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 389.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 7.20 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 290

Synthesis of 2'-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8'-isopropyl-5'-methyl-5'H-spiro[cyclobutane-1,7'-pteridin]-6'(8'H)-one

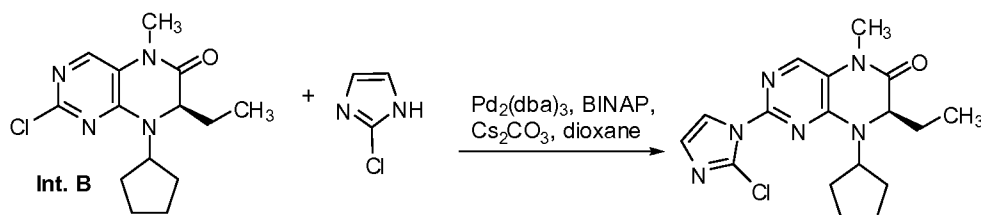


[0700] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 237, with Intermediate GG instead of Intermediate FF and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 407.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time 3.41 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 291**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-phenyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0701] Intermediate CC (110 mg, 0.363 mmol), 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole (70 mg, 0.435 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3 \cdot \text{CHCl}_3$ (166 mg, 0.182 mmol), BINAP (226 mg, 0.3638 mmol), and Cs_2CO_3 (354 mg, 1.08 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of toluene in a microwave vial and a stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the mixture for 2 minutes. The resulting solution was heated at 140 °C for 1 h in a microwave. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic extracts were dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated, and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (48 mg). LCMS: 429.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ret. Time 3.23 min (Analytical Method A).

[0702] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate CC with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole with a suitable optionally substituted ring, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 293, 294, 322, 324, 332, 342, 346, 350, 351, 358, 359, 366, and 388.

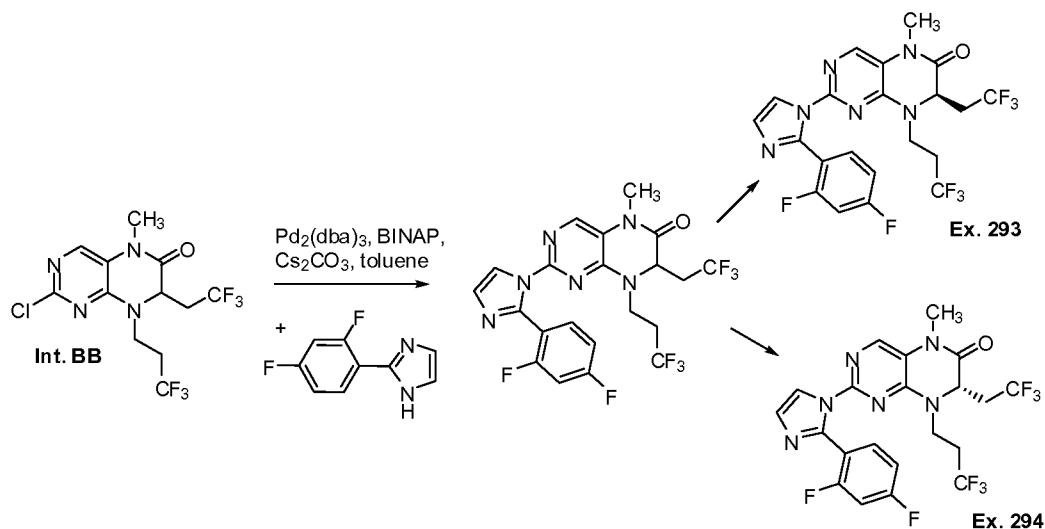
Example 292**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-chloro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0703] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185, with Intermediate B instead of Intermediate C and 2-chloro-1H-

imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 361.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 10.06 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 293 and Example 294

Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (293) and (S)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (294)

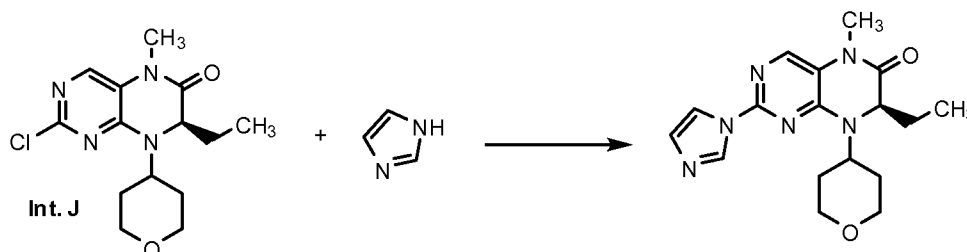


[0704] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate BB instead of Intermediate CC and 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. The resulting racemic mixture was purified by chiral chromatography to give the title compounds.

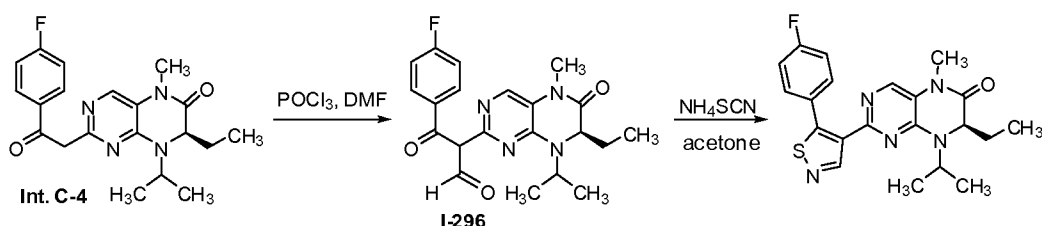
Example 293 was isolated as the (+) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 521.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.92 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 294 was isolated as the (-) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 521.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.90 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 293 being the more active compound.

Example 295**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0705] Intermediate J (180 mg, 1 eq) and 1H-imidazole (400 mg, 10 eq) were placed in a vial with a stir bar equipped. This reaction mixture was placed directly into a 110 °C oil bath and stirred at this temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and diluted with EtOAc and washed with a saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 343.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.16 min (Analytical Method C).

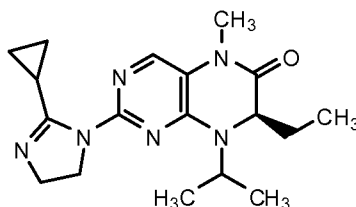
Example 296**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)isothiazol-4-yl)-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0706] A mixture of Intermediate C-4 (0.26 g, 0.691 mmol) in 2 mL of anhydrous DMF was cooled to 0 °C under N₂ (g) inlet prior to dropwise addition of phosphorus oxychloride (0.15 mL, 1.61 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to rt, placed in an oil bath set at 80 °C for 4 h and then quenched with water. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated to give 2-((R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-oxopropanal (compound I-296). MS; m/z 417.1 (M + H)⁺; retention time = 1.937.

[0707] To compound I-296 (0.085g, 0.204 mmol) in 1.4 mL of anhydrous acetone, ammonium thiocyanate (0.068g, 0.893 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was placed in an oil bath set at 50 °C with N₂ (g) inlet for 4 h and then cooled and concentrated, the purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 412.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.61 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 297

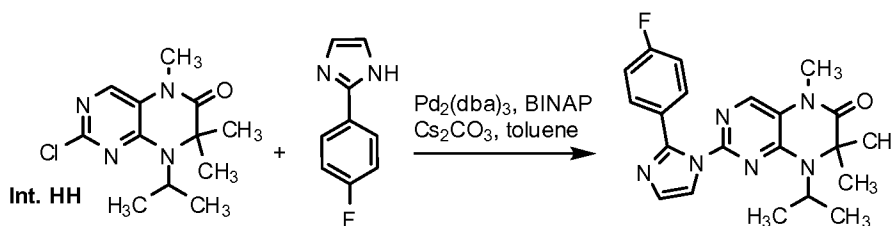
Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-cyclopropyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



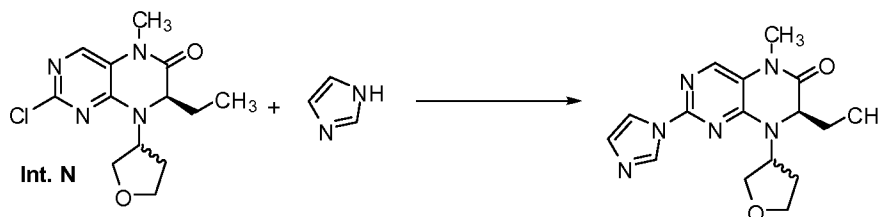
[0708] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 246, with cyclopropanecarbaldehyde instead of benzaldehyde in the last step. LCMS: 343.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.08 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 298

Synthesis of 2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-isopropyl-5,7,7-trimethyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

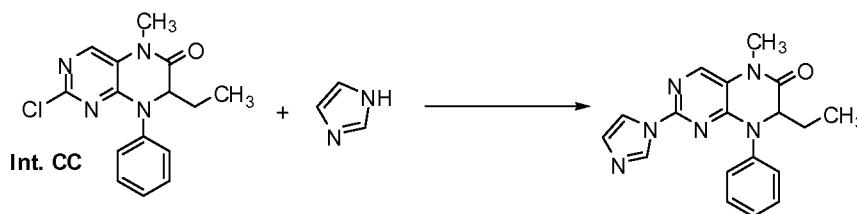


[0709] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 237, with Intermediate HH instead of Intermediate FF and with 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 395.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.92 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 299**Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0710] Intermediate N (120 mg, 0.404 mmol as a single diastereomer with unknown stereochemistry for the tetrahydrofuran ring) and 1H-imidazole (500 mg) were heated at 120 °C for 20 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic extracts were dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated, and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (43 mg). LCMS: 329.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.52 min (Analytical Method D).

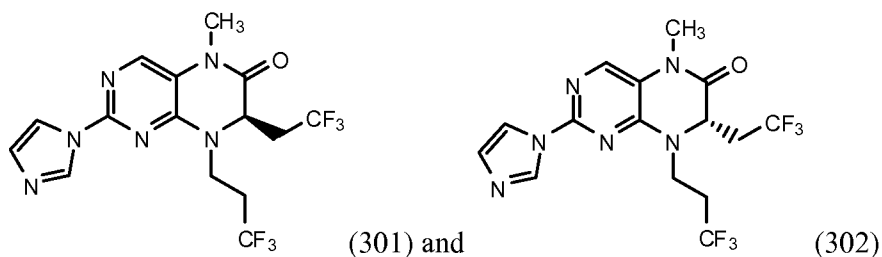
[0711] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate N with a suitable Intermediate, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 300-302, 333, 336, and 343.

Example 300**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-phenyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0712] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 299, with Intermediate CC instead of Intermediate N. LCMS: 335.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.31 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 301 and Example 302**Synthesis of (R)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (301) and (S)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-**

yl)-5-methyl-7-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (302)



[0713] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 299, with Intermediate BB instead of Intermediate N. The resulting racemic mixture was purified by chiral chromatography using ChiralPak IA, 2 × 25 cm, ethanol/hexane 15%/85% at 9 mL/min and detection at 220 nm.

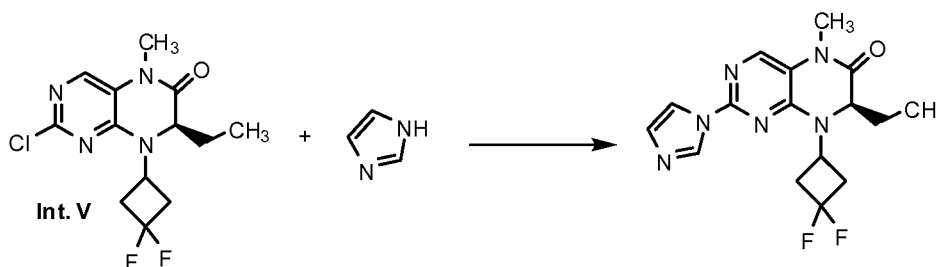
Example 301 was isolated as the negative rotating isomer. LCMS: 409.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.40 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 302 was isolated as the positive rotating isomer. LCMS: 409.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.40 min (Analytical Method C).

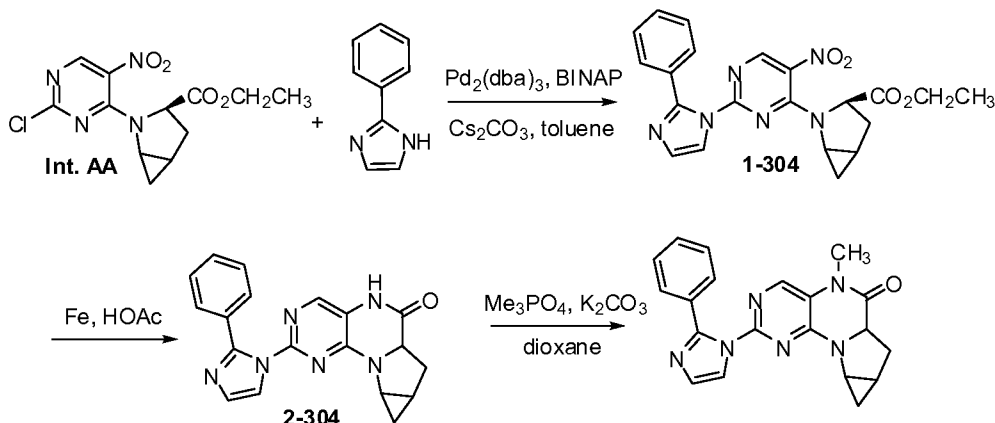
The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, with Example 301 being the more active compound.

Example 303

Synthesis of (R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclobutyl)-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



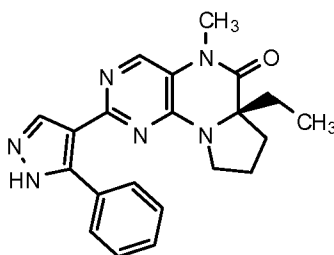
[0714] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 295, with Intermediate V instead of Intermediate J. LCMS: 349.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.28 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 304**Synthesis of 5-Methyl-2-(2-phenyl-imidazol-1-yl)-7,7a,8,8a-tetrahydro-5H,6aH-1,3,5,8b-tetraaza-cyclopropa[4,5]cyclopenta[1,2-a]naphthalen-6-one**

[0715] A microwave vial was charged with Intermediate AA (43.6 mg, 0.14 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (25.5 mg, 0.2 eq), BINAP (43.6 mg, 0.5 eq), Cs_2CO_3 (137 mg, 3 eq), 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole (22.2 mg, 1.1 eq) and 0.5 mL of toluene. The vial was heated in a microwave at 140 °C for 60 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the solid was filtered off. After evaporation of the solvent, the crude material was purified by MPLC to give compound 1-304. LCMS: 421.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ret. Time 3.494 min (Analytical Method A).

[0716] Compound 2-304 was synthesized from compound 1-304 similarly to the analogous step in Example 65. LCMS: 345.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ret. Time 3.579 min (Analytical Method A).

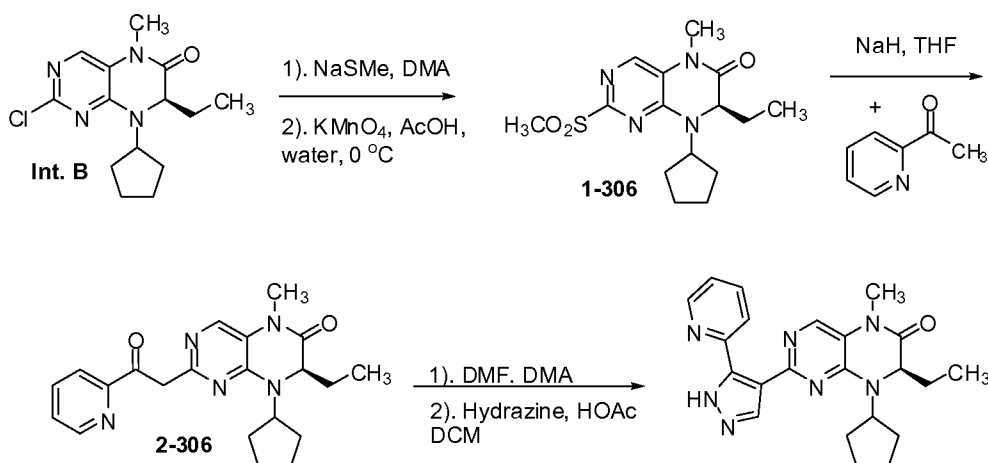
[0717] The title compound was synthesized from compound 2-304 similarly to the analogous step in Example 65. LCMS: 359.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ret. Time 6.514 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 305**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0718] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate K-2 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 375.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.78 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 306

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0719] To a stirring mixture of Intermediate B (600 mg, 1 eq) in 2.1 mL of DMA, sodium methanethiolate (286 mg, 2.0 eq) was added. The reaction mixture was placed in a 150 °C preheated oil bath and stirred for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and slowly diluted with ethyl ether and brine. The layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl ether (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. To a stirring mixture of the crude methyl sulfide pteridine in 5 mL of HOAc at 0 °C, a solution of KMnO₄ (643 mg, 2 eq) in 5 mL of water was added slowly over 10 min. The reaction mixture was reacted for 1 h before additional KMnO₄ (320 mg, 0.5 eq) in water was added. Cold water and a 10% Na₂S₂O₃ solution were added. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was purified by MPLC to give compound 1-306. LCMS: 339.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0720] To a stirring mixture of the compound 1-306 (50 mg, 1 eq) and 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone (54 mg, 3 eq) in 1 mL of THF at rt, NaH (18 mg, 3 eq) was

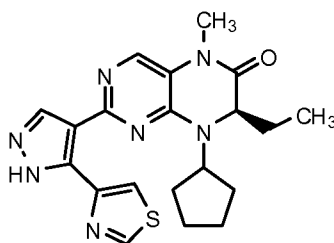
added in small portions. The reaction mixture was warmed to reflux for 20 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and the reaction was quenched with brine and EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give compound 2-306. LC/MS: 380.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0721] Compound 2-306 was dissolved in 2 mL of DMF/DMA. The reaction mixture was warmed to 72 °C for 45 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. This product was dissolved in 1.5 mL of DCM and hydrazine (3 drops) and HOAc (3 drops) were added to the stirring mixture. The reaction mixture was warmed to reflux for 10 min, then cooled to rt and slowly quenched with a saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 10 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The product was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 404.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.19 min (Analytical Method A); ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300MHz): δ: 8.94 – 8.93 (m, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.15 – 8.10 (m, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.84 – 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.45 – 7.39 (m, 1H), 4.40 – 4.37 (m, 1H), 4.15 – 4.09 (m, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 2.06 – 1.56 (m, 10H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

[0722] Methods similar to those given in this example were used with suitable substitution of reactants, e.g. replacing Intermediate B with a suitable Intermediate, and/or replacing 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone with a suitable ketone, to prepare compounds as demonstrated in Examples 307, 310, 312, 313, 320, and 323.

Example 307

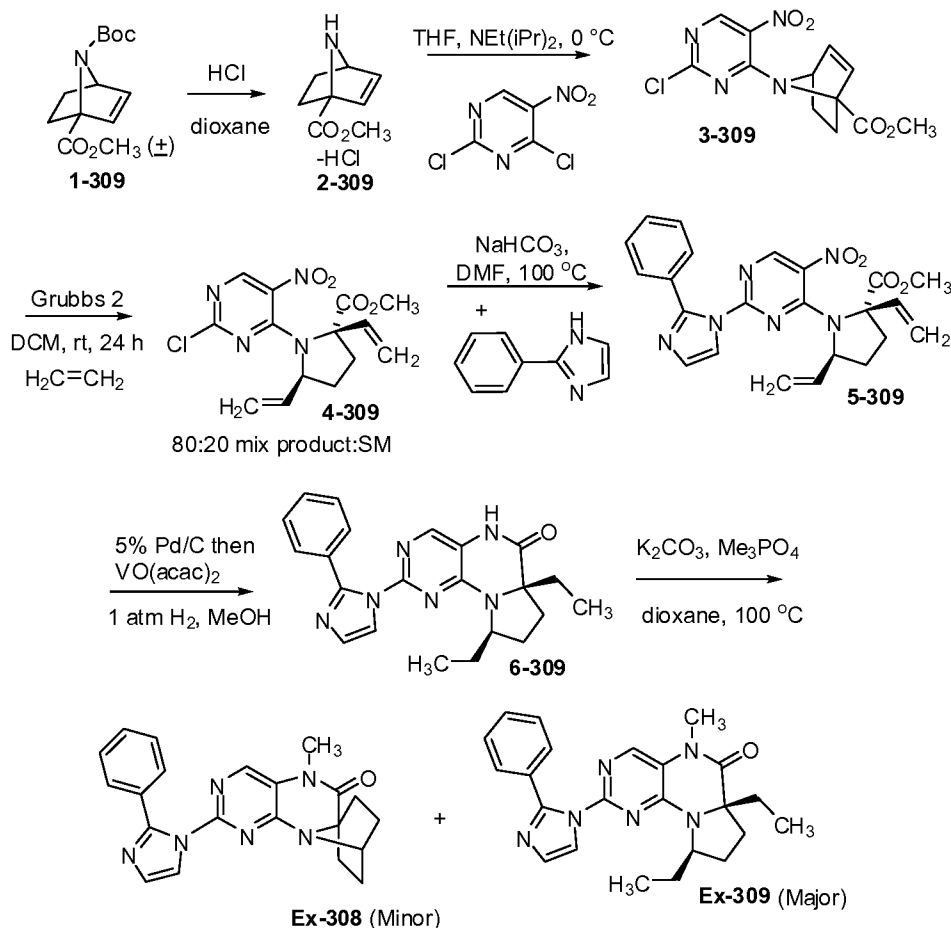
Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-4-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0723] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 306, with 1-(thiazol-4-yl)ethanone instead of 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone in the first step. LCMS: 410.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 7.37 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 308 and 309

Synthesis of 5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8,9-dihydro-7H-6a,9-ethanopyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (308) and (6a*S*,9*R*)-6a,9-diethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (309)



[0724] Example 309 was prepared from 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine and (±)-7-tert-butyl 1-methyl 7-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-ene-1,7-dicarboxylate (Compound 1-309), which was prepared according to the literature method: Carreras, J. et al. *Org. Lett.* 2007, 9, 1235-1238. Example 308 was isolated by HPLC as a minor by-product prepared along with Example 309.

[0725] Compound 1-309 (1.1 g, 4.5 mmol) was dissolved in 4 N HCl in 5 mL of dioxane at 0 °C, then allowed to warm to rt for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether, and the resulting solid filtered through a sintered glass funnel, and washed with a few mL of cold diethyl ether to give compound 2-309 as a crude off-white solid (700 mg, 82%).

[0726] Compound 2-309 (700 mg, 3.7 mmol) was suspended in 7 mL of dry THF at 0°C, and 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (AK Scientific, 725 mg, 3.74 mmol) was added. Diisopropylethylamine (1.36 mL, 7.77 mmol) was added dropwise by syringe to this mixture with stirring. After 1 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc/hexanes elution) to give compound 3-309 (1.14 g, 99%): LCMS: 311.0 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0727] Compound 4-309 was synthesized similarly to the literature procedure: *Heterocycles* 2006, 68, 2079. Compound 3-309 (86 mg, 0.28 mmol) was dissolved in 14 mL of dry DCM, which was saturated in ethylene (g). Second generation Grubbs' catalyst [1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene]dichloro(phenylmethylene)-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium] (30.1 mg, 0.035 mmol) was added, and the reaction was performed under an atmosphere of ethylene, with vigorous stirring at rt. After 27 h, the reaction was concentrated, and the mixture purified by flash chromatography (0-30% EtOAc/hexanes elution) to give a mixture of 3-309 and 4-309 (LCMS: 339.1 m/z (M+H)⁺).

[0728] Compound 4-309 (94 mg, 0.278 mmol, some 3-309) was dissolved in 1 mL of dry DMF, and NaHCO₃ (73 mg, 0.869 mmol) and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole (118 mg, 0.821 mmol) were added. This mixture was heated to 100 °C for 15 h, then the solvents were removed, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (50-100% EtOAc/hexanes elution) to give compound 5-309 (67 mg, 54%): LCMS: 447.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0729] According to the method outlined in WO 2009/019205, p. 13, compound 5-309 (67 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of MeOH, and 5% palladium on carbon (41 mg) was added. This was placed under a H₂ atm with stirring at rt. After 3 h, vanadyl acetylacetonate (27 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added, and the H₂ atm replaced. This was stirred at rt for 16 h, then the reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washed with MeOH, and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure to give compound 6-309. LCMS: 389.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0730] Compound 6-309 (58 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of dioxane, and potassium carbonate (62 mg, 0.45 mmol) and trimethylphosphate (0.05 mL, 0.43 mmol) were added. This mixture was heated to 100 °C for 22 h, then the solvents

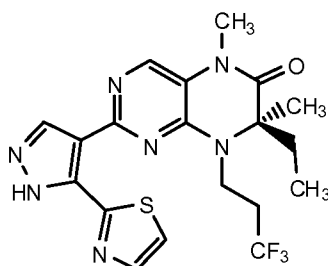
were removed, and the crude material purified by HPLC to yield Example 308 as the minor product and Example 309 as the major product.

[0731] Example 308 (minor product): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 8.17 (br s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.70-7.50 (m, 6H), 4.11 (t, $J = 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.92 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.45 (m, 4H); LCMS: 373.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 5.42 min (Analytical Method C).

[0732] Example 309 (major product): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ : 8.06 (br s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.69 (br s, 1H), 7.61 (t, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 2H), 7.54 (s, 2H), 3.70-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.13 (m, 1H), 2.10-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.83 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.47 (m, 1H), 0.98-0.85 (m, 1H), 0.75 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H), 0.63 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 403.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time: 3.44 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 310

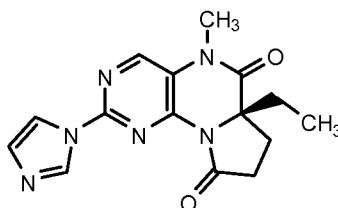
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5,7-dimethyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



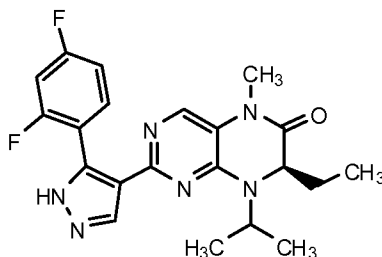
[0733] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 306, with Intermediate VV instead of Intermediate B and with 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone instead of 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone in the first step. LCMS: 452.1 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$; ret. Time 7.92 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 311

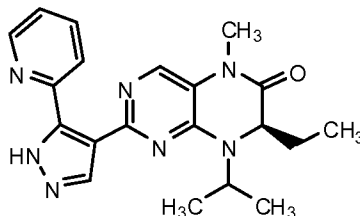
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridine-6,9(5H,6aH)-dione



[0734] Intermediate K-1 (0.521 g, in 10 mL CH₃CN) was added to a solution of sodium periodate (8.285 mmol, 1.77 g) and ruthenium(III) chloride hydrate (0.165 mmol, 0.034 g) in 10 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 72h, then was diluted with 20 mL of iPrOH, stirred for 1h, and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 25 mL of EtOAc and washed with 10 mL of water. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexanes). The resulting residue (0.176 mmol, 0.058 g) was dissolved in 3 mL of AcOH and iron (0.882 mmol, 0.049 g) was added. The reaction mixture was fitted with a reflux condenser, was plunged into a preheated 90 °C oil bath, and was stirred for 1h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of EtOAc, washed with 5 mL of water, 5 mL of saturated NaHCO₃, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 3 mL of dioxane and K₂CO₃ (0.529 mmol, 0.073 g) was added followed by trimethylphosphate (0.882 mmol, 0.102 mL). The reaction mixture was fitted with a reflux condenser, was plunged into a preheated 100 °C oil bath, and was stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of EtOAc, washed with 5 mL of water, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (70 EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid (0.021g, 43%). The white solid (0.074 mmol, 0.021 g) and 1H-imidazole (3.749 mmol, 0.255 g) were combined in a sealed tube. The tube was plunged into a preheated 140 °C oil bath, and was stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with 15 mL of DCM and washed with 10 mL of saturated NH₄Cl. The organic layer was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give Example 311 as a white solid (0.003 g, 13%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ: 8.36 (s, 1H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 313.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.78 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 312**Synthesis of (R)-2-(5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

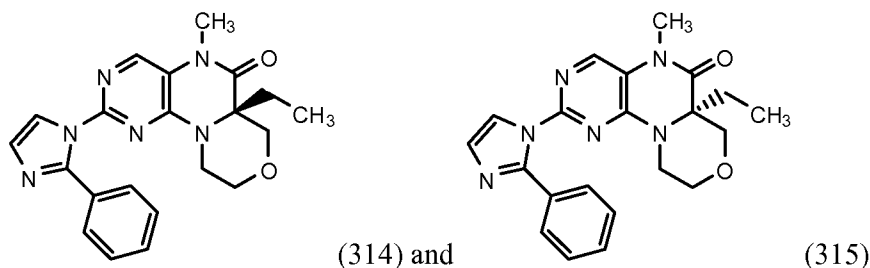
[0735] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 306, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 2,4-difluoroacetophenone instead of 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone in the first step. LCMS: 413.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.98 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 313**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0736] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 306, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B in the first step. LCMS: 378.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.67 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 314 and Example 315

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (314) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (315)



[0737] (+/-)-6a-Ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 317) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak OD-H (2x25 cm) column with an isocratic mixture of 1:4 ethanol:hexane at a flow rate of 9mL/min; compound was detected at a wavelength of 220 nm.

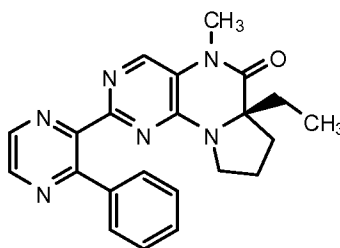
Example 314 was isolated as the first eluting enantiomer. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 4H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 4.13 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 1H), 0.74 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 390.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.24 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 315 was isolated as the second eluting enantiomer. LCMS: 390.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.21 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, Example 314 being the more active compound.

Example 316

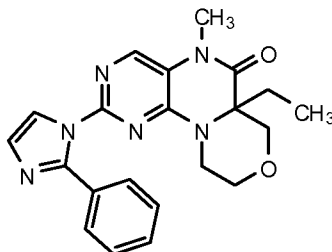
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyrazin-2-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0738] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 138, with Intermediate K-2 instead of Intermediate B-1 in the first step. LCMS: 387.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.69 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 317

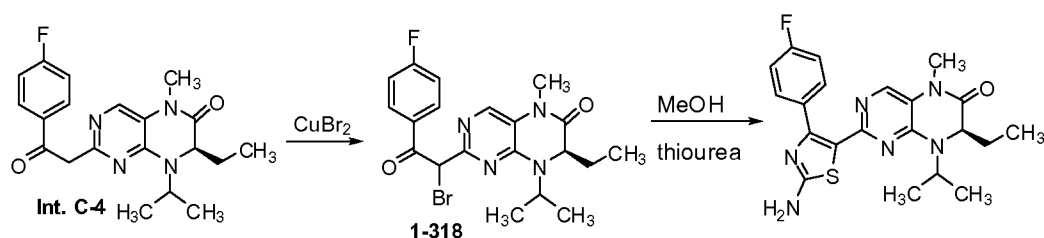
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0739] The title compound (racemic mixture) was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Z-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. LCMS: 390.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.18 (Analytical Method C).

Example 318

Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

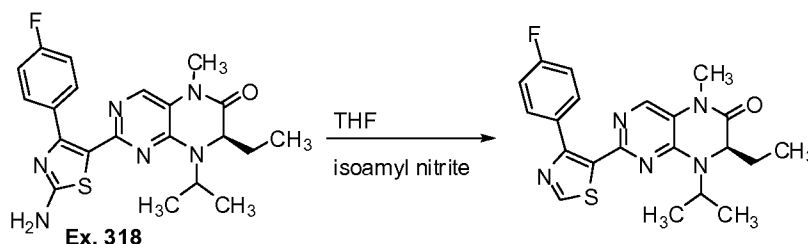


[0740] To a solution of Intermediate C-4 (0.33 g, 0.891 mmol) in 9.5 mL of ethyl acetate, copper (II) bromide was added. The reaction mixture was placed in an oil bath set at 50 °C for 1.5 h. The mixture was partitioned between saturated NaHCO₃ and ethyl acetate and the organic layer was dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give (7R)-2-(bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound 1-318). LCMS: 451.1 m/z (M + H)⁺.

[0741] To a solution of compound 1-318 (0.16 g, 0.347 mmol) in 1 mL of methanol, thiourea (0.026 g, 0.342 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was placed in an oil bath set at 90 °C for 2 h and then concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC. LCMS: 426.9 m/z (M + H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.65 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 319

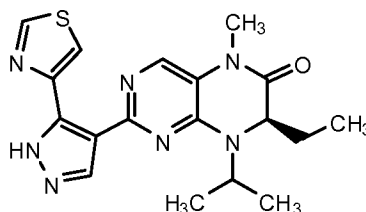
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl)-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



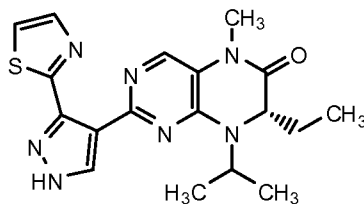
[0742] To a solution of (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 318, 0.14 g, 0.324 mmol) in 1.5 mL anhydrous THF, isoamyl nitrite (0.1 mL, 0.751 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was placed in an oil bath set at 85 °C for 2 h and then concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC. LCMS: 412.2 m/z (M + H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.84 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 320

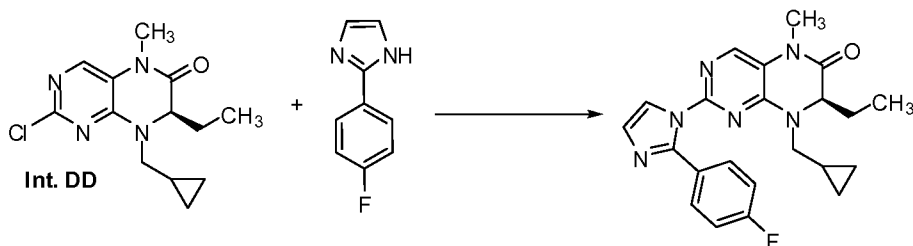
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-4-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



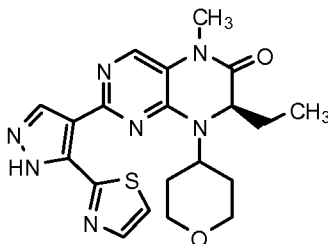
[0743] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 306, with Intermediate C instead of Intermediate B and with 1-(thiazol-4-yl)ethanone instead of 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone in the first step. LCMS: 383.9 m/z (M + H)⁺; ret. Time 5.98 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 321**Synthesis of (S)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

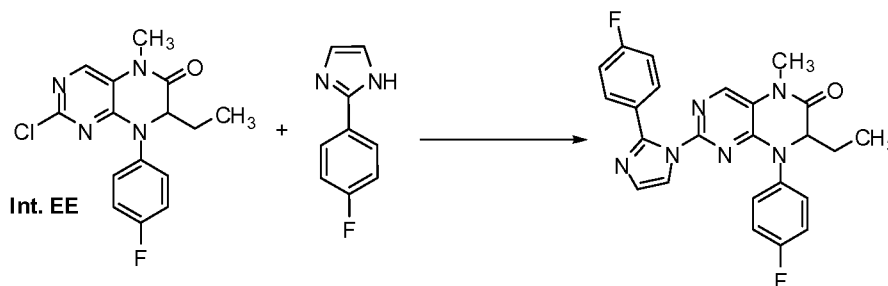
[0744] (+/-)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-2-(3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (from reaction of Example 181 under other conditions that resulted in a racemization) was separated into pure enantiomers by chiral chromatography with a ChiralPak AD (2x25 cm, 10 micron, S/N AD00CJ-BG002) column with an isocratic mixture of 35% EtOH/ 65% hexane at a flow rate of 9 mL/min; compound was detected at 220 nm. The (+) rotating enantiomer was isolated at ret. Time of 18.998 min. LCMS: 384.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.69 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 322**Synthesis of (R)-8-(cyclopropylmethyl)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

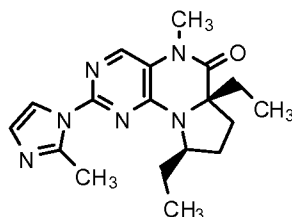
[0745] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate DD instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 407.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.03 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 323**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0746] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 306, with Intermediate J instead of Intermediate B, and 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone instead of 1-(pyridin-2-yl)ethanone. LCMS: 426.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.60 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 324**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-8-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

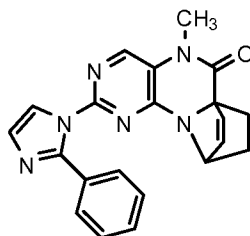
[0747] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate EE instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 447.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.54 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 325**Synthesis of (6aS,9R)-6a,9-diethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0748] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 309, with 2-methyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 341.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.98 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 326

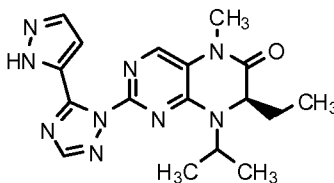
Synthesis of 5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-9H-6a,9-ethanopyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



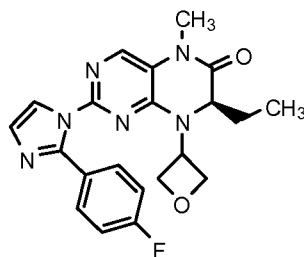
[0749] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Compound 3-309 from Example 309 instead of Intermediate A and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ: 8.27 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (q, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.60 (m, 4H), 6.36 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (q, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 1.96 (ddd, *J* = 12.3, 9.4, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 1.73 (ddd, *J* = 12.1, 8.8, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 1.63 (ddd, *J* = 11.7, 8.5, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 1.22 (ddd, *J* = 11.7, 8.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H); LCMS: 371.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.49 (Analytical Method C).

Example 327

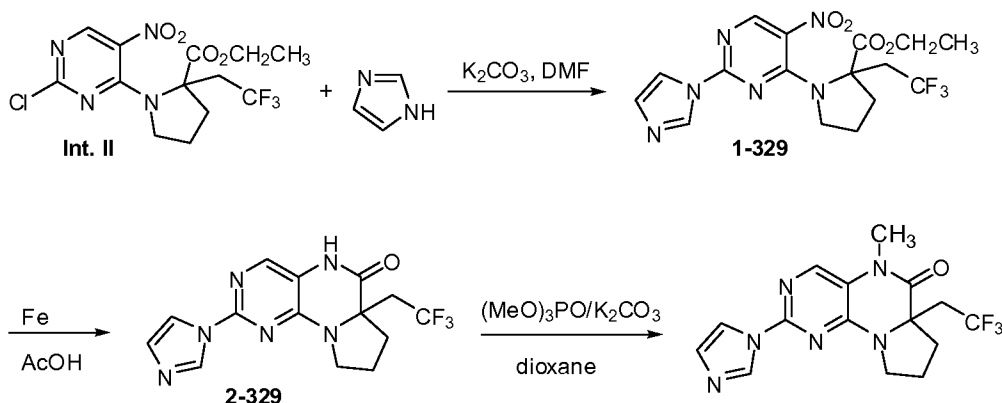
Synthesis of (R)-2-(5-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0750] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 135, with 1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide instead of benzamide in the first step and with Intermediate C-6 instead of Intermediate B-2 in the last step. LCMS: 368.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.90 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 328**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(oxetan-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

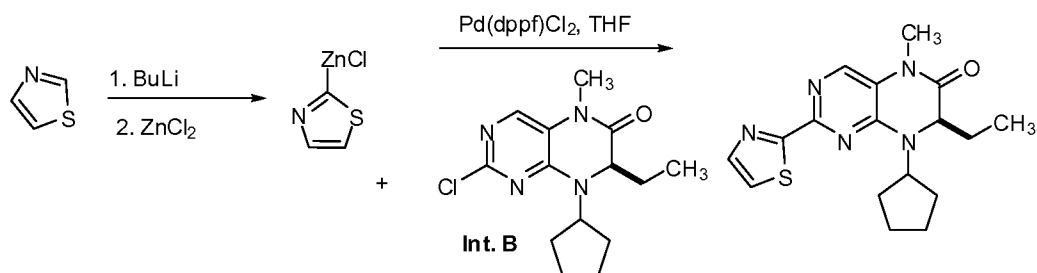
[0751] To a stirring mixture of Intermediate RR-1 (112 mg, 0.338 mmol) in 0.7 mL of DMSO, 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole (109 mg, 0.67 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was placed in a 120 °C oil bath for 2 h. The crude mixture was directly loaded and purified by silica gel chromatography to give the coupled nitro ester. LCMS: 457.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. To a stirring mixture of the coupled nitro ester in 1.2 mL of MeOH, Pt/C (42 mg) was added and the reaction mixture was placed under 1 atm of hydrogen for 2 h. The hydrogen balloon was removed and VO(acac)₂ (5 mg) was added. This reaction mixture was placed under 1 atm of hydrogen overnight. The crude mixture was filtered through a plug of Celite and the plug was washed several times with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. To this cyclized product, 0.5 mL of dioxane, potassium bicarbonate (100 mg) and trimethylphosphate (200 mg) were added. The reaction mixture was warmed to 100 °C for several hours. The crude product mixture was cooled to rt and diluted with EtOAc and water. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 409.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.07 min (Analytical Method D).

Example 329**Synthesis of 2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0752] A mixture of Intermediate II (150 mg, 0.39 mmol), 1H-imidazole (40 mg, 0.59 mmol), K₂CO₃ (108 mg, 0.79 mmol) and 5 mL of DMF was heated at 50 °C for 3h. The mixture was partitioned between 20 mL of water and 30 mL of DCM. The organic layer was washed by water (2 x 25 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. This was purified by flash column silica chromatography (PE: EtOAc=50%:50%) to give compound 1-329. LCMS: m/z =415.1 [M+1]⁺.

[0753] Compound 2-329 was synthesized from compound 1-329 similarly to the analogous step in Example 65. LCMS: 339.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

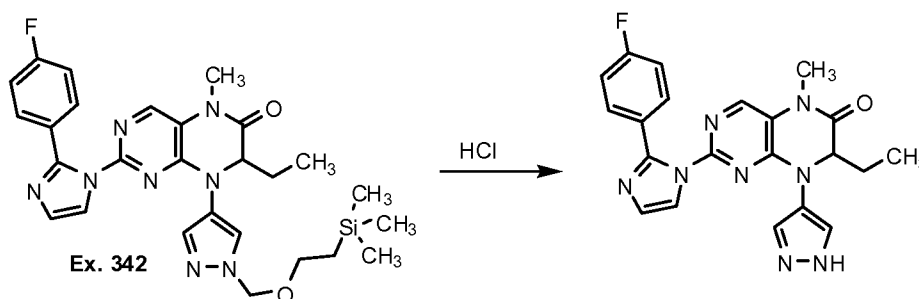
[0754] The title compound was synthesized from compound 2-329 similarly to the analogous step in Example 65. LCMS: 353.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD-d₄ 500 MHz): δ: 9.64 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.39 (q, 2H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.16 (m, 1H).

Example 330**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(thiazol-2-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

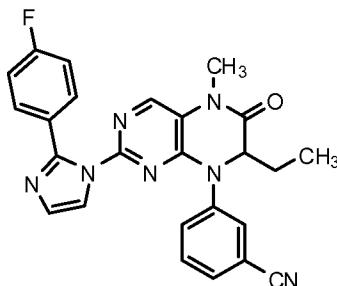
[0755] To a solution of thiazole (5eq) in dry THF, BuLi (5 eq) was added dropwise at -78 °C and this was stirred at -78 °C for 30min. ZnCl₂ (1M in ether, 5eq) was added and stirred at 0 °C for 30 min, then Intermediate B (1eq) and Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (0.1eq) were added. The reaction was heated to 70 °C for 16h; then the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with brine and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography to give the title compound. LCMS (0.05% TFA): 344.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ: 8.04 (bs, 1H), 7.99 (bs, 1H), 7.76 (bs, 1H), 4.41 (m, 2H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.16 (m, 2H), 2.09~1.72 (m, 8H), 0.88 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 331

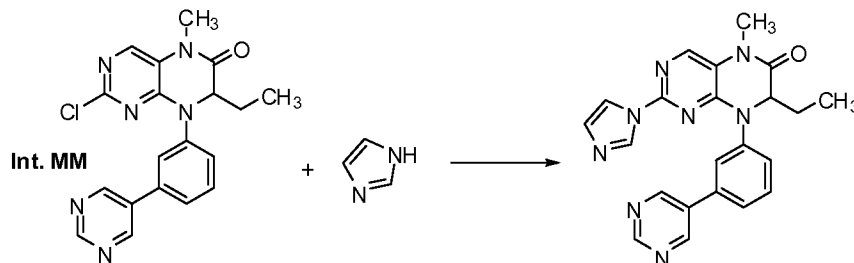
Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



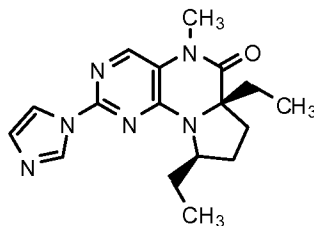
[0756] HCl (2 mL of a 4 N solution in dioxane) was added to a solution of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 342, 49 mg, 0.0893 mmol) in 2 mL of methanol and the resulting solution was stirred at 60 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum and purified by HPLC to give the title compound. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.35 (s, 2H), 7.03-7.07 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 1.98-2.03 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.84 (m, 1H), 0.84 (t, 3H, J = 7.4 Hz); LCMS: 418.9 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.98 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 332**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-8-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0757] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate OO instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 454.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.8 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 333**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

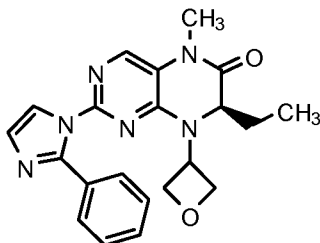
[0758] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 299, with Intermediate MM instead of Intermediate N. LCMS: 413.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.68 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 334**Synthesis of (6aS,9R)-6a,9-diethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0759] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 309, with 1H-imidazole instead of phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 326.9 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.88 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 335

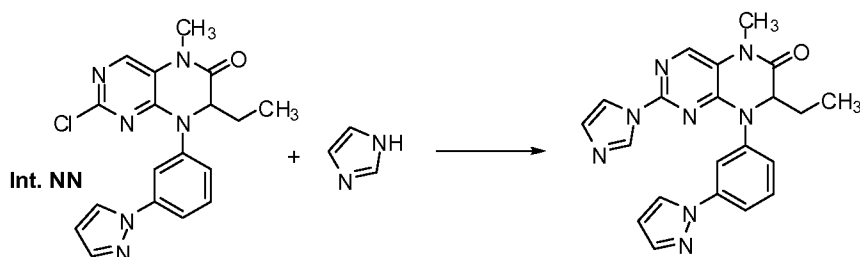
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(oxetan-3-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



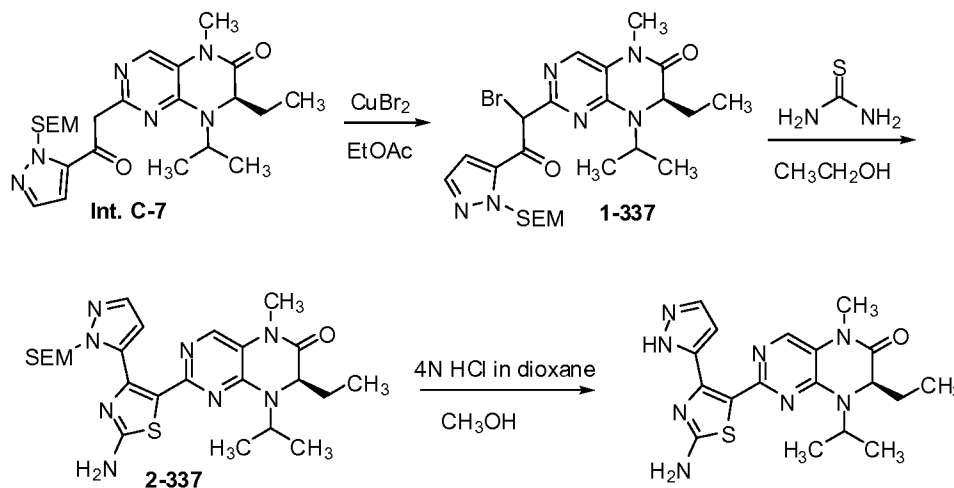
[0760] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 328, with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 391.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.73 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 336

Synthesis of 8-(3-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



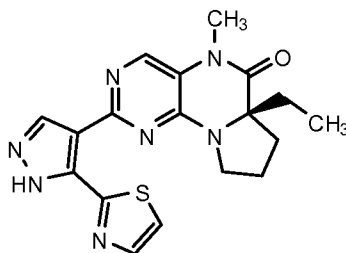
[0761] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 299, with Intermediate NN instead of Intermediate N. LCMS: 401.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.26 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 337**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

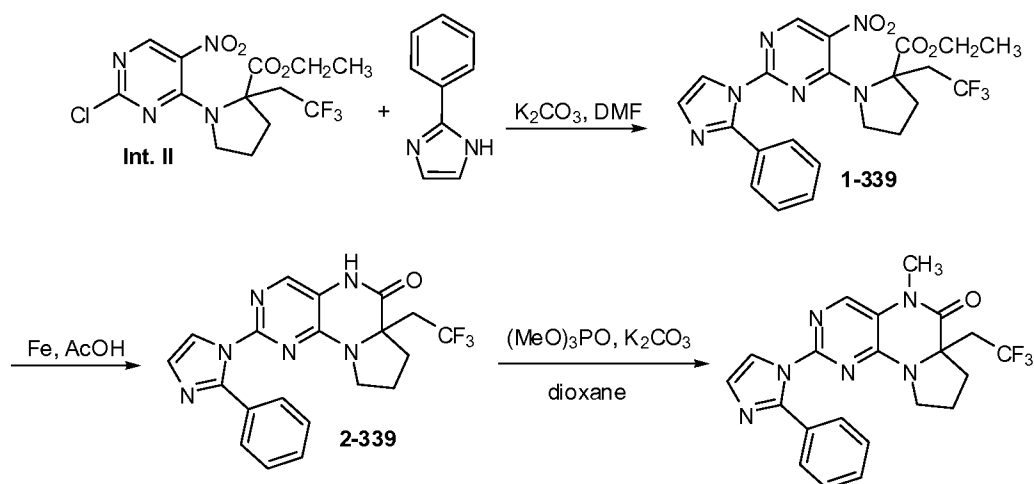
[0762] Intermediate C-7 was brominated similarly to the CuBr₂ procedure found in Example 138 to give (7R)-2-(1-bromo-2-oxo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethyl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound 1-337). LCMS: 551.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0763] To a solution of compound 1-337 (0.709 g, 1.29 mmol) in 3.6 mL of methanol, thiourea (0.128 g, 1.68 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was placed in an oil bath set at 90 °C for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was collected, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)ethyl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (compound 2-337). LCMS: 529.2 m/z (M+H)⁺.

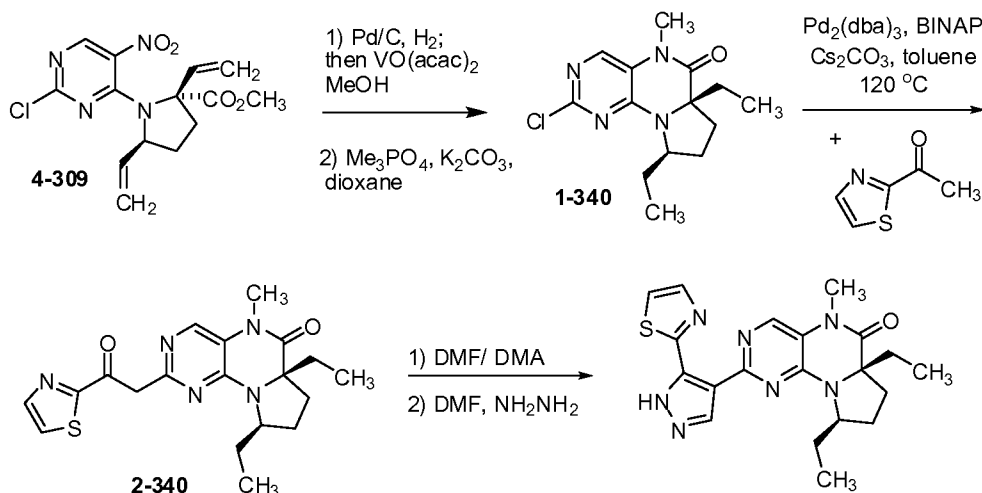
[0764] A solution of compound 2-337 (0.86 g, 0.165 mmol) in 1 mL of methanol and 1 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane was placed in an oil bath set at 65 °C under condenser for 1.5 h, then cooled and concentrated. The resulting material was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 399.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.47 min (Analytical Method A); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 6.94 (s, 2H), 4.51-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.41-4.35 (m, 1H), 3.69 (broad, 2H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.10 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.50 (t, 6H), 0.89 (t, 3H).

Example 338**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0765] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate K-3 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 382.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.80 min (Analytical Method C).

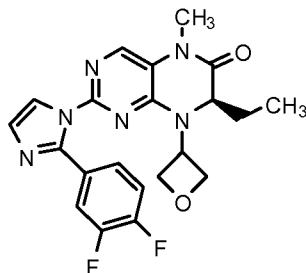
Example 339**Synthesis of 5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one e**

[0766] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 329, with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole. Compound 1-339; LCMS: 491.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Compound 2-339; LCMS: 415.1 m/z (M+H)⁺. Title compound; LCMS: 429.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD-d₄ 500 MHz): δ: 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.63~7.66 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54~7.61 (m, 4H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 2H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 1.95 m, 1H).

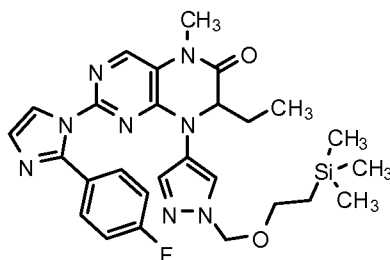
Example 340**Synthesis of (6aS,9R)-6a,9-diethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0767] Intermediate 4-309 (see Example 309) was reduced and cyclized similarly to the Pd/C hydrogenation and VO(acac)₂ conditions used in Example 309 to produce compound 6-309, and then methylated similarly to the procedure using the trimethylphosphate and potassium carbonate described, for example, in the final step of Example 3 to give compound 1-340. LCMS: 295.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

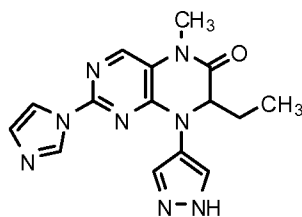
[0768] Compound 1-340 is reacted similarly to the Pd coupling conditions described, for example, in the synthesis of Intermediate B-1, with 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone instead of acetophenone, to give compound 2-340, which was then treated similarly to the conditions described in Example 134 to give the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ: 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 3.4 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 3.4 Hz, 1H), 4.52-4.37 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.69-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.41-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.09-1.85 (m, 3H), 1.67-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.13 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 410.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 3.49 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 341**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(oxetan-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0769] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 328, with 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 427.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 4.64 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 342**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

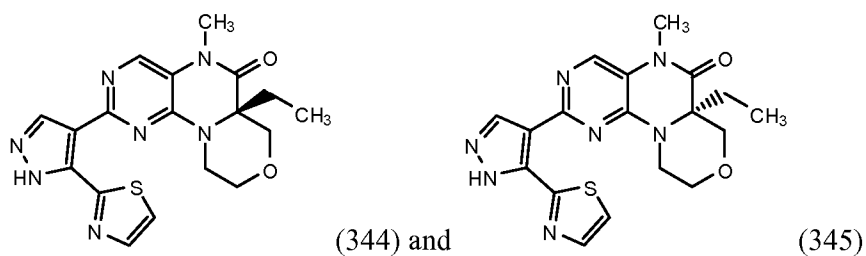
[0770] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate KK instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 549.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.01 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 343**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0771] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 299, with Intermediate KK instead of Intermediate N. The SEM group was removed similarly to the method described in Example 331 to provide the title compound. LCMS: 325.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

Example 344 and Example 345

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (344) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (345)

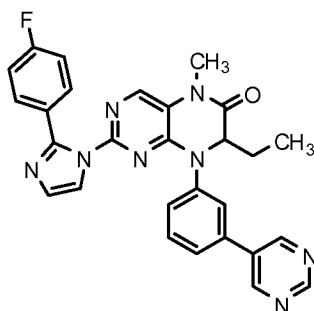


[0772] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate Z-3 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). The resulting racemic mixture was separated by chiral chromatography using ChiralPak OD-H (2 x 25 cm) column, eluting with isocratic 30% EtOH:70% hexane, flow rate of 9 mL/min, detection at 220 nm.

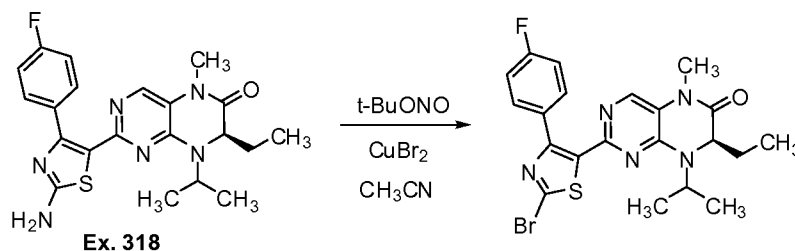
Example 344 LCMS: 398.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.39 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 345 LCMS: 398.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.42 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their relative PLK2 activities, Example 344 being the more active compound.

Example 346**Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0773] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate MM instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 507.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 6.25 min (Analytical Method C).

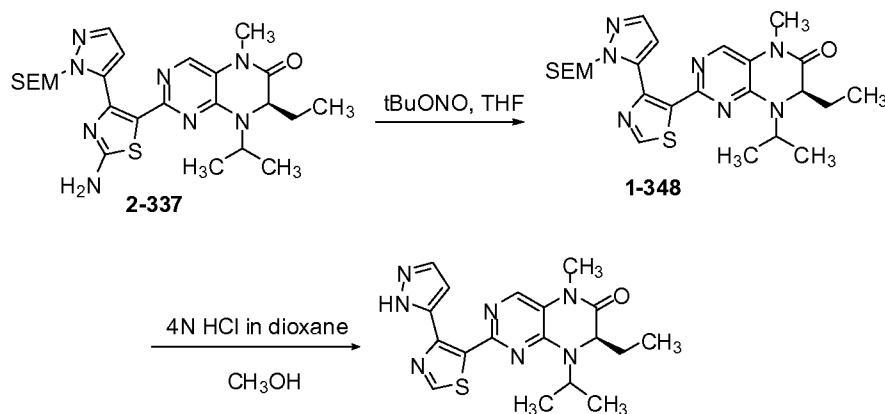
Example 347**Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-bromo-4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0774] To a solution of copper (II) bromide (0.428 g, 1.916 mmol) in 2.5 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, t-butyl nitrite (0.11 mL, 0.926 mmol) was slowly added while stirring under N₂ (g) inlet at rt. The reaction mixture was placed in an oil bath set at 60 °C under condenser with N₂ (g) inlet. A solution of (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 318, 0.270g, 0.633 mmol) in 4.3 mL anhydrous acetonitrile was added slowly and stirred for 1.5h. The reaction was cooled and quenched with 1N NaOH and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was collected, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound. LCMS: 491.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 8.88 min (Analytical Method A); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.98 (s,

1H), 7.59 (d, $J = 7$ Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, $J = 7$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.41-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.17 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.82-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.32 (d, $J = 7$ Hz, 3H), 1.23 (d, $J = 7$ Hz, 3H), 0.87 (t, 3H).

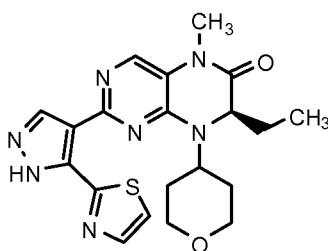
Example 348

Synthesis of (R)-2-(4-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

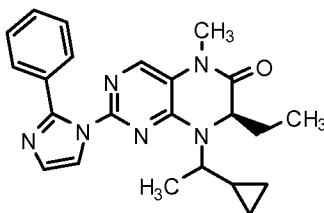


[0775] To a solution of (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (2-337, 0.27 g, 0.511 mmol, see Example 337) in 2.2 mL of anhydrous THF, *t*-butyl nitrite (0.10 mL, 0.842 mmol) was added. The reaction was placed in an oil bath set at 60 °C under condenser with N₂ (g) inlet. The reaction mixture was cooled after 1 h and concentrated to give compound 1-348. LCMS: 514.2 *m/z* (M+H)⁺.

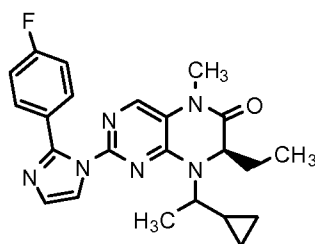
[0776] A solution of compound 1-348 (0.33 g, 0.642 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of methanol and 1.4 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane and placed in an oil bath set at 65 °C under condenser for 1.5 h, then cooled and concentrated. The resulting material was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound. LCMS: 384.1 *m/z* (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 2.93 min (Analytical Method A). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ : 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 2H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 4.62 (broad, 1H), 4.49-4.37 (m, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.09 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.97 (m, 1H), 1.64 (d, $J = 8$ Hz, 3H), 1.62 (d, $J = 8$ Hz, 3H), 0.91 (t, 3H).

Example 349**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

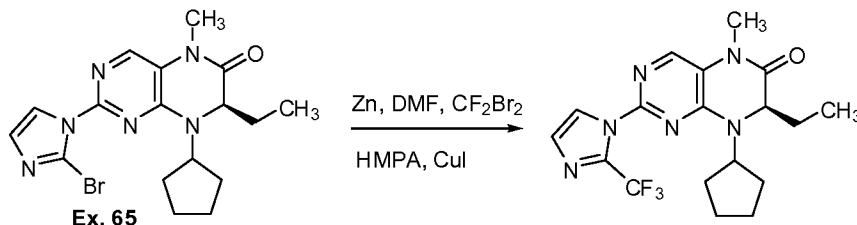
[0777] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate J instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 426.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.67 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 350**Synthesis of (7R)-8-(1-cyclopropylethyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0778] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate SS instead of Intermediate CC and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 403.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.37 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 351**Synthesis of (7R)-8-(1-cyclopropylethyl)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0779] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate SS instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 421.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.50 min. (Analytical Method A).

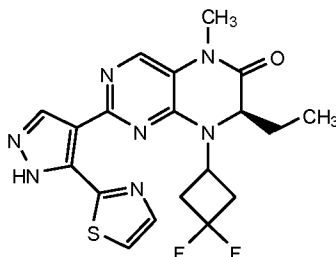
Example 352**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0780] Through a suspension of activated zinc (9.868 mmol, 0.645 g) in 10 mL of DMF, CF₂Br₂ was bubbled for 5 minutes. A color change to dark red occurred and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2h. The temperature was decreased to 0 °C and HMPA (1.75 mL) was added, followed by CuI (1.85 mmol, 0.352 g) and (R)-2-(2-bromo-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 65, 0.616 mmol, 0.250 g). The reaction mixture was warmed to rt, and then was plunged into a preheated 50 °C oil bath and was stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 20 mL of DCM and was washed with water, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.040g, 17%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.13

(m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.67 (m, 7H), 0.89 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H), LCMS: 395.2 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 6.89 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 353

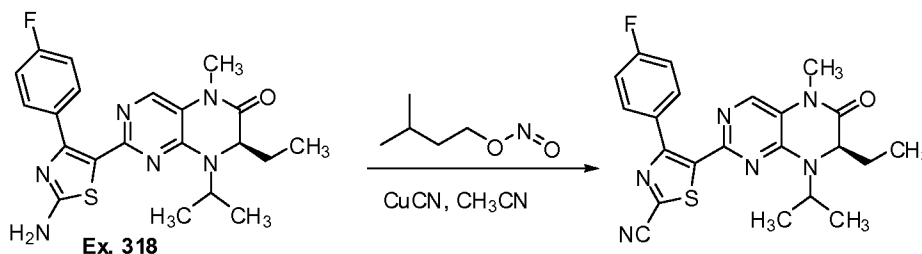
Synthesis of (R)-8-(3,3-difluorocyclobutyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0781] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate V instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 432.1 m/z ($M+H$)⁺; ret. Time: 6.73 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 354

Synthesis of (R)-5-(7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazole-2-carbonitrile



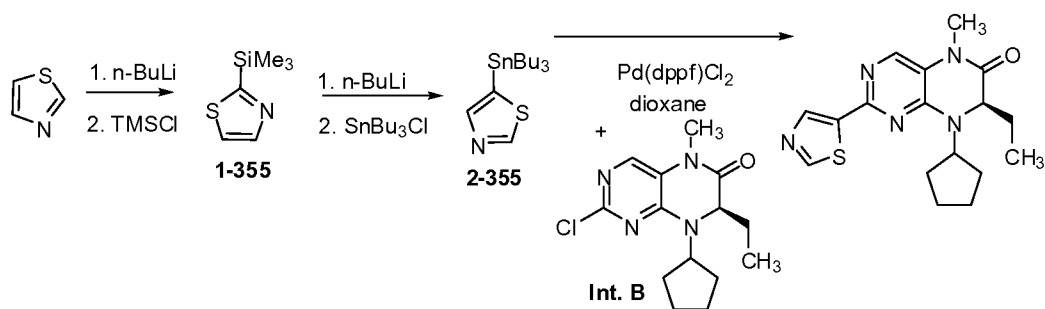
[0782] To a solution of (R)-2-(2-amino-4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 318, 0.25 g, 0.586 mmol) and copper cyanide (0.054 g, 0.598 mmol) in 19 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, isoamyl nitrite (0.1 mL, 0.751 mmol) was added. The reaction was placed in an oil bath set at 90 °C under condenser with N₂ (g) inlet. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1h, then cooled and quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was collected, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The

resulting material was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

LCMS: 437.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.85 min (Analytical Method A). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 4.33-4.28 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.14 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.07-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.13 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (t, 3H).

Example 355

Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0783] To a mixture of n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 24 mL) and 18 mL of ether, a solution of 5.03 g thiazole dissolved in 59 mL of ether was added dropwise at -78 °C. After 30 min, TMSCl (6.41 g) dissolved in 59 mL of ether was added at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h and allowed to warm up to rt. The mixture was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, dried over Na₂SO₄ and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was distilled (80 °C/14mmHg) to yield the desired compound 1-355 (yield: 90%); GC-MS: 157.10 m/z (M+H)⁺.

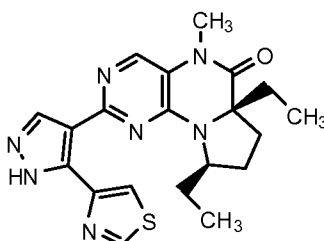
[0784] n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 7.88 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-355 (826 mg, 5.25 mmol) in 45 mL of anhydrous ether and stirred at -78 °C under Ar. After 20 min, tri-n-butylstannyl chloride (2.57 g, 7.88 mmol) was added, the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred for another 1 h. The mixture was quenched and washed with 1N sodium hydroxide, dried with MgSO₄, and the solvent was evaporated to give compound 2-355. (2g, 100%); LCMS (0.05% TFA): 376.1 m/z (M+H)⁺.

[0785] Compound 2-355 (5eq) and Intermediate B (1eq) were dissolved in dry 1,4-dioxane; Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (0.1eq) was added and the resulting solution was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. This was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water and brine, and

purified by silica gel column to give the title compound. (Yield: 70%); LCMS (0.01% Ammonia): 344.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500MHz): δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.20~1.72 (m, 10H), 0.87 (t, 3H, J=7.5Hz).

Example 356

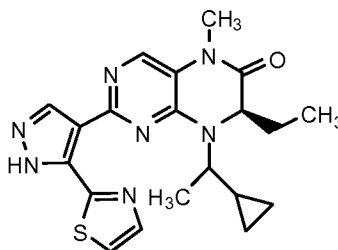
Synthesis of (6a*S*,9*R*)-6a,9-diethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrrolo[2,1-*h*]pteridin-6(5*H*)-one



[0786] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 340, with 1-(thiazol-4-yl)ethanone instead of 1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethanone. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ: 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.57 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 4.40-4.22 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.65-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.41-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.09-1.87 (m, 3H), 1.67-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.11 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 410.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.36 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 357

Synthesis of (7*R*)-8-(1-cyclopropylethyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5*H*)-one



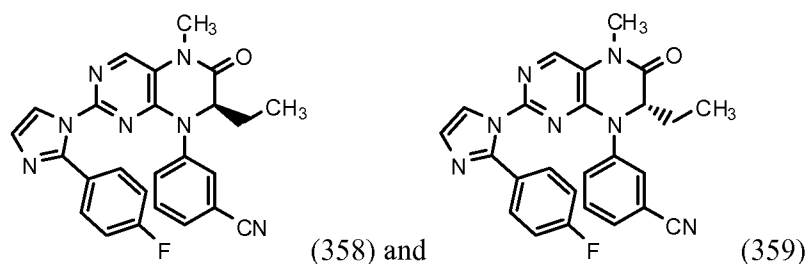
[0787] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate SS instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then

deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound.

LCMS: 410.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.64 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 358 and Example 359

Synthesis of (R)-3-(7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (358) and (S)-3-(7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (359)



[0788] The title compounds were isolated from the racemic mixture of Example 332 by chiral HPLC with a ChiralPak AS-H (2 × 25 cm) column eluted with Ethanol: Hexane (3: 7, 1 mL/ min) solvent mixture.

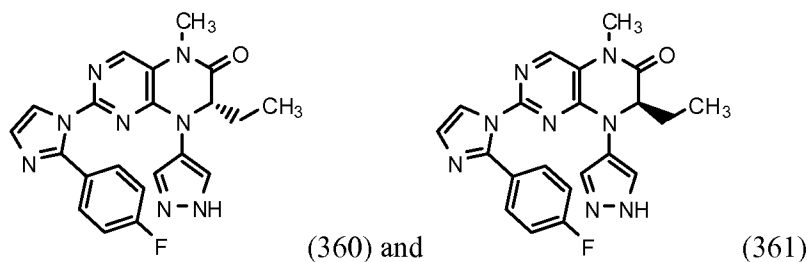
Example 358: LCMS: 454.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.88 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 359: LCMS: 454.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.90 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 358 being the more active compound.

Example 360 and Example 361

Synthesis of (S)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (360) and (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (361)



[0789] The title compounds were isolated from the racemic mixture of Example 331 by chiral HPLC, using ChiralPak AD (2 × 25 cm) column eluted with Ethanol: Hexane (2: 3, 1 mL/ min) solvent mixture.

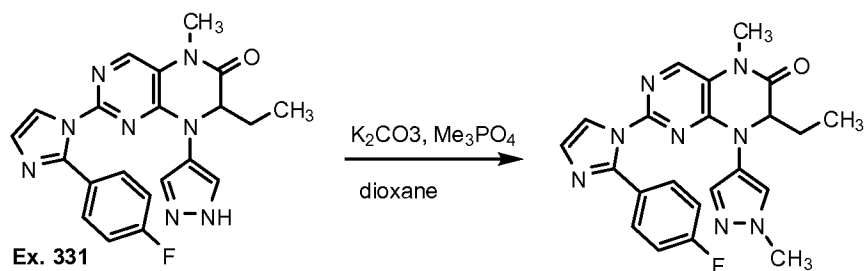
Example 360: ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.35 (s, 2H), 7.03-7.07 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 1.98-2.03 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.84 (m, 1H), 0.84 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.4 Hz); LCMS: 419.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.43 min (Analytical Method C). The absolute configuration of this Example has been assigned based on its PLK2 activity relative to the opposite enantiomer.

Example 361: ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.35 (s, 2H), 7.03-7.07 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 1.98-2.03 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.84 (m, 1H), 0.84 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.4 Hz); LCMS: 419.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.49 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 361 being the more active compound.

Example 362

Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

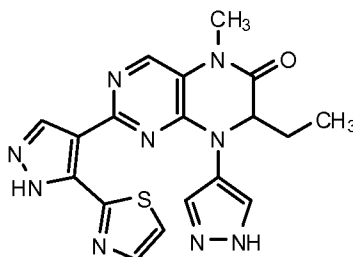


[0790] 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 331, 55 mg, 0.131 mmol) was dissolved in 3 mL of dioxane and Me₃PO₄ (37 mg, 0.262 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (90 mg, 0.655 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h at 90 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated under vacuum and purified by HPLC to give the title compound (7.6 mg). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 4.57-4.61

(m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.82 (m, 1H), 0.82 (t, 3H, $J = 7.4$ Hz); LCMS: 433.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.36 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 363

Synthesis of 7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



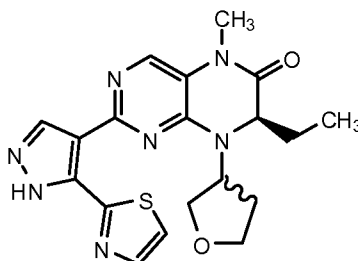
[0791] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 408.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.62 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 364

Example 364 not present

Example 365

Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



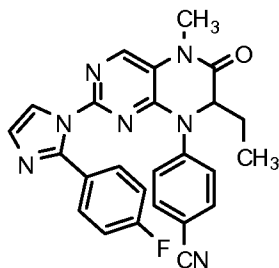
[0792] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate N instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then

deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound.

LCMS: 412.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.24 min. (Analytical Method A).

Example 366

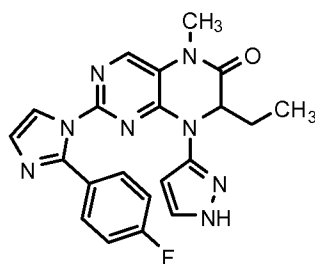
Synthesis of 4-(7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile



[0793] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate PP instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 412.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.24 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 367

Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

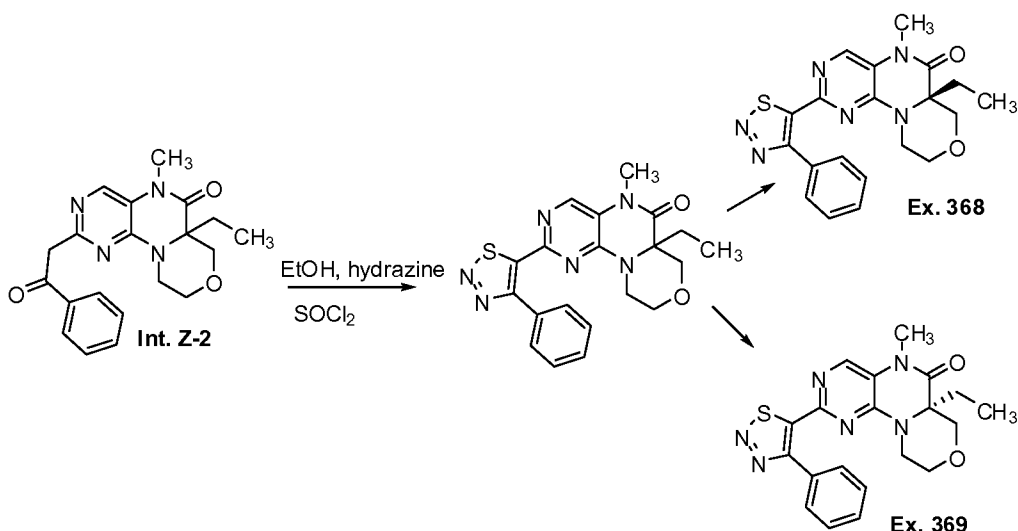


[0794] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate QQ-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. The deprotection of SEM in the final step similarly to the method described for Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 419.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.48 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 368 and Example 369

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-phenyl-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (368) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-

methyl-2-(4-phenyl-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (369)



[0795] To a solution of Intermediate Z-2 (0.2109 mmol, 0.074 g) in 2 mL of EtOH, hydrazine (0.707 mmol, 0.023 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was plunged into a preheated 80 °C oil bath and was stirred for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt and concentrated. Thionyl chloride (2 mL) was slowly added to the resulting residue. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 minutes, then concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 10 mL of DCM and washed with saturated NaHCO₃, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to give a racemic mixture of the two title compounds.

[0796] The resulting racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH:hexane (20:80; 1 mL/ min) as eluent with a Chiracel IA 4.6 x 250 mm column to give isolated Example 368 and Example 369.

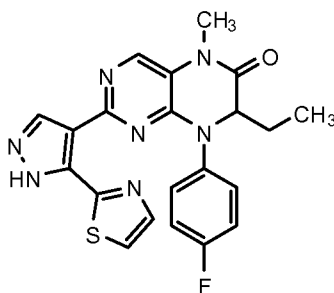
Example 368: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 4.14 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 1H), 0.76 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H) LCMS: 409.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.91 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 369: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 3H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 3.78 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.40 (dt, *J* = 12.2, 3.12 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 1H), 0.75 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H) LCMS: 409.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.91 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 368 being the more active compound.

Example 370

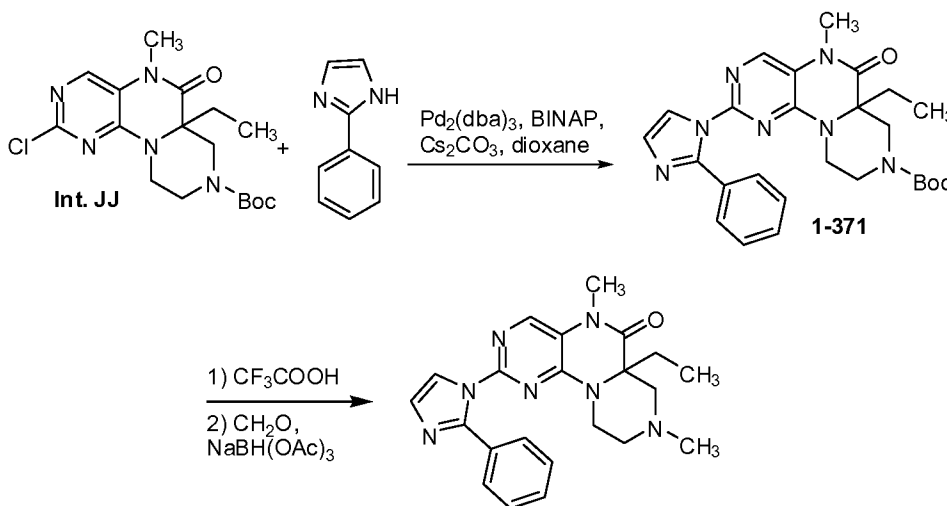
Synthesis of 7-ethyl-8-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0797] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate EE instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 436.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 7.79 min. (Analytical Method C).

Example 371

Synthesis of 6a-ethyl-5,8-dimethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one

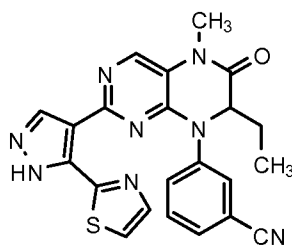


[0798] Compound 1-371 was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 185 with Intermediate JJ instead of Intermediate C and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1H-imidazole.

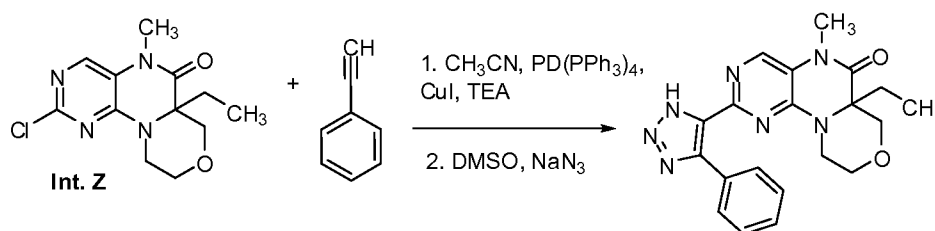
[0799] Compound 1-371 (107 mg, 0.22 mmol) was dissolved in 3 mL of dry DCM at 0 °C, and 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid was added. This was then allowed to warm to rt for 2 h, then concentrated and dissolved in 5 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane and formalin (37% in water, 0.2 mL) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.47 g) were added with vigorous stirring at rt. After 3 h, the reaction mixture was filtered (filter cake washed with DCM), and filtrates concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by HPLC using a Phenomenex C18, 2 x 25 cm column with 5 µm packing, 30-70% CH₃CN/H₂O elution with 0.1% NH₄OH modifier to give the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ: 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.15 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 1H), 2.62-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.13 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.90-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.72 (t, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 1H), 0.67 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 404.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 5.39 (Analytical Method D).

Example 372

Synthesis of 3-(7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile



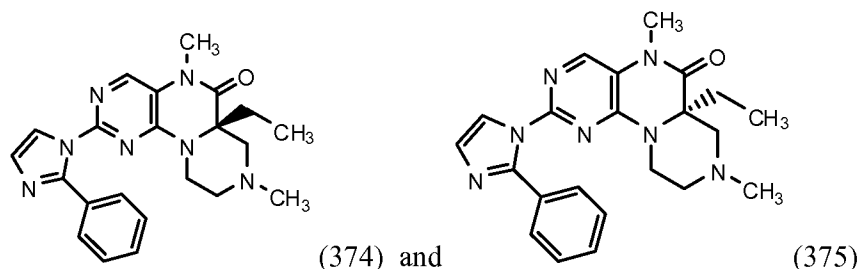
[0800] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate OO instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 443.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.84 min. (Analytical Method A).

Example 373**Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-phenyl-1H-1,2,3-triazol-5-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0801] To a solution of Intermediate Z (0.247 mmol, 0.07 g) in 2 mL of acetonitrile, Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.007 mmol, 0.008g), phenylacetylene (0.296 mmol, 0.032 mL), CuI (0.007 mmol, 0.001 g), and triethylamine (0.741 mmol, 0.09 mL) were added. The reaction mixture was microwaved for 25 minutes at 140 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexanes). The resulting residue was dissolved in 1 mL of DMSO and sodium azide (0.071 mmol, 0.005g) was added. The reaction mixture was microwaved for 30 minutes at 175 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with 10 mL of EtOAc, washed with 10 mL of water, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.9 mg, 11%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.96 (m, 1H), 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.40 (3 H), 4.20 (d, *J* = 11.6 HZ, 1H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 0.77 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), LCMS: 392.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.33 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 374 and Example 375

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5,8-dimethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (374) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5,8-dimethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one (375)



[0802] The title compounds were isolated from the racemic mixture of Example 371 by chiral HPLC, using ChiralPak IA 2 x 25 cm column, 10% EtOH/hexane elution at 10 mL/min.

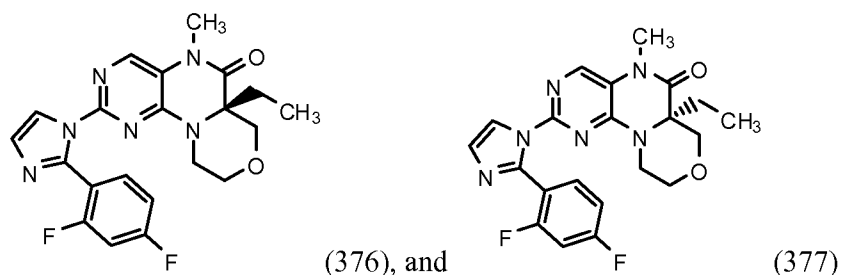
Example 374: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ : 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.15 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.62-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.13 (d, $J = 11.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.90-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.72 (t, $J = 11.9$ Hz, 1H), 0.67 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 404.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$); ret. Time 13.58 (Analytical Method D with a ChiralPak IA 10 column); (-) rotating enantiomer.

Example 375: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ : 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.15 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.62-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.13 (d, $J = 11.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.90-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.72 (t, $J = 11.9$ Hz, 1H), 0.67 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 3H); LCMS: 404.2 m/z ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$); ret. Time 16.16 (Analytical Method D with a ChiralPak IA 10 column); (+) rotating enantiomer.

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 374 being the more active compound.

Example 376 and Example 377

Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (376) and (R)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (377)



[0803] A racemic mixture of the title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Z-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. The enantiomers were resolved by chiral HPLC with an isocratic mixture of EtOH: hexane (25:75; 1 mL/ min flow rate) as eluent and a Chiracel OJ-H 0.46 x 250 mm column.

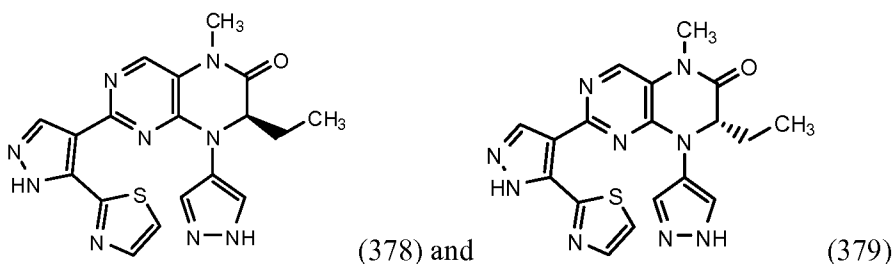
Example 376: LCMS: 427.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.99 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 377: LCMS: 427.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.98 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 376 being the more active compound.

Example 378 and Example 379

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (378) and (S)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (379)



[0804] The title compounds were isolated from the racemic mixture of Example 363 by chiral HPLC, with a ChiralPak IA (2 × 25 cm) column eluted with Ethanol:Hexane (2:3, 1 mL/ min) solvent mixture.

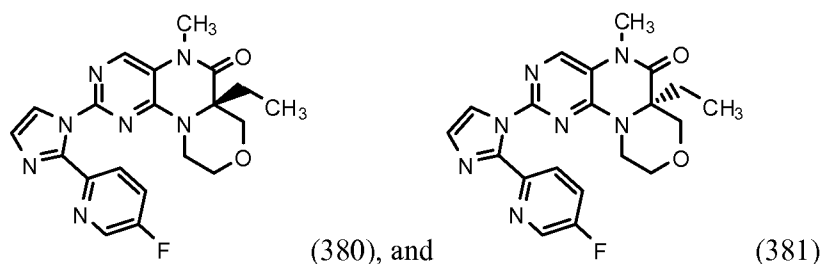
Example 378: ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.98(s, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 4.62-4.681 (m, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 1.98-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.94 (m, 1H), 0.89 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.5 Hz); LCMS: 408.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.62 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 379: ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.98(s, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 4.62-4.681 (m, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 1.98-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.94 (m, 1H), 0.89 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.5 Hz); LCMS: 408.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.62 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 378 being the more active compound.

Example 380 and Example 381

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (380) and (R)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (381)



[0805] A racemic mixture of the title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Z-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 5-fluoro-2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)pyridine instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. The enantiomers were resolved by chiral HPLC with an isocratic mixture of EtOH: hexane (25:75; 1 mL/ min flow rate) as eluent and a Chiracel OJ-H (0.46 x 250 mm) column.

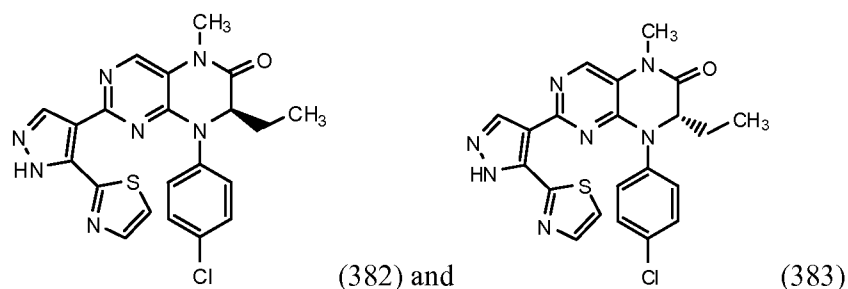
Example 380: LCMS: 410.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.78 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 381: LCMS: 410.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.77 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 380 being the more active compound.

Example 382 and Example 383

Synthesis of (R)-8-(4-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (382) and (S)-8-(4-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (383)

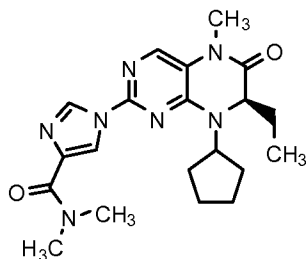


[0806] A racemic mixture of the title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate TT instead of Intermediate B, and 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described for Example 331. The enantiomers were resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: Hexane (45:55, 1 mL/min) as eluent from a 2-cm IA column.

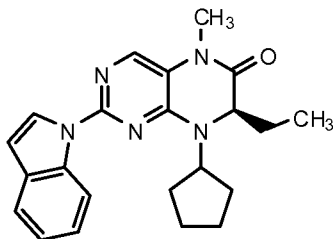
Example 382: LCMS: 452.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.03 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 383: LCMS: 452.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.14 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 382 being the more active compound.

Example 384**Synthesis of (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-N,N-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide**

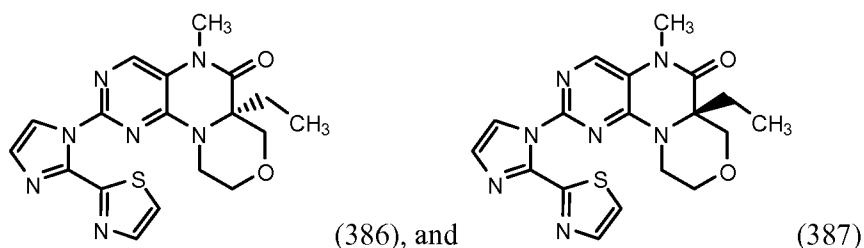
[0807] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 61, with (R)-1-(8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (Example 37) instead of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (Example 55). LCMS: 398.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.37 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 385**Synthesis of (R)-8-cyclopentyl-7-ethyl-2-(1H-indol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0808] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 77, with Intermediate B instead of Intermediate C and with indole instead of 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole. LCMS: 376.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 9.10 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 386 and Example 387

Synthesis of (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (386) and (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (387)



[0809] A racemic mixture of the title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Z-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)thiazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. The enantiomers were resolved by chiral HPLC with EtOH: Hexane (1:3, 1 mL/min) as eluent from a Chiracel OJ-H (0.46 x 250mm) column.

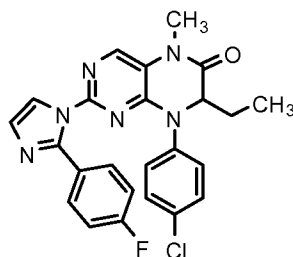
Example 386: LCMS [M+H]: 398.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.77 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 387: LCMS [M+H]: 398.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.81 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 387 being the more active compound.

Example 388

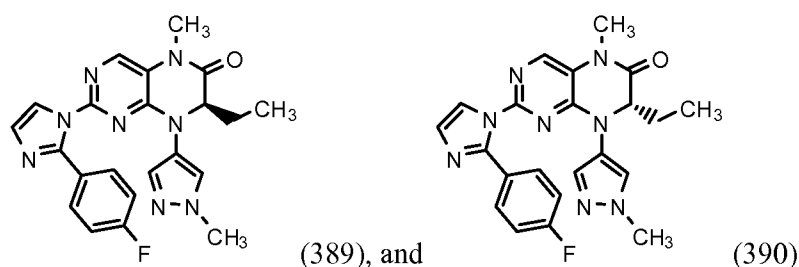
Synthesis of 8-(4-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0810] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 291, with Intermediate TT instead of Intermediate CC. LCMS: 463.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.16 min. (Analytical Method A).

Example 389 and Example 390

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (389) and (S)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (390)



[0811] The title compounds were isolated from the racemic mixture of Example 362 by chiral HPLC, using an isocratic mixture of Ethanol: Hexane (33: 67, 1 mL/min) eluting from a ChiralPak IA (5 × 50 cm) column.

Example 389: ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.4 Hz), 7.48 (dd, 2H, *J* = 8.8, 5.3 Hz), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.4 Hz), 6.97-7.03 (m, 2H), 4.60 (dd, 2H, *J* = 6.5, 3.7 Hz), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 1.91-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.82 (m, 1H), 0.82 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.4 Hz); LCMS: 433.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.40 min (Analytical Method C).

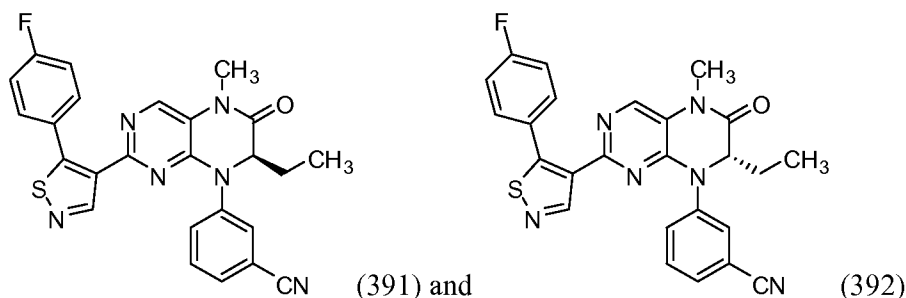
Example 390: ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz): δ: 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.4 Hz), 7.48 (dd, 2H, *J* = 8.8, 5.3 Hz), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.4 Hz), 6.97-7.03 (m, 2H), 4.60 (dd, 2H, *J* = 6.5, 3.7 Hz), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 1.91-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.82 (m, 1H), 0.82 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.4 Hz); LCMS: 433.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.45 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 389 being the more active compound.

Example 391 and Example 392

Synthesis of (R)-3-(7-ethyl-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)isothiazol-4-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (391) and (S)-3-(7-ethyl-2-(5-(4-

fluorophenyl)isothiazol-4-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile (392)



[0812] The racemic mixture of Example 401 was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: Hexane (1:1, 1 mL/min) as eluent from a Chiralcel OD-H column (0.46 x 250mm) to provide the title compounds.

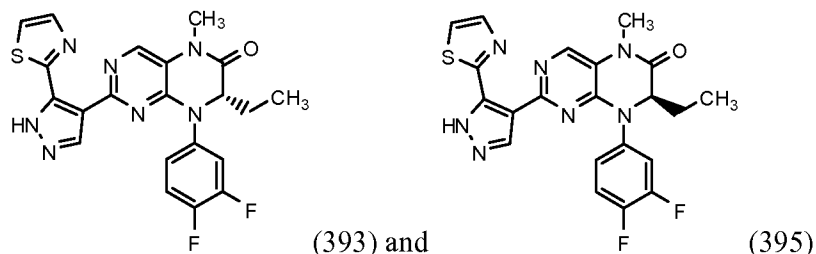
Example 391: LCMS: 471.0 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.03 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 392: LCMS: 471.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.03 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 391 being the more active compound.

Example 393 and Example 395

Synthesis of (S)-8-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (393) and (R)-8-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (395)



[0813] A racemic mixture of the title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate UU instead of Intermediate B, and 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid

(Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described for Example 331. The pure enantiomers were isolated using chiral HPLC by eluting with an isocratic IPA: Hexane (35: 65, 85 mL/min) solvent mixture from a ChiralPak IA (5 × 50 cm) column.

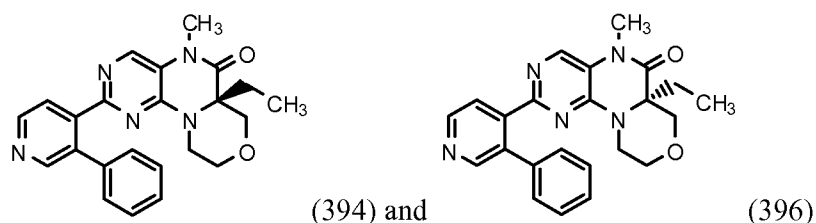
Example 393: LCMS: 454.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.82 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 395: LCMS: 454.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 3.90 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 395 being the more active compound.

Example 394 and Example 396

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (394) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (396)



[0814] A racemic mixture of the title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate Z instead of Intermediate B, and 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The pure enantiomers were isolated using chiral HPLC by eluting with an isocratic EtOH: Hexane (1:1, 1 mL/min) as eluent from a Chiracel OD-H (0.46x250mm) column.

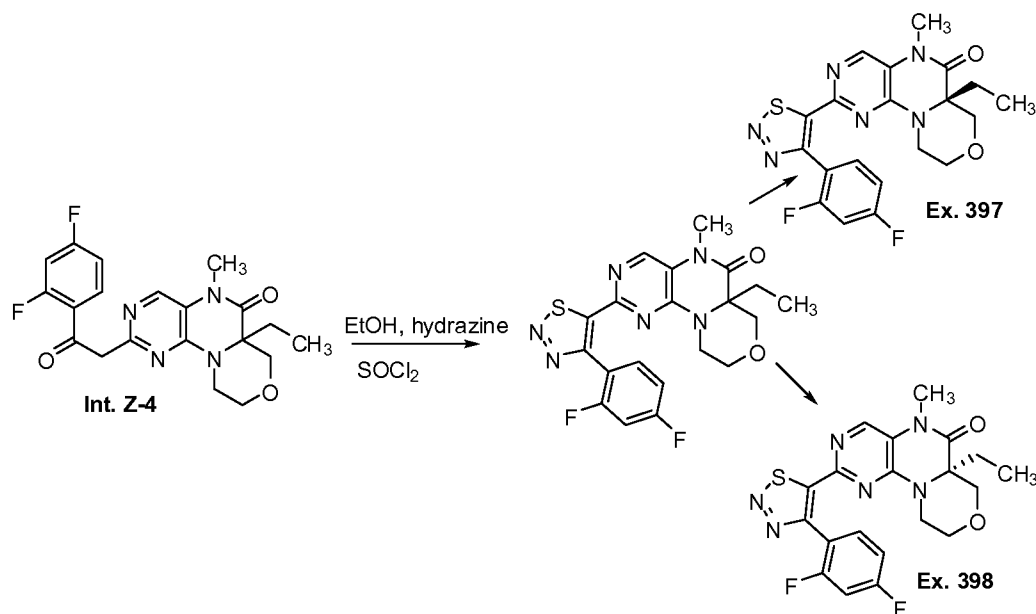
Example 394: LCMS: 402.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.84 min (Analytical Method D). The absolute configuration of this Example has been assigned based on its PLK2 activity.

Example 396: LCMS: 402.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.89 min (Analytical Method D).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 394 being the more active compound.

Example 397 and Example 398

Synthesis of (S)-2-(4-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (397) and (R)-2-(4-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (398)



[0815] The title compounds were prepared and isolated similarly to the methods described in the synthesis of Examples 368 and 369, with Intermediate Z-4 instead of Intermediate Z-2. The racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: Hexane (3: 7, 1 mL/ min) as eluent from a ChiralPak IC column. Under these conditions Example 397 has a retention time of 12.93 min; Example 398 has a retention time of 16.98 min.

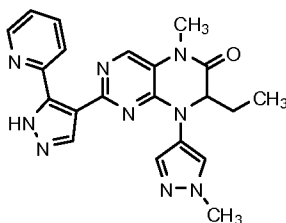
Example 397: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.69 (dt, *J* = 8.4, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.10 (m, 2H), 4.05 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.49-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.25 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.83 (m, 1H), 0.73 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 445.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 7.15 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 398: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.69 (dt, *J* = 8.4, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.10 (m, 2H), 4.05 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.49-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.25 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.83 (m, 1H), 0.73 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H); LCMS: 445.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time 7.15 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 397 being the more active compound.

Example 399

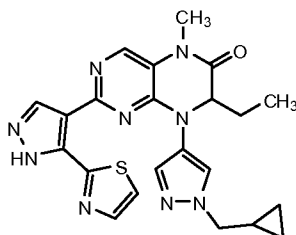
Synthesis of 7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



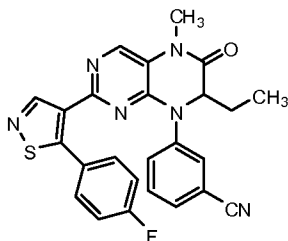
[0816] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-3 instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 3) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 463.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.16 min. (Analytical Method A).

Example 400

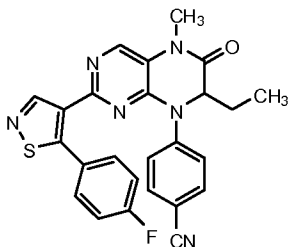
Synthesis of 8-(1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0817] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-4 instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 462.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 2.96 min. (Analytical Method A).

Example 401**Synthesis of 3-(7-ethyl-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)isothiazol-4-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile**

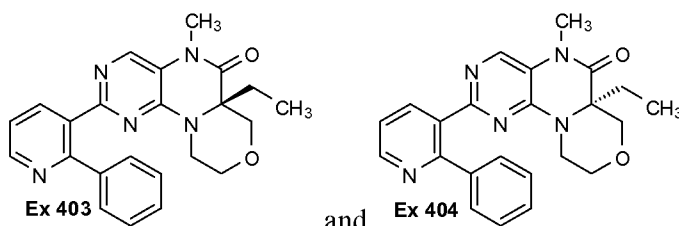
[0818] The title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 296, with Intermediate OO-1 instead of Intermediate C-4. The enantiomers were resolved by chiral HPLC as described in Example 391 and Example 392.

Example 402**Synthesis of 3-(7-ethyl-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)isothiazol-4-yl)-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile**

[0819] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 296, with intermediate PP-1 instead of Intermediate C-4. LCMS: 471.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.98 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 403 and Example 404

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (403) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (404)



[0820] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate Z instead of Intermediate B and with 2-phenyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (prepared similarly to the methods used for Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: Hexane (3: 7, 1 mL/ min) as eluent from a Chiracel OD-H column (0.46x250 mm) to give the title compounds.

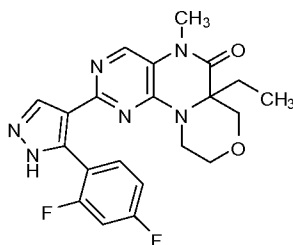
Example 403: LCMS: 401.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.12 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 404: LCMS: 401.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.12 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 403 being the more active compound.

Example 405

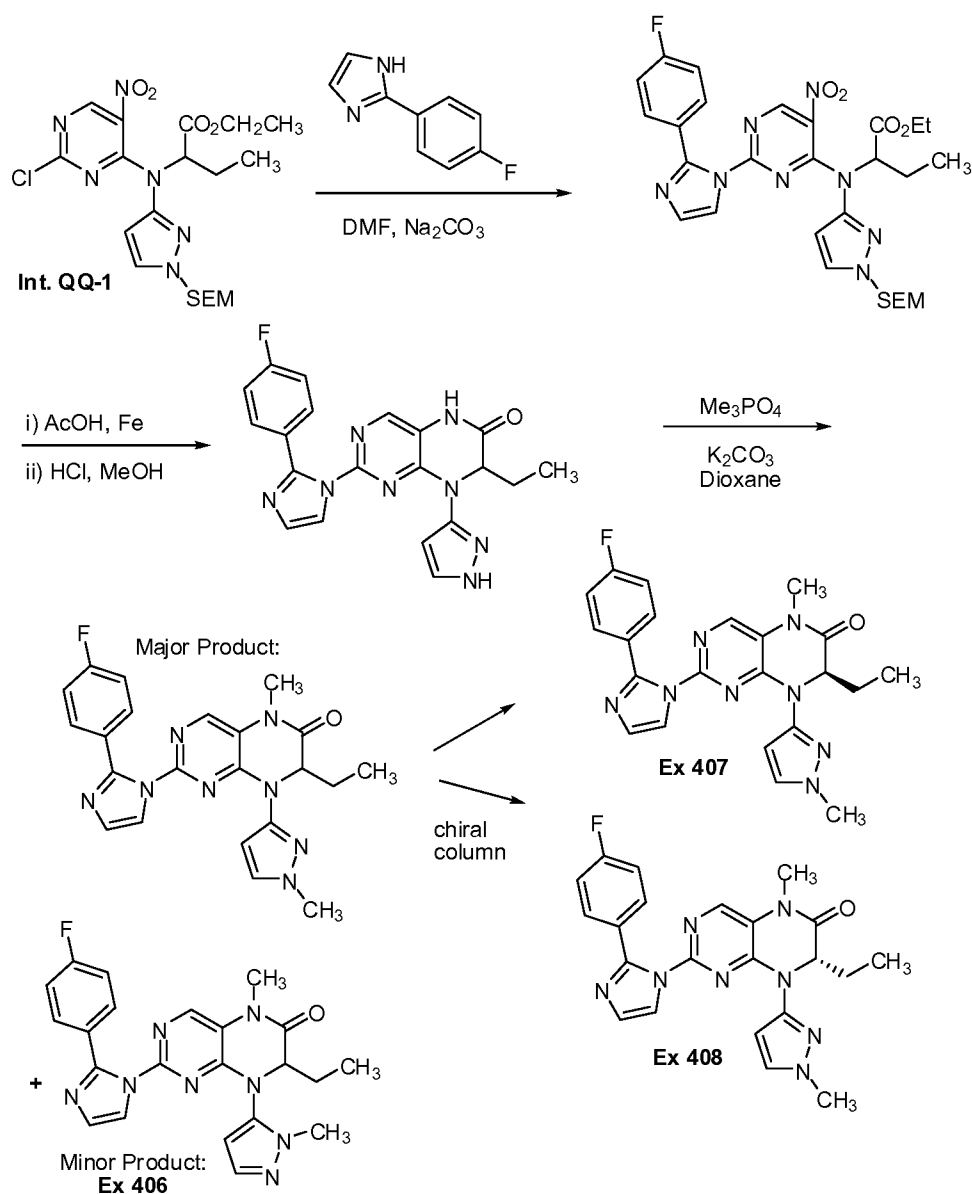
Synthesis of 2-(5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0821] The title compounds was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 134, starting from Intermediate Z-4 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). LCMS: 427.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.21 min (Analytical Method C).

EXAMPLE 406-408

Synthesis of 7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (406), (R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (407), and (S)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (408)



[0822] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described herein, for example, the first step is similar to that of Example 3, with Intermediate QQ-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole, the next step is similar to the analogous step in the preparation of Intermediate F, with an additional deprotection step as described in Example 331. The deprotected intermediate is then reacted similarly to the last step of Example 3, resulting in a mixture of compounds with methylation at either nitrogen of the pyrazole ring.

Example 406: LCMS: 433.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.71 min (Analytical Method C).

The racemic mixture of the major product was resolved by chiral HPLC using a

ChiralPak OH-H (2 × 25 cm) column with an isocratic mixture of 20:80 ethanol: hexane at 10 mL/min with detection at 220 nm.

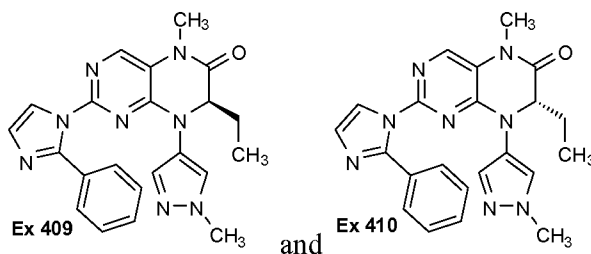
Example 407: The (-) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 433.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.46 min (Analytical Method C).

Example 408: The (+) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 433.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.46 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 407 being the more active compound.

Example 409 and Example 410

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (409) and (S)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one (410)



[0823] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Examples 291, 331 and 362, with Intermediate KK instead of Intermediate CC and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole in the method of Example 291, then deprotected similarly to Example 331 and methylated similarly to Example 362. The resulting racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of Ethanol: Hexane (33: 67, 1 mL/ min) eluting from a ChiralPak IA (5 × 50 cm) column to give the title compounds.

Example 409: LCMS: 415.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.28 min (Analytical Method C).

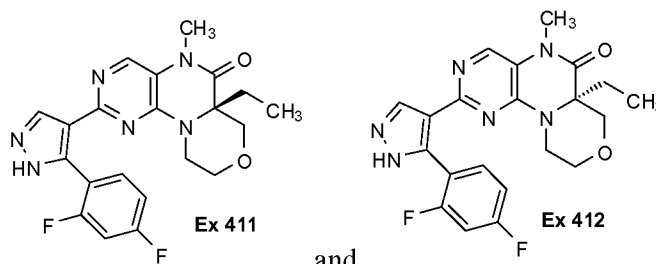
Example 410: LCMS: 415.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.18 min (Analytical Method C).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 409 being the more active compound.

Example 411 and Example 412

Synthesis of (S)-2-(5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (411) and (R)-2-(5-

(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (412)



[0824] The racemic mixture of Example 405 was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: Hexane (1: 4, 1 mL/ min) as eluent from a Chiracel IA column to provide the title compounds.

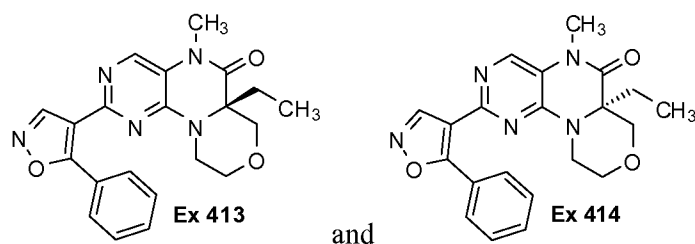
Example 411: The (-) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 427.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 10.45 min (Chiral separation conditions; see above); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.31-8.13 (m, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.50 (q, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.17-6.95 (m, 2H), 4.03 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.76 (t, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (sext, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 1.89 (sext, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 0.72 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H).

Example 412: The (+) rotating enantiomer. LCMS: 427.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 12.90 min (Chiral separation conditions; see above); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.31-8.13 (m, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.50 (q, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.17-6.95 (m, 2H), 4.03 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.76 (t, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (sext, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 1.89 (sext, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 0.72 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H);.

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 411 being the more active compound.

Example 413 and Example 414

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (413) and (R)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (414)



[0825] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 133, starting from Intermediate Z-2 instead of Intermediate B-1 (per method of Example 132 to give the analog of Compound I-132). The resulting racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: Hexane (3: 7, 1 mL/ min) as eluent from a Chiracel OD-H column (0.46x250 mm) to provide the title compounds.

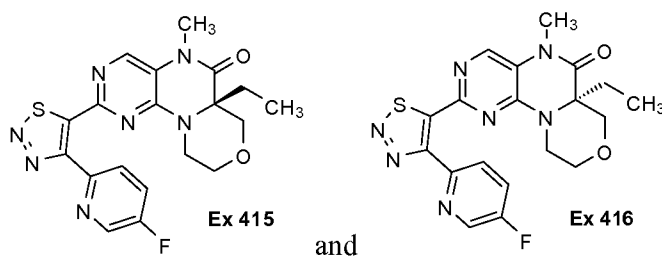
Example 413: LCMS: 391.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.28 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 414: LCMS: 391.2 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.27 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 413 being the more active compound.

Example 415 and Example 416

Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(4-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (415) and (R)-6a-ethyl-2-(4-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one (416)



[0826] The title compounds were prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 368, with Intermediate Z-5 instead of Intermediate Z-2. The resulting racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC using an isocratic mixture of EtOH: hexane (30: 70; 1 mL/ min) as eluent with a Chiracel OD-H (4.6 x 250 mm) column to give the title compounds.

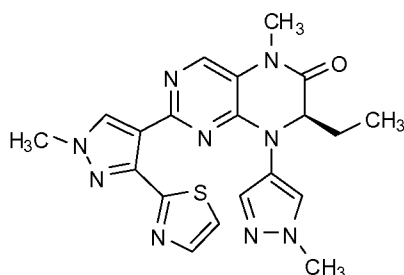
Example 415: LCMS: 427.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.90 min (Analytical Method A).

Example 416: LCMS: 427.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.85 min (Analytical Method A).

The absolute configuration of these compounds has been assigned based on their PLK2 activities, with Example 415 being the more active compound.

EXAMPLE 417

Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one

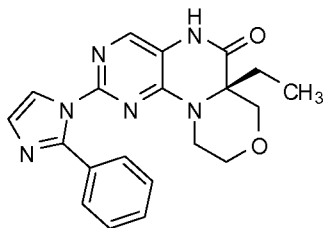


[0827] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

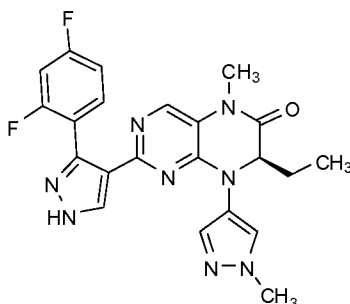
LCMS: 436.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 5.69 min (Analytical Method A).

EXAMPLE 418

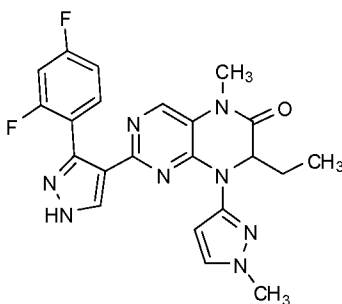
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



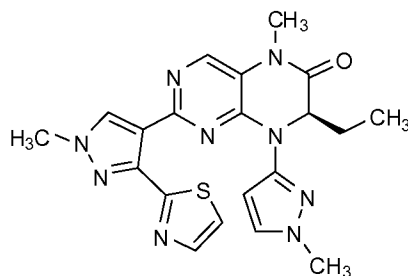
[0828] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Z-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step, with the title compound isolated prior to the last step. The resulting racemic mixture was resolved by chiral HPLC, where the two isomers were isolated and the absolute configuration of the title compound was assigned based on its PLK2 activity relative to the other isomer, where the title compound is the more active compound.

EXAMPLE 419**Synthesis of (R)-2-(3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

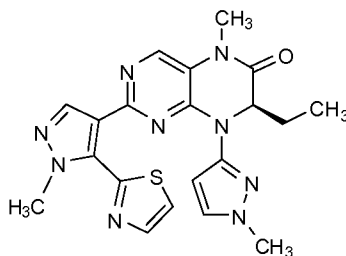
[0829] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazole (Boronic Acid 4) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 451.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 4.81 min (Analytical Method C).

EXAMPLE 420**Synthesis of 2-(3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

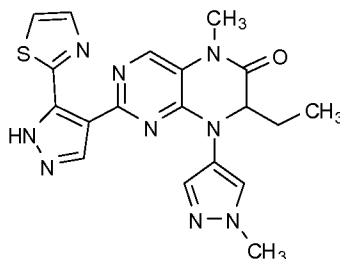
[0830] The title compound was prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate QQ-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazole (Boronic Acid 4) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound. LCMS: 451.1 m/z (M+H)⁺; ret. Time: 6.02 min (Analytical Method C).

EXAMPLE 421**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0831] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate QQ-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

EXAMPLE 422**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

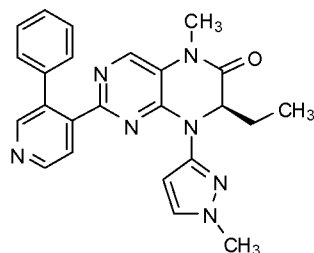
[0832] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate QQ-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

EXAMPLE 423**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0833] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-3 instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 424

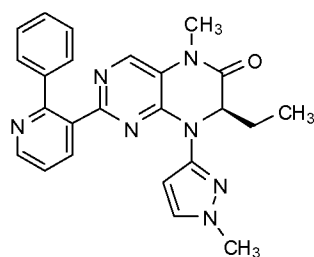
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



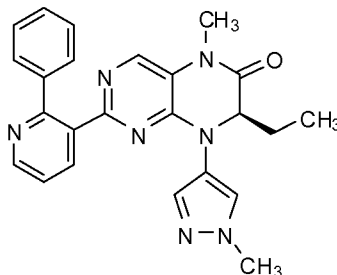
[0834] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate QQ-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

EXAMPLE 425

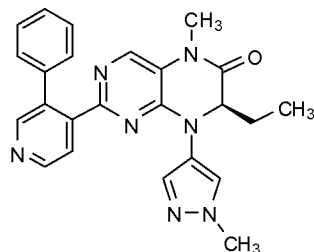
Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0835] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate QQ-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 2-phenyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (prepared similarly to the methods used for Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

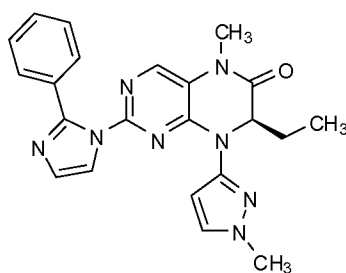
EXAMPLE 426**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0836] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 2-phenyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (prepared similarly to the methods used for Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

EXAMPLE 427**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0837] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate KK-2 instead of Intermediate B and with 3-phenyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Boronic Acid 2) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

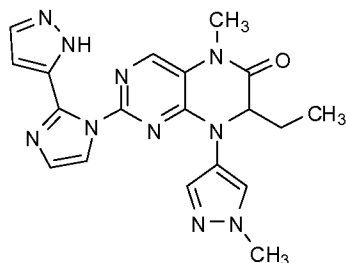
EXAMPLE 428**Synthesis of (R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**



[0838] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Examples 291, 331 and 362, with Intermediate QQ-2 instead of Intermediate CC and with 2-phenyl-1H-imidazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole in the method of Example 291, then deprotected similarly to Example 331 and methylated similarly to Example 362.

EXAMPLE 429

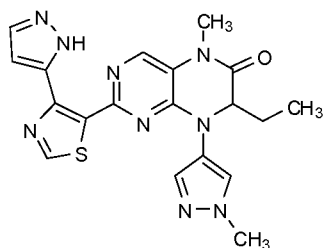
Synthesis of (S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



[0839] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Examples 291, 331 and 362, with Intermediate KK-3 instead of Intermediate CC and with 5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole instead of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole in the method of Example 291, then deprotected similarly to Example 331 and methylated similarly to Example 362.

EXAMPLE 430

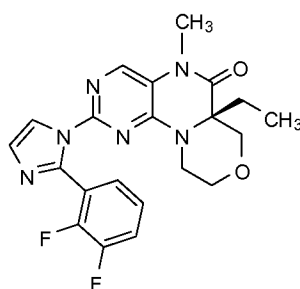
Synthesis of 2-(4-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one



[0840] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods of Example 337 and Example 348, with Intermediate KK-5 instead of Intermediate C-7 in Example 337, and reacting the resulting analog of compound 2-337 similarly to the method of Example 348.

EXAMPLE 431

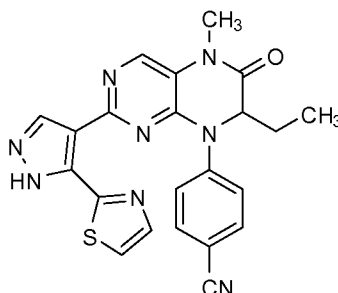
Synthesis of (S)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one



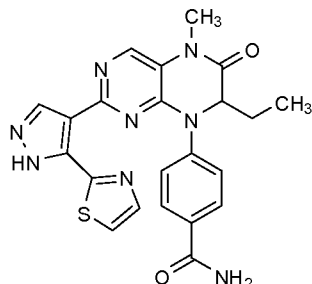
[0841] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 3, with Intermediate Z-1 instead of Intermediate A, and 2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazole instead of 1H-imidazole in the first step. The resulting racemic mixture is resolved by chiral HPLC and the absolute configuration of the title compound is assigned based on its PLK2 activity relative to the other isomer, where the title compound is the more active compound.

EXAMPLE 432

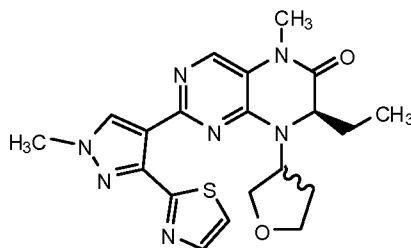
Synthesis of 4-(7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzonitrile



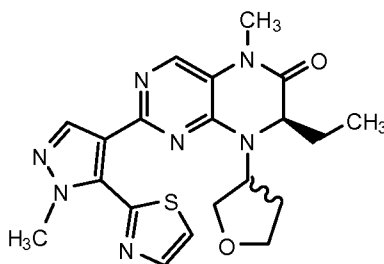
[0842] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate PP instead of Intermediate B and with 5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid (Boronic Acid 1) instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid. The resulting coupling product is then deprotected by the method described in Example 331 to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 433**Synthesis of 4-(7-ethyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6,7-dihydropteridin-8(5H)-yl)benzamide**

[0843] The title compound is isolated as a side product of Example 432.

EXAMPLE 434**Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0844] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate N instead of Intermediate B and with 1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

EXAMPLE 435**Synthesis of (7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one**

[0845] The title compound is prepared similarly to the methods described in Example 5, with Intermediate N instead of Intermediate B and with 1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylboronic acid instead of pyridin-4-ylboronic acid.

Example A

In vitro Kinase Activities (PLK TR-FRET Peptide Assay)

[0846] Compounds as described herein (compounds of Formula I, e.g., compounds the above Examples) are tested for their *in vitro* kinase activities using various PLK assays. An exemplary assay procedure is described below.

- (1) Test compound solution preparation: prepare 4x compound solution in PLK assay buffer (50 mM HEPES, 10mM MgCl₂, 1mM EGTA, 0.01% Tween-20, pH7.4). DTT is added to the buffer just before the experiment to a final concentration of 2mM. Add 2.5μl/well to a black 384-well low volume plate (4% DMSO at this step).
- (2) Kinase preparation: Prepare 2x GST-PLK 1,2 or 3 (e.g., CarnaBio) solutions in assay buffer (6nM for PLK1, 6nM for PLK2 and 0.2nM for PLK3). Add 5μl/well, shake the plate, incubate the enzyme with compound at ret. Time for 15 min.
- (3) ATP/substrate mixture preparation: Prepare 4x (ATP/ULight-Topo IIα peptide substrate; e.g., Perkin Elmer) mixture in assay buffer (0.4mM ATP/200nM peptide). Add 2.5μl/well, shake the plate and incubate at ret. Time. Reactions time: 60min for PLK1, 60min for PLK2 and 15min for PLK3
- (4) EDTA preparation: Dilute 0.5M EDTA to 24mM with detection buffer. Add 5μl/well to the plate, shake the plate well for 5min.
- (5) Prepare 4x Eu-anti-P-Topo IIα (T1342) (e.g., Perkin Elmer) solution (8nM) in detection buffer (50 Tris-HCl, 150mM NaCl, 0.5% BSA, PH7.5). Add 5μl/well to the plate, shake the plate and incubate at ret. Time for 1h before reading on Envision at 665nm/615nm. The fluorescent signal as a function of compound concentration was used to determine the compound IC₅₀.

[0847] The following table summarizes exemplary compounds from the Examples above and their *in vitro* IC₅₀ values as determined using the procedures of Example A. For IC₅₀ values in the table, (+++) indicates IC₅₀ < 1 μM, (++) indicates IC₅₀ of 1 - 10 μM, (+) indicates 10 μM < IC₅₀ < 50 μM, and (-) indicates IC₅₀ > 50 μM. For PLK2/PLK1 selectivity, (+++) indicates a ratio of IC₅₀(PLK2) / IC₅₀(PLK1) of < 0.02,

(++) indicates a ratio of $IC_{50}(PLK2) / IC_{50}(PLK1)$ of 0.02 to 0.1, (+) indicates a ratio of $IC_{50}(PLK2) / IC_{50}(PLK1)$ of 0.1 to 0.5, and (-) indicates a ratio of $IC_{50}(PLK2) / IC_{50}(PLK1)$ of > 0.5 .

Example No.	PIk2 IC_{50} (μ M)	PIk1 IC_{50} (μ M)	PIk3 IC_{50} (μ M)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
1	(++)	(+)		(++)
2	(+)	(+)		(-)
3	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
4	(+++)	(+++)		(-)
5	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
6	(+++)	(+++)		(+)
7	(+++)	(+++)		(+)
8	(++)	(++)		(-)
9	(++)	(+++)		(-)
10	(++)	(+)		(-)
11	(+)	(-)		(+)
12	(++)	(++)		(+)
13	(++)	(++)		(+)
14	(+++)	(+++)		(++)
15	(+++)	(+++)		(+)
18	(++)	(+++)	(+)	(-)
19	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
20	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
21	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
22	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
23	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(++)
24	(-)	(-)		
25	(+)	(-)		(+)
26	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
27	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
28	(-)	(-)		
29	(-)	(-)	(-)	
30	(-)	(-)		
31	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
32	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
33	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
34	(-)	(-)	(-)	
35	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
36	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(-)
37	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
38	(++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
39	(++)	(++)	(+)	(-)
40	(++)	(+++)	(+)	(-)
41	(++)	(++)	(+)	(-)
42	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
43	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)

Example No.	Plk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	Plk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	Plk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
44	(++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
45	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
46	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
47	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
48	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
49	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
50	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
53	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
54	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
55	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
56	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
57	(++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
58	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
59	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
60	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
61	(++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
62	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
63	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
64	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
65	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(++)
66	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
67	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
68	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
69	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
70	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
71	(++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
72	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
73	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
74	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
75	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
76	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
77	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
78	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
79	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
80	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
81	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
82	(++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
83	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
84	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
85	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
86	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
87	(++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
88	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
89	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
90	(++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
91	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
92	(++)	(+)	(-)	(-)
93	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
94	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
95	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
96	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
97	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
98	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
99	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
100	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
101	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
102	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
103	(+)	(+)	(+)	(-)
104	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
105	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
106	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
107	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
108	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
109	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
110	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
111	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
112	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
113	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
114	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
115	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
116	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(++)
117	(++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
118	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
119	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
120	(++)	(++)	(-)	(-)
121	(++)	(+)	(+)	(+)
122	(++)	(+)	(+)	(+)
123	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
124	(++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
125	(++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
126	(+)	(-)	(-)	(-)
127	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
128	(++)	(+)	(+)	(+)
129	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
130	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
131	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
132	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
133	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
134	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
135	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
136	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
137	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
138	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
139	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
140	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+)
141	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
142	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
143	(++)	(+)	(+)	(+)
144	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
145	(++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
146	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
147	(++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
148	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
149	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
150	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
151	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
152	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
153	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
154	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
155	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
156	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
157	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
158	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
159	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
160	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
161	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
162	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
163	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(++)
164	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
165	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
166	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
167	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
168	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
169	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
170	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
171	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(++)
172	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(++)
173	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
174	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
175	(++)	(++)	(+)	(-)
176	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(++)
177	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
178	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
179	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
180	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
181	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
182	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)
183	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
184	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
185	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
186	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
187	(+)	(+)	(+)	(-)
188	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
189	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
190	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
191	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
192	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+++)
193	(++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
194	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(++)
195	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(-)
196	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
197	(++)	(++)	(++)	(-)
198	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
199	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
200	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
201	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
202	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
203	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
204	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
205	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
206	(++)	(-)	(+)	(+++)
207	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
208	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
209	(++)	(+)	(+)	(+)
210	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
211	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+++)
212	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
213	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
214	(+)	(++)	(-)	(-)
215	(++)	(++)	(++)	(-)
216	(++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
217	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
218	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
219	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
220	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
221	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
222	(++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
223	(++)	(++)	(-)	(-)
224	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
225	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
226	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
227	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
228	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
229	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
230	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
231	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
232	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
233	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
234	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
235	(+)	(-)	(+)	(+)
236	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
237	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
238	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
239	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
240	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
241	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(++)
242	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
243	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
244	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
245	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
246	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+++)
247	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
248	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
249	(+++)	(++)	(-)	(+++)
250	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
251	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(++)
252	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
253	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
254	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
255	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
256	(+++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
257	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
258	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
259	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
260	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
261	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
262	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
263	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
264	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
265	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
266	(+++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
267	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
268	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
269	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
270	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
271	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
272	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
273	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
274	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
275	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
276	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
277	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
278	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
279	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
280	(+++)	(+++)	(+)	(+)
281	(+++)	(-)	(+)	(++)
282	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
283	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
284	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
285	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
286	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
287	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
288	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
289	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
290	(++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
291	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
292	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
293	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
294	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
295	(++)	(++)	(+)	(-)
296	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
297	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
298	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
299	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
300	(++)	(++)	(-)	(-)
301	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
302	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
303	(++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
304	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
305	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
306	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
307	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
308	(++)	(+)	(-)	(++)
309	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
310	(+++)	(+++)	(-)	(+)
311	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
312	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
313	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
314	(+++)	(-)	(++)	(+++)
315	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
316	(++)	(+)	(++)	(+)
317	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
318	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
319	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
320	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
321	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
322	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
323	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
324	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
325	(++)	(+)	(+)	(++)
326	(++)	(-)	(-)	(+)
327	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(-)
328	(++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
329	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
330	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(++)
331	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
332	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
333	(+)	(+)	(-)	(+)
334	(++)	(++)	(+)	(+)
335	(+++)	(++)	(+)	(+++)
336	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)
337	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
338	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
339	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
340	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
341	(++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
342	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
343	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
344	(+++)	(-)	(+)	(+++)
345	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
346	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
347	(+++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
348	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
349	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
350	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
351	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
352	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
353	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
354	(+++)	(++)	(+++)	(-)
355	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
356	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
357	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
358	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
359	(++)	(-)	(+)	(+)
360	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
361	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
362	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
363	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
364	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
365	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
366	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
367	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)

Example No.	PIk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	PIk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
368	(+++)	(-)	(++)	(+++)
369	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
370	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(++)
371	(+++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
372	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
373	(++)	(+)	(++)	(-)
374	(+++)	(-)	(+)	(+++)
375	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
376	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
377	(+)	(-)	(-)	(-)
378	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
379	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
380	(+++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
381	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
382	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
383	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
384	(++)	(++)	(+)	(-)
385	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
386	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
387	(+++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
388	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
389	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
390	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
391	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)
392	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
393	(++)	(+)	(-)	(+)
394	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
395	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+)
396	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
397	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
398	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
399	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
400	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
401	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+)
402	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(++)
403	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
404	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
405	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
406	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)
407	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(+++)
408	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
409	(+++)	(+++)	(++)	(+++)
410	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
411	(+++)	(+)	(++)	(+++)
412	(++)	(-)	(-)	(++)
413	(+++)	(+)	(+)	(+++)

Example No.	Plk2 IC ₅₀ (μM)	Plk1 IC ₅₀ (μM)	Plk3 IC ₅₀ (μM)	<u>PLK2</u> PLK1
414	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
415	(++)	(-)	(-)	(+++)
416	(+)	(-)	(-)	(+)
417	(+++)	(+)	(-)	(+++)
419	(+++)	(++)	(++)	(++)
420	(+++)	(+++)	(+++)	(+)

[0848] Compounds can also be screened in a kinase panel, for example looking at the percent inhibition of a kinase at a given concentration of compound. Compounds were screened at InVitrogen Corporation (Carlsbad, CA), which performs kinase screening routinely. The compounds described in Examples 26, 68, 76 and 192 were sent for screening at 10 μM compound in a variety of kinases. These compounds were potent against PLK1, PLK2, and to a lesser extent PLK3 (their relative activities in these kinases based on a calculated IC₅₀ can be found in the table above).

Compounds 26, 68 and 76 were also screened against ABL1, AKT1, AURKA, CAMK2A, CDK1, CDK2, CDK5, CHEK1, CLK1, CSF1R, DYRK1B, ERBB4, FLT3, GSK3B, INSR, JAK1, LCK, MAPK1, MAPK10, MARK2, PAK4, PDGFRA, PRKACA, PRKCB1, PTK2B, RAF1, RET, ROCK2, STK3, SYK, LRRK2, PIK3R1, RIPK2, STK16 and TTK. None of these showed greater than 30% inhibition, and many were below 10%, demonstrating the high selectivity of these compounds towards PLK. Example 192 was screened against over 300 kinases, with all but 21 of these kinases well below 40% inhibition, including CDK-1, CDK-2, CDK-5, CLK-1, CLK-2, CLK-3, CLK-4, NEK-1, NEK-2, NEK-4, NEK-6, NEK-7, MAP4K4 and STK16, and only four demonstrating greater than 80% inhibition. Two of these were mutant kinases, and the other two, ABL1 and KDR, when titrated, showed an IC₅₀ of > 10 μM.

Example B

Cell Activities (293-Syn/PLK2 Cell Assay)

[0849] Compounds as described herein (compounds of Formula I, e.g., compounds of the above Examples) are tested for their activity in HEK-293 cells expressing α-synuclein and PLK2. An exemplary assay procedure is described below.

- (1) Plate HEK-293 cells stably transfected with α -synuclein in 10 cm dishes (Corning) at 1.5×10^6 cells/cm² in 10% FCS/DMEM.
- (2) Transfect cells with PLK2 (PLK2-pCMV6 (Origene), at a concentration of 24 μ g/dish and 72 μ l Eugene6/dish (Roche)).
- (3) Trypsinize cells the following day and plate at 30,000 cells/well in PDL coated 96 well tissue culture plates (Becton Dickinson).
- (4) Starting with compounds at a concentration of 10 mM solutions, prepare five 1:3 serial dilutions in DMSO.
- (5) Dilute test and positive control compound DMSO stocks 1:100 into 10% FCS DMEM.
- (6) Change the cell media immediately prior to compound treatment, then add compound + DMEM to cells at 1:10 final dilution (final DMSO concentration is 0.1%).
- (7) After 2 hours, place the cells on ice, remove the media and the rinse cells once with cold phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Remove PBS and lyse the cells using a cell extraction buffer (CEB) (10 mM Tris, pH 7.4, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM NaF, 1 mM EGTA, 20 mM Na₄P₂O₇, 2 mM Na₃VO₄, 0.5% Deoxycholate, 1% TritonX-100, 10% Glycerol, 0.1% SDS) with added protease inhibitors (10 μ g/ml leupeptin, 20 μ g/ml aprotinin)
- (8) Freeze plates on dry ice and store at -80°.

[0850] Total and p-Ser-129 α -synuclein levels can be quantified with a sandwich ELISA (e.g., using 1H7 as the capture antibody and biotinylated 5C12 and 11A5 as the total and phospho synuclein reporter antibodies respectively; see e.g., *J. Biol. Chem.* 2006, 281:29739-29752, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein in its entirety). Alpha-synuclein phosphorylated at serine 129 (p-Ser-129 α -synuclein) levels are normalized to the total synuclein measured in each lysate and the ratio of phosphorylated synuclein to total synuclein as a function of compound concentration can be used to determine IC₅₀ of the compounds.

Example C

***In vivo* Activities**

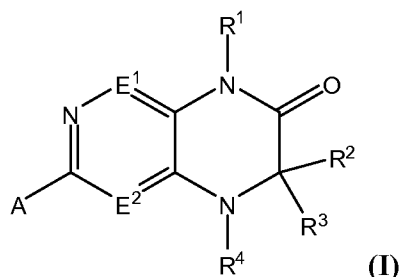
[0851] Compounds as described herein (Compounds of Formula I, e.g., compounds of the above examples) can be tested for their *in vivo* activities, e.g., using the test

procedures described in *J. Biol. Chem.* 2009, 284(5): 2598-2602 (see, e.g., page 2599, last paragraph), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein in its entirety. For example, mice can be dosed with the compounds of the invention at about 5 mg/kg to about 500 mg/kg (e.g., via tail vein injection) at 5 ml/kg dose volume in 0.9% saline. Mice can be euthanized (e.g., CO₂ about 3 h after dosing) and brains can be removed, rinsed in 0.9% saline and separated into left and right hemispheres. The cortex can be dissected from the right hemisphere, frozen on dry ice and stored at -80 °C until used for quantitation of alpha-synuclein levels. Tissue lysates can be prepared and analyzed, e.g., using an ELISA assay (e.g., as described in the above reference; see, e.g., page 2600, first paragraph).

[0852] Protein concentrations of lysates can be measured (e.g., using the Micro BCA Kit from Pierce Biotechnology). Total alpha-synuclein and alpha-synuclein phosphorylated at serine 129 (p-Ser-129 α -synuclein) levels can be normalized to the total protein measured in each lysate and a ratio of phosphorylated synuclein to total synuclein can be calculated. Total and p-Ser-129 α -synuclein levels can be quantified using a sandwich ELISA (e.g., using 1H7 as the capture antibody and biotinylated 11A5 as the total or phosphor synuclein reporter antibodies; see e.g., *J. Biol. Chem.* 2006, 281:29739-29752, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein in its entirety).

What is claimed is:

1. A compound having a structure according to Formula (I):



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

A is a ring selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl;

E¹ is N or CR⁵, wherein R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of H, OH, unsubstituted C₁-C₃ alkoxy, unsubstituted C₁-C₃ alkyl, unsubstituted C₂-C₃ alkenyl, unsubstituted C₂-C₃ alkynyl, C₁-C₃ haloalkyl and halogen;

E² is N or CR^{5a}, wherein R^{5a} is selected from the group consisting of H, unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, halogen and CN;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted acyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₆ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl;

or R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl or a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl;

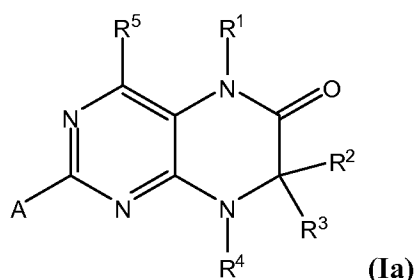
R^4 is selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, and $-NR^{25}R^{26}$;

or R^4 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring;

or R^4 , R^2 and R^3 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic bicyclic ring system of fused 4- to 8-membered rings; and

R^{25} and R^{26} are independently H, substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

2. The compound of claim 1 having a structure according to Formula (Ia):

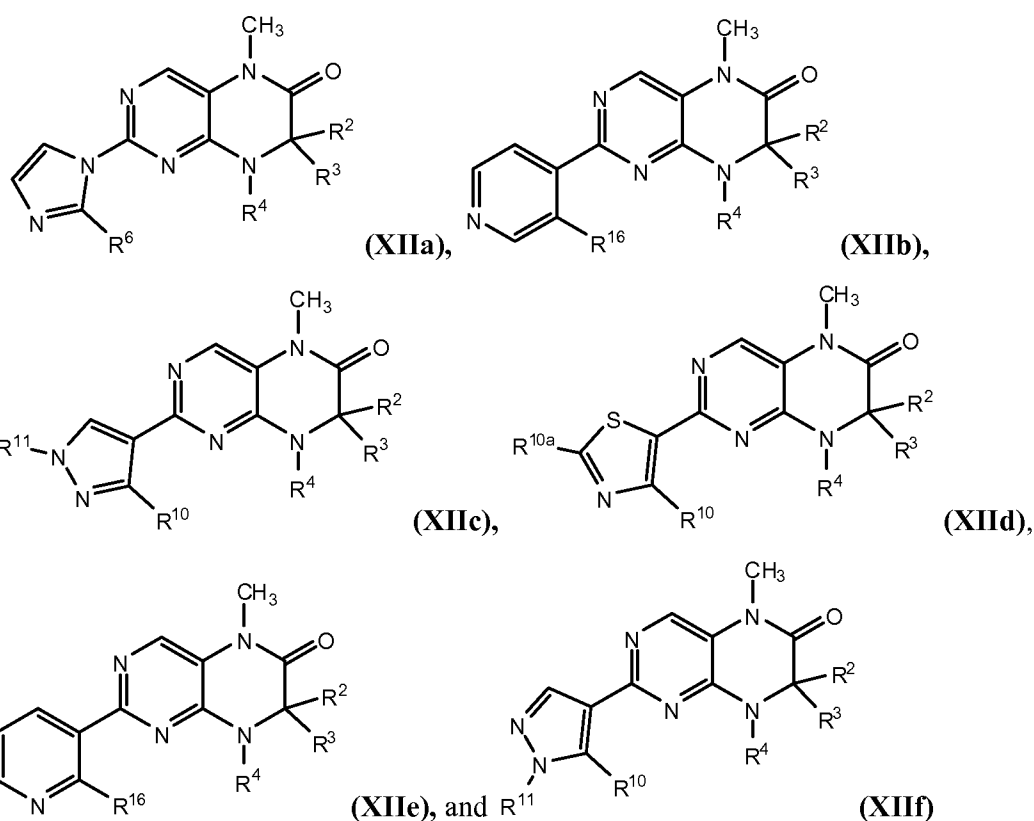


or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein :

A, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 are defined as in claim 1.

3. The compound of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein A is a member selected from pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, N-alkyl-piperazinyl, oxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl, wherein A is substituted or unsubstituted.

4. The compound of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein A is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, pyrazolyl and imidazolyl.
5. The compound of any of claims 1 to 4, wherein A is a substituted or unsubstituted ring selected from the group consisting of pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrazol-4-yl and imidazol-1-yl.
6. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XIIa), Formula (XIIb), Formula (XIIc), Formula (XIId), Formula (XIIe), and Formula (XIIf):



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are defined as in claim 1;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected

substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , -CN, -halogen, -OR¹², -SR¹², -NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, -C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹⁵C(O)OR¹², -NR¹⁵C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵C(S)NR¹²R¹³, -NR¹⁵S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹²R¹³, -S(O)R¹⁴ and -S(O)₂R¹⁴;

R^{10} , R^{10a} and R^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , -CN, -halogen, -OR²⁰, -SR²⁰, -NR²⁰R²¹, -C(O)R²², -C(O)NR²⁰R²¹, -OC(O)NR²⁰R²¹, -C(O)OR²⁰, -NR²³C(O)R²², -NR²³C(O)OR²⁰, -NR²³C(O)NR²⁰R²¹, -NR²³C(S)NR²⁰R²¹, -NR²³S(O)₂R²², -S(O)₂NR²⁰R²¹, -S(O)R²² and -S(O)₂R²²;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of H, -C(O)R²², substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆-alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl;

each occurrence of R^{12} , R^{13} , R^{15} , R^{20} , R^{21} and R^{23} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl;

each occurrence of R^{14} and R^{22} are independently selected from the group consisting of substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 6-membered heteroalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{27} , substituted or unsubstituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl;

R^{27} at each occurrence is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 10-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{28} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , -CN, -NO₂, -halogen, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, -NR³⁰R³¹, -C(O)R³², -C(O)NR³⁰R³¹, -OC(O)NR³⁰R³¹, -C(O)OR³⁰, -OC(O)R³², -NR³³C(O)R³², -NR³³C(O)OR³⁰, -NR³³C(O)NR³⁰R³¹, -NR³³C(S)NR³⁰R³¹, -NR³³S(O)₂R³², -S(O)₂NR³⁰R³¹, -S(O)R³² and -S(O)₂R³²;

R^{30} , R^{31} , R^{32} , and R^{33} , at each occurrence are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{28} , 3- to 12-membered heteroalkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{28} , C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , 3- to 8-membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , and heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{29} , provided that R^{32} is other than hydrogen;

R^{28} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{39} , $-OR^{34}$, $-SR^{34}$, $-NHR^{34}$, $-NR^{35}R^{34}$, $-C(O)R^{34}$, $-C(O)OR^{34}$, $-C(O)NHR^{34}$, $-C(O)NR^{35}R^{34}$, $-NHC(O)R^{34}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)R^{34}$, $-NHC(O)OR^{34}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)OR^{34}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)OH$, $-S(O)_2R^{34}$, $-S(O)_2NHR^{34}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{35}R^{34}$, $-NHS(O)_2R^{34}$, $-NR^{34}S(O)_2R^{34}$, -halogen, $-NHC(O)OH$, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $=O$, $-OH$, $=NH$, and $-NH_2$;

R^{29} at each occurrence is independently $-R^{28}$ or $-R^{34}$;

R^{34} and R^{35} are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{39} , heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents R^{39} , and C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of $-F$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^{36}R^{37}$;

or $-NR^{34}R^{35}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

$-NR^{36}R^{37}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

R^{39} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of $-R^{44}$, $-OR^{44}$, $-SR^{44}$, $-NHR^{44}$, $-NR^{44}R^{45}$, $-C(O)R^{44}$, $-C(O)OR^{44}$, $-NHC(O)R^{44}$, $-C(O)NHR^{45}$, $-C(O)NR^{44}R^{45}$, $-S(O)_2R^{44}$, $-NHS(O)_2R^{44}$, $-S(O)_2NHR^{45}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{44}R^{45}$, -halogen, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-CN$, $-OH$, and $-NH_2$;

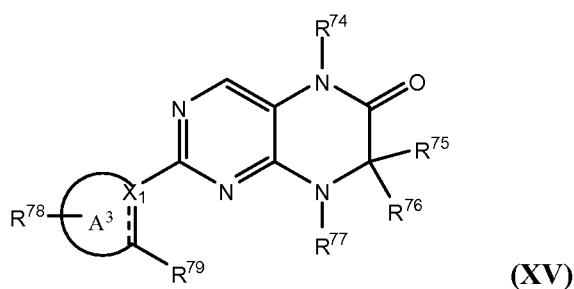
R^{44} and R^{45} are independently C_1 - C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more independently selected substituents independently selected from the group consisting of $-F$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4

haloalkoxy, unsubstituted mono-alkylamino, unsubstituted di-alkylamino, and $-NR^{46}R^{47}$;

or $-NR^{44}R^{45}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl; and

$-NR^{46}R^{47}$ forms a 5-, 6-, or 7- membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has a structure according to Formula (XV):



or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

X_1 is C or N and the dashed line represents a single or double bond;

A^3 is a ring selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrrole, pyrazole, imidazole, thiazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, triazole, thiadiazole, benzimidazole, indole, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine, quinoline, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, and dihydroimidazole;

R^{74} is methyl (e.g. $-CD_3$ or $-CH_3$, more preferably $-CH_3$);

R^{75} is hydrogen, methyl (e.g. $-CD_3$ or $-CH_3$), ethyl (e.g. $-CD_2CD_3$ or $-CH_2CH_3$), $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, or $-CH_2CF_3$;

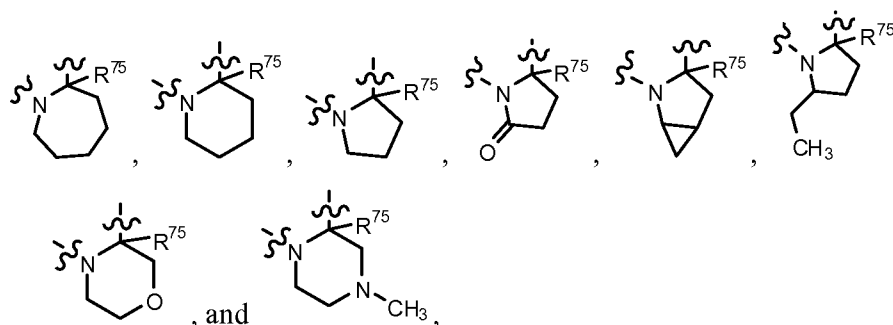
R^{76} is methyl (e.g. $-CD_3$ or $-CH_3$), ethyl (e.g. $-CD_2CD_3$ or $-CH_2CH_3$), $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, or $-CH_2CF_3$;

or R^{75} and R^{76} , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form cyclobutyl;

R^{77} is selected from the group consisting of $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NH$ cyclopropyl, pyrrolidine, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, $-CH(CH_3)$ -cyclopropyl, cyclopropyl,

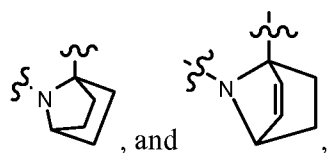
cyclobutyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 fluoro, cyclopentyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 fluoro, isopropyl (e.g. $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ or $-\text{CD}(\text{CD}_3)_2$), $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$, tetrahydropyran, tetrahydrofuran, oxetane, phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents R^{80} , pyrazole optionally substituted with 1 substituent R^{81} , and pyrimidine;

or R^{77} and R^{76} , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



wherein represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R^{77} and the C attached to R^{76} ;

or R^{77} , R^{75} and R^{76} , together with the atoms to which they are attached, are optionally joined to form a substituted or unsubstituted 7-membered heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of



wherein represents the core ring of Formula I, i.e. the N attached to R^{77} and the C attached to R^{76} / R^{75} ;

R^{78} is hydrogen, $-\text{Br}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{O}^-$, $=\text{O}$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{Obenzyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, , $-\text{NH}_2$, $=\text{NH}$, $-\text{NHCH}_3$,

-N(CH₃)₂, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, -S(O)₂CH₃, phenyl, thiazole, pyridine or pyrazine;

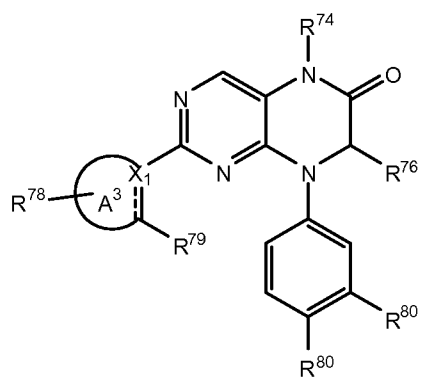
R⁷⁹ is hydrogen, -Cl, -Br, -CH₃, -CF₃, -CH₂NH₂, -NH₂, -CH₂NHC(O)OCH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)CH₃, -CH₂NHC(O)phenyl, -CH₂NHS(O)₂CH₃, -CH₂NHS(O)₂phenyl, -NHC(O)CH₃, -NHC(O)OCH₃, -NHC(O)phenyl, -NHS(O)₂CH₃, -NHS(O)₂phenyl, -CH≡CHphenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentenyl, benzyl, phenyl optionally sub with 1, 2 or 3 substituents R⁸², pyridine optionally substituted with 1 fluoro, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrazole, thiazole, oxazole, thiophene optionally substituted with 1 chloro, pyrrolidine, oxazolidinone, pyrrolidinone, dihydropyran, tetrahydropyran, morpholine, 4-methyl-piperazine, pyrrolidine-dione, pyridinone, isoquinoline, or quinoline;

R⁸⁰ at each occurrence is independently -C(O)NH₂, fluoro, chloro, cyano, pyrazole, triazole, pyridine or pyrimidine;

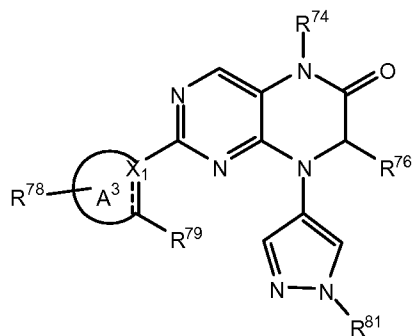
R⁸¹ is methyl or 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl, cyclopropyl, or -CH₂-cyclopropyl; and

R⁸² at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo, -S(O)₂CH₃, -OCF₃, -CF₃, -CN, pyridine, triazole, and pyrazole.

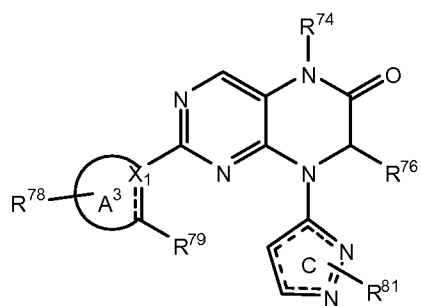
8. The compound of claim 7, wherein the compound has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XVa), Formula (XVb), Formula (XVc), Formula (XVd), and Formula (XVe),



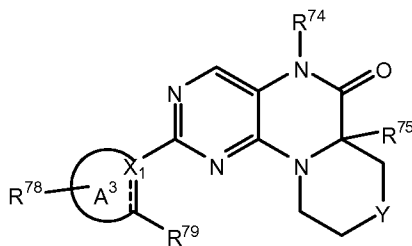
(XVa),



(XVb),

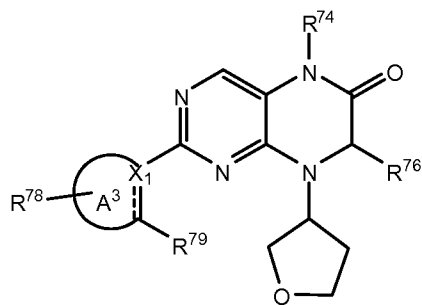


(XVc),



(XVd),

and



(XVe),

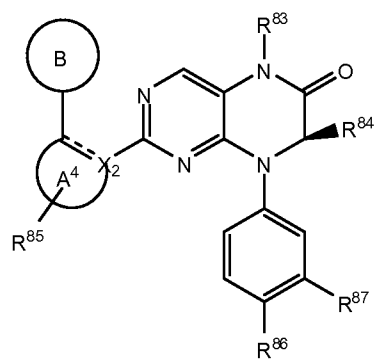
or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

C is pyrazole, wherein R⁸¹ is bound to either of the nitrogens in the pyrazole ring;

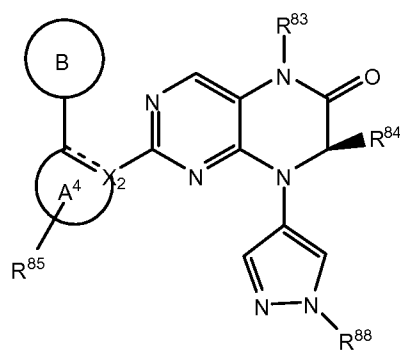
Y is O or N-CH₃; and

X¹, A³, R⁷⁴, R⁷⁵, R⁷⁶, R⁷⁸, R⁷⁹, R⁸⁰ and R⁸¹ are as defined for claim 7.

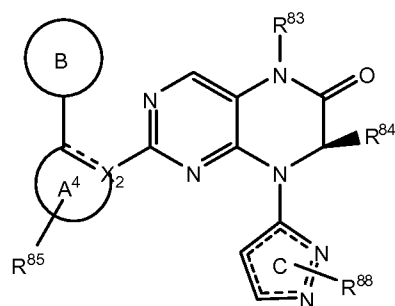
9. The compound of claim 8, wherein the compound has a structure selected from the group consisting of Formula (XVIa), Formula (XVIb), Formula (XVIc), Formula (XVIId), and Formula (XVIe),



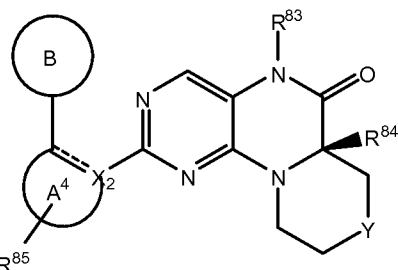
(XVIa),



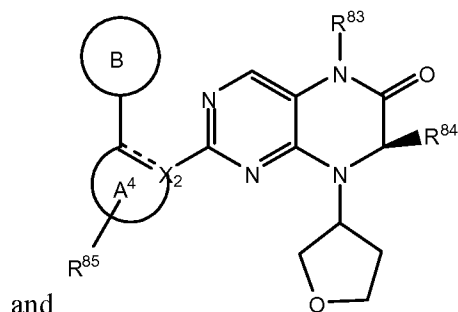
(XVIb),



(XVIc),



(XVIId),



(XVIe),

and

or a salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

X₂ is C or N and the dashed line represents a single or double bond;Y is O or N-CH₃;

A⁴ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridin-2-one, pyridin-4-imine, pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, imidazol-1-yl, thiazol-5-yl, isothiazol-4-yl, isoxazol-4-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl, indol-1-yl, indol-2-yl, indol-7-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl;

B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents R⁸⁹, pyridin-2-yl, 5-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, pyridazin-3-yl,

pyrazol-1-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, oxazol-2-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, oxazolidin-2-on-3-yl, 2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl, quinolin-5-yl, and quinolin-3-yl;

C is pyrazole, wherein R⁸⁸ is bound to either of the nitrogens in the pyrazole ring;

R⁸³ is -CD₃ or -CH₃;

R⁸⁴ is -CD₂CD₃ or -CH₂CH₃;

R⁸⁵ is hydrogen, -CH₃, -Br, -CN, or -NH₂;

R⁸⁶ is hydrogen, -F, -Cl, -C(O)NH₂, or -CN;

R⁸⁷ is hydrogen, -F, -Cl, -C(O)NH₂, or -CN;

R⁸⁸ is hydrogen, methyl, cyclopropyl, or -CH₂-cyclopropyl; and

R⁸⁹ at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo, -S(O)₂CH₃, -OCF₃, -CF₃, -CN, pyridine, triazole, and pyrazole.

10. The compound of claim 8, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,

(7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2-(5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,

(S)-6a-ethyl-5,8-dimethyl-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazino[2,1-h]pteridin-6(6aH)-one,

(S)-2-(2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,

(S)-6a-ethyl-2-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,

(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,

(R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,
(S)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-2-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(S)-2-(5-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-2-(3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(2-phenylpyridin-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(3-phenylpyridin-4-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-8-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,
(S)-2-(2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-6a-ethyl-5-methyl-6a,7,9,10-tetrahydro-[1,4]oxazino[3,4-h]pteridin-6(5H)-one,
(7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one,

(7R)-7-ethyl-5-methyl-2-(1-methyl-5-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-8-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-7,8-dihydropteridin-6(5H)-one, and any salt or solvate thereof.

- 11.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim **1** and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 12.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim **6** and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 13.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim **7** and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 14.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim **8** and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 15.** A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound according to claim **1**.
- 16.** The method of claim **15**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.
- 17.** The method of claim **16**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.
- 18.** The method of claim **17**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.
- 19.** A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound according to claim **6**.
- 20.** The method of claim **19**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.

- 21.** The method of claim **20**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.
- 22.** The method of claim **21**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.
- 23.** A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound according to claim **7**.
- 24.** The method of claim **23**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.
- 25.** The method of claim **24**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.
- 26.** The method of claim **25**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.
- 27.** A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound according to claim **8**.
- 28.** The method of claim **27**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.
- 29.** The method of claim **28**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease,

combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.

30. The method of claim **29**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.

31. A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a composition according to claim **11**.

32. The method of claim **31**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.

33. The method of claim **32**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.

34. The method of claim **33**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.

35. A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a composition according to claim **12**.

36. The method of claim **35**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.

37. The method of claim **36**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.

38. The method of claim **37**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.

39. A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a composition according to claim **13**.

40. The method of claim **39**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.

41. The method of claim **40**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.

42. The method of claim **41**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.

43. A method of treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a composition according to claim **14**.

44. The method of claim **43**, wherein the disease is an alpha-synucleinopathy.

45. The method of claim **44**, wherein the disease is a member selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's disease, Parkinson disease with dementia, PD at risk syndrome, dementia with Lewy bodies, diffuse Lewy body disease, Lewy body dementia, cortical Lewy body disease, senile dementia of Lewy type, Lewy body variant of Alzheimer's disease, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease, combined Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease, multiple system atrophy, striatonigral degeneration, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Shy-Drager syndrome.

46. The method of claim **45**, wherein the disease is Parkinson's disease.

47. A method of reducing p-Ser-129-alpha-synuclein concentration in brain tissue of a test animal, the method comprising administering to the test animal a compound according to claim **1**.

48. A method of treating a cancer comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound according to claim **1**.

49. The method of claim **48**, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of solid tumors, liquid tumors, tumor metastasis, angiogenic disorders, ocular neovascularization, infantile haemangiomas, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, brain cancer, non small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, bladder cancer, thyroid cancer, endometrial cancer, prostate cancer, gastric cancer, oropharyngeal cancer, esophageal cancer, head and neck cancer, ovarian carcinomas, papillary carcinomas, colorectal cancers, glioma, glioblastoma, squamous cell carcinoma, hepatoma, melanoma, non-Hodgkins lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, advanced metastatic cancers, advanced solid tumors, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, and HTLV-1 mediated tumorigenesis.

50. The method of claim **49**, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of glioma, glioblastoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, colorectal cancer, papillary carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, non small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, and squamous cell carcinoma.

51. A method of treating a cancer comprising administering to a mammalian subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a composition according to claim **11**.

52. The method of claim **51**, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of solid tumors, liquid tumors, tumor metastasis, angiogenic disorders, ocular neovascularization, infantile haemangiomas, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, brain cancer, non small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, bladder cancer, thyroid cancer, endometrial cancer, prostate cancer, gastric cancer, oropharyngeal cancer, esophageal cancer, head and neck cancer, ovarian carcinomas, papillary carcinomas, colorectal cancers, glioma, glioblastoma, squamous cell carcinoma, hepatoma, melanoma, non-Hodgkins lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma,

advanced metastatic cancers, advanced solid tumors, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, and HTLV-1 mediated tumorigenesis.

53. The method of claim **52**, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of glioma, glioblastoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, colorectal cancer, papillary carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, non small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, and squamous cell carcinoma.